

UNT SYSTEM



UNT DALLAS

# **Request for Competitive Sealed Proposals**

**UNT REDISTRIBUTE  
ELECTRICAL CLARK PARK  
TO LOT 27**

**RFCSP752-24-989CS**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### Document#

001100	Advertisement for Proposals Project Description Questions Pre-Proposal Meeting Site Visit Bid Documents Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)
002100	Instruction to Proposers Pre-Proposal Meeting Project Proposed Schedule General Requirements Submission and Withdrawal of Proposals Evaluation Award Process
004100	Proposal Form CSP Base Bid Alternate Bids Payment Terms Sales Tax Insurance Time of Completion Liquidated Damages Bond Addenda Qualifications Acknowledgment Signature Page Attachment A – Qualifications Attachment B - Sample General Construction Contract Attachment C – Project Specifications Issued August 31, 2023 Attachment D – Redistribute Electrical Clark Park to Lot 27 University of North Texas Denton, Texas-Issued for Construction September 1, 2023
006000	Project Forms Payment Bond Form Performance Bond Form Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Subcontracting Plan UNTS Uniform General Conditions 2022, Amended

**DOCUMENT 001100**  
**RFCSP752-24-989CS**  
**ADVERTISEMENT FOR COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSAL**

University of North Texas  
UNT Redistribute Electrical Clark Park to Lot 27  
Response due: July 15, 2024, at 2:00 PM CST  
HUB Plan due: July 16, 2024, at 2:00 PM CST  
Date of Virtual Opening: July 19, 2024, at 1:00 PM CST

In accordance with Education Code 51.783, the University of North Texas (UNT), subsequently referred to as Owner, is accepting proposals and intends to enter into an agreement with a vendor that specializes in General Construction in accordance with the terms and conditions and requirements set forth in this RFCSP. Sealed proposals for **RFCSP752-24-989CS** will be received by the Owner electronically through Jaggaer link provided below.

Proposals will be received up to 2:00 p.m. CST on **July 15, 2024**. HUB Sub-contracting Plans must be received up to 2:00 p.m. CST on **July 16, 2024**. Proposals received after the date and hour above stated will not receive consideration. Proposals will then be virtually opened and read aloud promptly at 1:00 p.m. CST on **July 19, 2024, via Teams meeting**:

**Microsoft Teams** [Need help?](#)

[Join the meeting now](#)

Meeting ID: 222 726 817 607

Passcode: g4zDgS

**Dial in by phone**

[+1 940-304-2772,434901239#](#) United States, Denton

[Find a local number](#)

Phone conference ID: 434 901 239#

For organizers: [Meeting options](#) | [Reset dial-in PIN](#)

### **Project Description**

This project will be to renovate and upgrade the existing electrical equipment and systems providing exterior lights to Clark Park and Parking Lot 27. These systems will provide a power source owned by UNT Denton for exterior lights and equipment located on this block which serve Clark Park and Parking Lot 27. The new equipment will also provide a potential power source for future projects that may be built on this block. It will allow DME to remove their existing transformer and power poles without a loss of electrical service to this portion of the UNT Denton campus. Notice to Proceed for construction is anticipated to be August 2024.

### **Scope of Work**

The successful contractor shall procure material, equipment, and labor for the renovation to include the following:

- Remove existing pull-box PB-24
- Remove existing switchgear serving lights in Clark Park and Parking Lot 27
- Provide and install new Utility Switch P24-A
- Provide and install new transformer to serve switchgear located in SE corner of block to serve lights in Clark Park and Parking Lot 27.
- Install new underground raceways, and pull new wire, as needed to provide power from new P24-A switch to new transformer, and from new transformer to new switchgear to be located on SE corner of the block.
- Remove DME transformer from pole, and return to DME.
- Provide and install new switchgear to replace existing switchgear on SE corner of the block.
- Provide an ongoing schedule of work
- Provide submittals of materials and equipment used
- Provide as-built documentation and Operating and Maintenance Manuals
- Procure the necessary training for UNT maintenance personnel on the installed equipment
- Parking Lot 27 must remain in use during the construction of this project.

## Questions

Questions concerning this proposal should be directed to:

Carrie Stoeckert  
Construction Contract Expeditor III  
University of North Texas System  
Strategic Infrastructure, Planning & Construction  
[Carrie.stoeckert@untsystem.edu](mailto:Carrie.stoeckert@untsystem.edu)

**All questions must be received no later than 2:00 p.m. CST on June 26, 2024. All questions and answers will be posted to the website by 5:00 p.m. CST on June 28, 2024.**

The Owner may in its sole discretion respond in writing to questions concerning this Proposal. Only the Owner's responses made by formal written Addendum to this Proposal shall be binding and shall be posted on the UNT System's website located at <https://finance.untsystem.edu/vendor-resources/bid-inquiry/bid-opportunities.php>. Oral or other written interpretations or clarifications shall be without legal effect.

## Pre-Proposal Meeting

The pre-proposal meeting will be held in person at 2204 West Prairie Street, Denton, Texas in the Custodial Training Room at **1:00 p.m. CST on June 20, 2024.**

**Site Visit:** Site visit will be conducted on **June 20, 2024**, beginning immediately after the pre-proposal meeting. We will meet at the site, located at Parking Lot 27, at the corner of Highland Street and Avenue D. **This will be the only site visit conducted.**

## Bid Documents

Proposers may obtain or access plans, specifications, and addenda for this project through the following sources:

**Online** - Proposers can view bid documents at Electronic State Business Daily (<http://www.txsmartbuy.com/sp>), at the UNT System website at <https://finance.untsystem.edu/vendor-resources/bid-inquiry/bid-opportunities.php> and the UNTS Jaggaer website: <https://bids.scquest.com/apps/Router/PublicEvent?CustomerOrg=UNTS>.

**Plan Rooms** with bid documents on file include: McGraw-Hill Construction Plan Center (Irving), ABC Plan Room (Irving), DFW Minority (Dallas), AGC TEXO and iSqFt Plan Room (Dallas).

## Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)

In accordance with Texas Government Code 2161, RFCSP for contracts with an expected value of \$100,000 or more will require HUB Subcontracting Plan. All subcontracted work whether identified by the Owner or not, are required to be identified in the HUB Subcontracting Plan. The Plan should reflect all subcontracting opportunities to be utilized in this project and can be found online at (<http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-forms/hub-sbcont-plan--allfms.pdf>). Complete, print, sign and submit the HUB Subcontracting Plan form with the proposal response.

**Only RFCSP responses with approved HUB Subcontracting Plans will be opened. Please submit the HUB Subcontracting Plan as a separate document, separate from your RFCSP electronic response through the UNTS Jaggaer link provided above.**

Questions regarding the completion of the HUB Subcontracting Plan should be directed to Sony Simon or Rosa Violante at 940-369-5500 or [hub@untsystem.edu](mailto:hub@untsystem.edu).

The Owner is not bound to accept the lowest priced offer if that offer is not in its best interest, as determined by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to: (a) enter into agreements or other contractual arrangements for all or any portion of the Scope of Work set forth in this Proposal with one or more respondents; (b) reject any and all offers and re-solicit offers; or (c) reject any and all offers and temporarily or permanently abandon this procurement, if deemed to be in the best interest of the Owner.

## END OF SECTION



**DOCUMENT 002100  
RFCSP752-24-989CS  
INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROPOSAL**

University of North Texas (UNT), subsequently referred to as the Owner, is accepting sealed proposals from contractors for a General Construction project, pursuant to Sec. 51.783, *Texas Education Code*, in accordance with the terms and conditions and requirements set forth in this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal (RFCSP).

**1. PRE-PROPOSAL MEETING:**

**A pre-proposal meeting will be conducted to answer any questions regarding the scope of the project and the submission of the HUB Subcontracting Plan. Attendance is not mandatory but highly recommended. The pre-proposal meeting will be held in person in the Facility Custodial Training Room located at 2204 West Prairie Street, Denton, Texas.**

**June 20, 2024, at 1:00 p.m. CST**

A site visit will be conducted on **June 20, 2024**, beginning immediately after the pre-proposal meeting. We will meet at the site, located at Parking Lot 27, at the corner of Highland Street and Avenue D. **This will be the only site visit conducted.**

**2. PROJECT PROPOSED SCHEDULE**

June 13, 2024		Issue RFCSP
June 20, 2024	1:00 p.m.	Pre-Proposal Conference
June 20, 2024	1:00 p.m.	Site Visit
June 26, 2024	2:00 p.m.	Deadline for Submission of Questions
June 28, 2024	5:00 p.m.	Responses to Questions Post on Website
July 15, 2024	2:00 p.m.	Deadline for Submission of Proposal
July 16, 2024	2:00 p.m.	Deadline for HUB Sub-Contracting Plan
July 19, 2024	1:00 p.m.	Public Opening - Virtual
July 2024		Formal Contract Award Notification
August 2024		Agreement Authorized
August 2024		Anticipated Notice to Proceed

**3. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**3.1 Pricing**

Your proposal must include all labor, material, equipment and services necessary to complete the work required by the construction documents. Pricing reflects the full Scope of Work defined herein; inclusive of all associated cost for delivery, labor, insurance, taxes, overhead and profit, or as otherwise defined, as appropriate. The Contractor shall base their base proposal price on the set of 100 percent Construction Documents and Specification. Contractor must complete Division 00, Section 004100, *Proposal Form*. Proposal must also include all alternates.

**3.2 Unit Prices**

When requested, Respondents must price per unit shown. Unit prices shall govern in the event of extension errors. Respondents must give unit prices for each item to be purchased. An "All or None" response by Respondent may be rejected at the option of the Owner. Quote F.O.B destination, freight prepaid and allowed. Otherwise, specify exact delivery cost and terms.

**3.3 Schedule**

Time is of the essence in the performance of the Contractor's duties. It is critical that a realistic expedited schedule is provided.

### 3.4 Purchasing Items

- A. Catalogs, brand names or manufacturer's references are descriptive only, and indicate type and quality desired. Substitution requests of like nature and quality will be considered if response specifies such. If responding on other than referenced, response should show manufacturer, brand or trade name, and other description of product offered. If other than brand(s) specified is offered, illustrations and a complete description of product offered are requested to be made part of the response. Failure to take exception to specifications or reference data will require respondent to furnish specified brand names, numbers, etc.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, all material shall be new and unused.
- C. In addition, all electrical items must meet all applicable state and federal standards and regulations, and bear the appropriate listing such as ANSI, FCC, NEMA, NTRL, and OSHA standards.
- D. Samples, when requested, must be furnished free of expense to the Owner. If not destroyed in examination, they will be returned to Respondent, on request, at Respondent's expense. Each sample should be marked with Respondent's name, address, and requisition number. Do not enclose in or attach offer to sample.
- E. A one (1) year warranty from substantial completion is required.
- F. Delivery
  - i. Show number of days required to complete project under normal conditions.
  - ii. No substitutions permitted without written approval of Owner.
- G. Inspection and Tests

All work will be subject to inspection and test by the Owner. All costs shall be borne by the respondent in the event of failed inspection or tests.

### 3.5 Eligible Respondents

Only individual firms or formal joint ventures may apply. Two (2) firms may not apply jointly unless they have formed a joint venture. Any associates will be disqualified. (This does not preclude a respondent from having consultants.)

## 4. SUBMISSION OF PROPOSALS

- 4.1 Submit a total of one (1) complete copy of the entire response. Please submit your Hub-Subcontracting Plan as a separate file. Your HUB Sub-Contracting Plan will be due 24 hours after submission of your proposal. No QR codes will be accepted as part of your response and may disqualify your response. An original signature must appear on the Proposal Form (Division 00, Section 004100).
- 4.2 Your response and HSP should be electronically submitted through the UNTS Jaggaer website link as follows:

<https://bids.scquest.com/apps/Router/PublicEvent?CustomerOrg=UNTS>

In order to submit proposals electronically, Proposer must have a working, registered vendor username and password to login. If this is the first time Proposer has attempted to submit a response electronically, please register at:

<https://bids.scquest.com/apps/Router/PublicEvent?CustomerOrg=UNTS>

Proposers are highly encouraged to ensure you have a working login in advance of the submission deadline.

Proposer is responsible for ensuring it has the technical capability to submit its proposal via electronic submission.

Browser requirements: Chrome

**Proposer shall be solely responsible for ensuring timely submission of the Proposal.**

UNTS is not responsible for equipment or software failure, internet or website downtime, corrupt or unreadable data, or other technical issues that may cause delay or non-delivery of a Proposal or inaccessibility of the submitted data. **Proposers are highly encouraged to prepare and allow for sufficient time to familiarize themselves with the electronic submission requirements and to address any technical or data issues Prior to the Proposal due date and time.**

- A. Late proposals will not be considered under any circumstances.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to accept late proposals; however, proposals received after opening time will not be accepted.
- C. Facsimile ("FAX") or emailed proposals are not acceptable.
- D. **The Proposal must be submitted no later than 2:00 p.m. CST on July 15, 2024. Proposals received after the date and hour previously stated will not receive consideration. The HUB Sub-Contracting Plan must be submitted no later than 2:00 p.m. CST on July 16, 2024. Failure to submit the HUB Sub-contracting plan will disqualify your proposal.**

**Please submit your response electronically thru the UNT System Jaggaer site at:**  
<https://bids.scquest.com/apps/Router/PublicEvent?CustomerOrg=UNTS>

Proposals will be received until the date and time established for receipt, then opened. The names of the respondents who submitted proposals will be made public. **A public opening shall be held virtually on July 19, 2024, promptly at 1:00 p.m. CST. Public bid opening will be held virtually via Microsoft Teams meeting:**

---

**Microsoft Teams** [Need help?](#)

[Join the meeting now](#)

Meeting ID: 222 726 817 607

Passcode: g4zDgS

**Dial in by phone**

[+1 940-304-2772, 434901239#](#) United States, Denton

[Find a local number](#)

Phone conference ID: 434 901 239#

For organizers: [Meeting options](#) | [Reset dial-in PIN](#)

---

- 4.3 After proposals are received in response hereto and notice of intent to award a contract is made, the successful Contractor will be required to enter into a contract in the form of the Owner's standard General Construction Agreement. The Contractor should review the contract (Division 00, Section 005200, *Agreement Forms*). No changes to the standard contract will be accepted.

Any questions or concerns regarding this Request for Proposals shall be directed to:

Carrie Stoeckert –Construction Contract Expeditor III  
University of North Texas System  
Strategic Infrastructure, Planning & Construction

Please submit solicitation questions to: [carrie.stoeckert@untsystem.edu](mailto:carrie.stoeckert@untsystem.edu)

**All questions must be received no later than June 26, 2024, at 2:00 p.m. CST. All questions and answers will be posted to the website by 5:00 p.m. CST, June 28, 2024.**

The Owner specifically requests that Respondents restrict all contact and questions regarding this RFCSP to the above-named individual except as provided in 4.2 above.

Responses to inquiries which directly affect an interpretation or change to this RFCSP will be issued in electronically by addendum (amendment) and posted at:

<https://finance.untsystem.edu/vendor-resources/bid-inquiry/bid-opportunities.php> ,  
<https://bids.sciquest.com/apps/Router/PublicEvent?CustomerOrg=UNTS> ,  
and <http://www.txsmartbuy.com/sp>

All such addenda issued by the Owner prior to the time that proposals are received shall be considered part of the RFCSP, and the Respondent shall be required to consider and acknowledge receipt of such on the proposal form. Contractors are responsible for obtaining any addenda posted on the websites listed above.

Only those inquiries the Owner replies to which are made by formal written addenda shall be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect. The Respondent must acknowledge all addenda in Division 00, Section 004100, *Proposal Form*.

#### 4.4 Compliance with Law

Contractor is aware of, is fully informed about, and in full compliance with its obligations under existing applicable law and regulations, including Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended (42 USC 2000(D)), Executive Order 11246, as amended (41 CFR 60-1 and 60-2), Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Act of 1974, as amended (41 CFR 60-250), Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (41 CFR 60-741), Age Discrimination Act of 1975 (42 USC 6101 et seq.), Non-segregated Facilities (41 CFR 60-1), Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Provision, Section 952, Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, Sections 6, 7, and 12, as amended, Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986, and Utilization of Small Business Concerns and Small Business Concerns Owned and Controlled by Socially and Economically Disadvantaged Individuals (PL 96-507), the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 USC 12101 et seq.), the Civil Rights Act of 1991, and all other laws and regulations and executive orders as are applicable.

#### 4.5 University's Right to Audit

At any time during the term of any Contract resulting from this solicitation and for a period of seven (7) years thereafter, the Owner or a duly-authorized audit representative of the Owner or the State of Texas, at its expense and at reasonable times, reserves the right to audit Contractor's records and books relevant to all services provided under this Contract. In the event such an audit by the Owner reveals any errors/overpayments by the Owner, Contractor shall refund the Owner the full amount of such overpayments within thirty (30) days of such audit findings, or the Owner, at its option, reserves the right to deduct such amounts owing the Owner from any payments due Contractor.

#### 4.6 Access to Documents

To the extent applicable to this procurement, in accordance with Public Law 99-499 under TEFRA, Contractor agrees to allow, during and for a period of not less than seven (7) years after the Contract term, access to this Contract and its books, documents, and records; and contracts between Contractor and its subcontractors or related organizations, including books, documents and records relating to same, by the Comptroller General of the United States, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, and their duly authorized representatives.

#### 4.7 Insurance and Bonds

The Contractor shall provide and maintain insurance, performance bond, and payment bond as required. The minimum insurance coverage and bonding requirements are stated in Division 00, Section 007000, *UGC*.

#### 4.8 Other Benefits

It is understood and agreed that no benefits, payments or considerations received by Contractor for the performance of services associated with and pertinent to the resultant Agreement shall accrue, directly, or indirectly, to any employees, elected or appointed officers or representatives, or any other person identified as agents of, or who are, by definition, an employee of the State.

#### 4.9 Non-Disclosure

Contractor and Owner acknowledge that they or their employees may, in the performance of the resultant Contract, come into the possession of proprietary or confidential information owned by or in the possession of the other. Neither party shall use any such information for its own benefit or make such information available to any person, firm, corporation, or other organization, regardless of whether directly or indirectly affiliated with Contractor or Owner, unless (i) required by law, (ii) required by order of any court or tribunal, (iii) such disclosure is necessary for the assertion of a right, or defense of an assertion of a right, by one party against the other party hereto, or (iv) such information has been acquired from other sources.

#### 4.10 Publicity

Contractor agrees that it shall not publicize this potential Contract or disclose, confirm or deny any details thereof to third parties or use any photographs or video recordings of the Owner's employees or use the Owner's name in connection with any sales promotion or publicity event without prior written approval.

#### 4.11 Assignment

The potential agreement with Contractor resulting from this RFCSP is a personal service contract for the services of Contractor, and Contractor's interest in such agreement, duties thereunder and/or fees due thereunder may not be assigned or delegated to a third party without the Owner's prior written consent. The benefits and burdens of such agreement are, however, assignable by the Owner.

#### 4.12 Assignment of Overcharge Claims

Contractor hereby assigns to the Owner any and all claims for overcharges associated with the Contract arising under the antitrust laws of the United States, 15 U.S.C.A., Sec. 1 et seq. (1973), or arising under the antitrust laws of the State of Texas, Texas Business and Commerce Code Annotated, Sec. 15.01, et seq. (1967).

#### 4.13 Patent and Copyright

Contractor shall pay for any royalties, license fees, copyrights or trade and service marks required to perform the services required by any resulting Contract.

#### 4.14 Texas Public Information Act

The Owner considers all information, documentation and other materials requested to be submitted in response to this solicitation to be of a non-confidential and/or non-proprietary nature and therefore shall be subject to public disclosure under the Texas Public Information Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 552.001, et seq.) after a contract is awarded.

Respondents are hereby notified that the Owner strictly adheres to all statutes, court decisions, and opinions of the Texas Attorney General regarding the disclosure of RFCSP information.

#### 4.15 Freedom of Access and Use of Facilities

Contractor's employees shall have reasonable and free access to use only those facilities of the Owner that are necessary to perform services under a resulting Contract and shall have no right of access to any other facilities of the Owner.

#### 4.16 Observance of University Rules and Regulations

Contractor agrees that at all times its employees will observe and comply with all regulations of the facilities, including but not limited to, no smoking, parking and security regulations.

#### 4.17 Section Headings

All section headings are for convenience of reference only and are not intended to define or limit the scope of any provisions of this RFCSP.

#### 4.18 Governing Law

- A. This RFCSP, and any resulting Contract, agreement or purchase order shall be construed and governed by the laws of the State of Texas.
- B. The parties understand and agree that any purchase order/contract may be subject to the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 (HIPAA), the administrative regulations and/or guidance which have been issued or may in the future be issued pursuant to HIPAA, including, but not limited to, the Department of Health and Human Services regulations on privacy and security, and Texas state laws pertaining to medical privacy (collectively, "Privacy Laws"). Vendor agrees to comply with all Privacy Laws that are applicable to this purchase order/contract and to negotiate in good faith to execute any amendment to this purchase order/contract that is required for the terms of this purchase order/contract to comply with applicable Privacy Laws. In the event the parties are unable to agree on the terms of an amendment pursuant to this paragraph within thirty (30) days of the date the amendment request is delivered by one party to the other, this order may be terminated by either party upon written notice to the other party.
- C. **Important Notice:** Any purchase order may be funded wholly or partially with federal funds subject to the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA). The vendor shall comply with all applicable provisions of ARRA, which may include, but are not limited to, the provision of Division A, Titles XV and XVI (e.g., audit provisions, whistleblower protection, and preferences for American products).
- D. **Federal Funds:** All procurements of supplies equipment, and services utilizing Federal Funds (e.g. Federal Grant or Contract) shall be made in accordance with all applicable federal rules and regulations: Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR), Federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Educational Institutions, even if part of a State or local government follow: OMB A-21 for cost principles, A-110 for administrative requirements, and A-133 for audit requirements. All procurement requirements contained in the above referenced circulars are incorporated herein by reference. By signing this solicitation document, vendor certifies that vendor is in compliance with OMB A-110 and that vendor is not on the Debarred Bidders List.

#### 4.19 Owner's Special Conditions

The Owner requires full compliance with Division 00 and Division 01 Specifications, Contract and General Requirements. The documents shall be a part of this RFCSP and the Contract.

#### 4.20 Prevailing Wage Schedule, University of North Texas System

Prevailing wage schedule shall in accordance with Texas Government Code, Chapter 2258. The hourly wage rate for work over forty (40) hours a week and work on legal holidays shall be not less than one and one-half (1.5) times the hourly rates.

Respondents shall base their proposals on rates they expect to pay. The Owner will not consider claims for extra payment to the Contractor on account of payment of wages higher than those required by Texas Government Code, Chapter 2258.

- 4.21 Pursuant to Section 231.006 of the Family Code, response must include names and social security numbers of each person with at least twenty-five (25) percent ownership of the business entity submitting the response. Vendors that have pre-registered this information on the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) have satisfied this requirement. If not pre-registered, list the name and social security numbers for each person. Otherwise, this information must be provided prior to contract award.

#### 4.22 **Note to Vendors: Any terms and conditions attached to any response will not be considered unless specifically referred to on the Solicitation and may result in disqualification of the response.**

- A. **Dispute Resolution:** Chapter 2260 of the Texas Government Code establishes a dispute resolution process for contracts involving goods, services, and certain types of projects. If Chapter 2260 applies to this Purchase Order, then the statutory dispute resolution process must be used by the vendor to attempt to resolve all of its disputes arising under this Purchase Order.

- B. **Excess Obligations Prohibited:** The Texas Constitution (Article XVI, Section 10) prohibits obligators beyond the current appropriations, which the Owner applies annually. Any purchase order may be canceled at any time without penalty if legislative and/or Owner funds are not appropriated for goods or services obligated on any purchase order beyond the current fiscal year (September 1 through August 31 of any given year.)
- C. **Cancellation:** Items or orders may be canceled without the consent of the vendor due to failure to fulfill their contractual obligations. If cancellation is requested by the Owner for some other reason through no fault of the vendor, the vendor will be contacted. The Owner reserves the right to cancel this contract upon thirty (30) days written notice to the Contractor. The Contractor must request and secure in writing the approval of the Purchasing Department to be released from this contract or any portion thereof should unforeseeable conditions occur.
- D. **Miscellaneous:** The laws of the State of Texas shall prevail, including the Public Information Act. Any Order is not confidential. All transactions associated with this Order may be subject to audit. Vendor, by accepting this Order agrees to allow access to all records regarding this transaction upon written request by UNTS Internal Auditors and/or UNTS Business Support Services Procurement department.

## 5. EVALUATION

- 5.1 The successful offer will be the offer that is submitted in response to this Proposal by the Submittal Deadline and provides the Best Value to the Owner in the Owner's sole discretion. Offers will be evaluated by an evaluation committee that will include employees of the Owner and other persons invited by the Owner to participate. The evaluation of offers and the selection of the Successful Offer will be based on the information provided to the Owner by the respondent in response to the Specifications section of this Proposal. Consideration may also be given to any additional information and comments if such information or comments increase the benefits to the Owner. The successful respondent will be required to enter into a contract acceptable to the Owner.

The evaluation committee will determine if Best and Final Offers are necessary. Award of a contract may be made without Best and Final Offers. The Owner may, at its discretion, elect to have Respondents provide oral presentations and respond to inquiries from the evaluation committee related to their Proposals. A request for a Best and Final Offer is at the sole discretion of the Owner and will be extended in writing

In evaluating Proposals to determine the best value for the State, the Owner may consider information related to past contract performance of a Respondent including, but not limited to, Texas Comptroller of Public Account's Vendor Performance Tracking System.

### 5.2 Evaluation Criteria

Proposals will be opened publicly to identify the names of the proposers and their respective proposed agreement amounts. Other contents of the Proposals will be afforded security sufficient to preclude disclosure of the contents prior to award. Proposals will be evaluated by the Owner. The criteria for evaluation, Best Value determination using Education Code 51.783 and selection of the successful proposer for this award, will be based upon the equally weighted factors listed below:

- A. Proposed agreement amount listed on Proposal form.
- B. Proposed number of calendar days indicated on Proposal form.
- C. The qualifications and experience of the proposer's key personnel and subcontractors committed to the project. Five (5) years' experience with similar scale projects, resumes of key team members working on project, experience with construction of similar, complexity and schedule along with previous experience with construction on a university campus with heavy foot and vehicular traffic. Please include two (2) UNT projects for team members listed and two (2) other education facility projects.
- D. Proposer's current workload and availability of personnel and equipment.
- E. The quality of references from owners and architects for similar projects completed by the proposer within the last five (5) years.
- F. The proposer's proposed project schedule and the demonstrated ability to have met expedited schedules on similar projects.
- G. The responsibility and reputation of the proposer, including claims and litigation experiences.
- H. The proposer's safety record.
- I. The sufficiency of the proposer's financial resources.

## 6. AWARD PROCESS

- 6.1 After the opening of the offers and upon completion of the initial review and evaluation of the offers submitted, selected respondents may be invited to participate in oral presentations. The selection of the Successful Offer may be made by the Owner on the basis of the offers initially submitted, without discussion, clarification or modification. In the alternative, selection of the Successful Offer may be made by the Owner on the basis of negotiation with any of the respondents. At the Owner's sole option and discretion, it may discuss and negotiate all elements of the offers submitted by selected respondents within a specified competitive range. For purposes of negotiation, a competitive range of acceptable or potentially acceptable offers may be established comprising the highest-rated offers. The Owner will provide each respondent within the competitive range with an equal opportunity for discussion and revision of its offer. The Owner will not disclose any information derived from the offers submitted by competing respondents in conducting such discussions. Further action on offers not included within the competitive range will be deferred pending the selection of the Successful Offer; however, the Owner reserves the right to include additional offers in the competitive range if deemed to be in its best interest.

After the submission of offers but before final selection of the Successful Offer is made, the Owner may permit a respondent to revise its offer in order to obtain the respondent's best final offer. The Owner is not bound to accept the lowest-priced offer if that offer is not in its best interest, as determined by the Owner.

The Owner reserves the right to: (a) enter into agreements or other contractual arrangements for all or any portion of the Scope of Work set forth in this Proposal with one or more respondents; (b) reject any and all offers and re-solicit offers; or (c) reject any and all offers and temporarily or permanently abandon this procurement, if deemed to be in the best interest of the Owner.

### 6.2 Respondent's Acceptance of Evaluation Methodology

Submission of an offer by a respondent indicates: (1) the respondent's acceptance of the Selection Process, the Evaluation of Criteria for selection, and all other requirements and specifications set forth in this Proposal; and (2) the respondent's recognition that some subjective judgments must be made by the Owner during this Proposal process.

### 6.3 Contract

- A. A response to this Solicitation is an offer to contract based upon the terms, conditions and specifications contained herein. Responses do not become contracts until a UNTS Agreement is issued and accepted. The contract shall be governed, construed, and interpreted under the laws of the State of Texas as the same may be amended from time to time. The Education Code 51.9335 shall be considered in making an award when specified. Venue for any suit filed against UNTS shall be subject to the mandatory venue statute set forth in §105.151 of the Texas Education Code.
- i. An award is made to the Vendor submitting the lowest and/or best value response conforming to this specification. To determine the lowest and/or best value response, in addition to price, BEST VALUE may be considered.
  - ii. DEBTS TO THE STATE: Any party indebted to the State of Texas or any party who is more than thirty (30) days delinquent for Child Support is not entitled to payment on this purchase order or any accompanying contract.
  - iii. If a "best offer" vendor shows not to be in "good standing," this agency may reject the response and award to the next best response.
  - iv. The Owner reserves the right to award the entire contract to a single Vendor or to award different components to different Vendors, whichever the Owner, at its sole discretion, determines to be in its overall best interest, as solely determined by the responsible parties of the Owner.
- B. Respondent understands that acceptance of funds under this contract acts as acceptance of the authority of the State Auditor's Office, or any successor agency, to conduct an audit or investigation in connection with those funds. Respondent further agrees to cooperate fully with the State Auditor's Office or its successor in the conduct of the audit or investigation, including providing all records requested. Respondent will ensure that this clause concerning the authority to audit funds received indirectly by subcontractors through proposer and the requirement to cooperate is included in any subcontract it awards.



- 6.4 Response Results: It is not the policy of the Owner to furnish results over the telephone. Bid tabulations may be requested by email to [carrie.stoeckert@untsystem.edu](mailto:carrie.stoeckert@untsystem.edu).
- 6.5 Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUB)
- A. If Owner elects to award the future Construction Phase Services to the Construction Manager, the proposed contract is expected to exceed \$100,000.00. A Good Faith Effort Program in the form of a HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) is a mandatory condition precedent to the award of any such extension of the contract. The HSP will become a part of the General Construction Agreement. Refer to Division 00, Section 006000, *Project Forms* herein for HSP Forms.
  - B. Centralized Master Bidders List (CBML): The Owner utilizes the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts CMBL to locate potential HUB vendors. The CMBL is located at: <http://comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/vendor/cmb/>. Non-HUB respondents are identified from various sources including the CBML.
  - C. Questions regarding completing the HSP should be directed to Sony Simon, Assistant HUB Coordinator or Rosa Violante at 940-369-5500 or [hub@untsystem.edu](mailto:hub@untsystem.edu). Additional information can also be found at the Texas Comptroller for the Public Accounts website at:  
  
<http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-forms/>.

**FAILURE TO MEET HUB REQUIREMENTS MAY RESULT IN THE TERMINATION OF THE CONTRACT.**

END OF SECTION

**DOCUMENT 004100  
RFCSP752-24-989CS  
UNT REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL CLARK PARK TO LOT 27  
PROPOSAL FORM**

Proposal of: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

In accordance with Education Code 51.783, the University of North (UNT), subsequently referred to as the Owner, is accepting proposals and intends to enter into an agreement with a General Construction contractor in accordance with the terms, conditions and requirements set forth in this Request for Competitive Sealed Proposal (RFCSP).

UNTS is accepting sealed proposals no later than 2:00 p.m. CST on July 15, 2024. Proposals received after the date and hour previously stated will not receive consideration. The HUB Sub-Contracting Plan is due no later than 2:00 p.m. CST on July 16, 2024. Failure to submit the HUB plan will disqualify your proposal.

The scope of work of this RFCSP is General Construction for the UNT Redistribute Electrical Clark Park to Lot 27 project. A set of the one hundred percent (100%) Construction Documents and Specifications have been included for use in preparation of the proposal. A sample copy of the agreement has been included (Division 00, Section 005200, *Agreement Forms*) for review.

**PROPOSERS ARE CAUTIONED TO READ THE INFORMATION CONTAINED OR REFERRED TO IN THIS RFCSP CAREFULLY AND TO SUBMIT A COMPLETE RESPONSE TO ALL REQUIREMENTS AS DIRECTED.**

TO: Carrie Stoeckert  
Construction Contract Expeditor III  
University of North Texas System

**Via Electronic Delivery through Jaegger Website Link below:**

<https://bids.scquest.com/apps/Router/PublicEvent?CustomerOrg=UNTS>

**BASE BID**

Pursuant to and in compliance with the Contract Documents and any attachments thereto, including the Advertisement for Competitive Sealed Proposal and Instruction for Proposals, the Proposer hereby certifies that it has, carefully examined the Contract Documents entitled:

**Redistribute Electrical Clark Park to Lot 27**

**Prepared by: Yaggi Engineering, Inc.**

**Base Bid:** The conditions affecting the Work, and being familiar with the site; and having made the necessary examinations, proposes to furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents for the above referenced project for the following sum **(Not including bond cost)**:

\$

**ALTERNATE BIDS**

Number	Description of Alternate Bid:	Additive/Deductive	Bid Amount:	# of additional days required, if needed
1	Install PME-9	<input type="checkbox"/> Additive <input type="checkbox"/> Deductive	\$	
2	Install new medium voltage conductors	<input type="checkbox"/> Additive <input type="checkbox"/> Deductive	\$	

## PAYMENT TERMS

The Owner shall be billed in accordance with Chapter 2251 of the Texas Government Code and payment shall be made no later than thirty (30) days following the later of (i) delivery of the goods or completion of the services and (ii) delivery of an invoice to Customer; and (c) interest, if any, on past due payments shall accrue and be paid in accordance with Chapter 2251 of the Texas Government Code. Payee must be in good standing, not indebted to the State of Texas, and current on all taxes owed to the State of Texas for payment to occur. Payment Applications and any required supporting documents must be presented to: University of North Texas System Facilities; 1155 Union Circle #311040, Denton, Texas 76203-5017.

- a. Payment on any contract will be withheld from Proposer if Proposer is determined to be more than thirty (30) days delinquent for Child Support.
- b. Successful Proposer shall be responsible for referencing the purchase order number(s) resulting from this proposal on any invoice(s), packing list(s), correspondence, etc. Invoicing must correlate to prices quoted either on a unit, hourly, etc. basis.
- c. **DISQUALIFICATION:** Response is subject to disqualification if Proposer provides revisions and/or exclusions to the terms and conditions listed in this solicitation that the Owner is limited by law from accepting (i.e. offers with the laws of a State other than Texas), requirements for prepayment not defined in or allowed for in this Solicitation, limitations on remedies, any revision to stated terms and conditions of the Solicitation, etc.
- d. Proposer agrees that any payments due under this contract may be applied towards any debt, including but not limited to delinquent taxes and child support that is owed to the State of Texas.

## SALES TAX

Purchases made for the Owner's use are exempt from the State Sales tax and Federal Excise tax. Do not include tax in response. Excise Tax Exemption Certificates are available upon request.

## INSURANCE

The Proposer shall provide and maintain, until the work covered in this Contract is completed and accepted by the Owner, the minimum insurance coverage as stated in Division 00, Section 007000, *UGC*.

## TIME OF COMPLETION

Consecutive Calendar Days needed to complete the overall project: \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days (including, procurement and delivery of equipment and materials, and on-site construction)

Consecutive Calendar Days needed to complete the on-site construction portion of the project: \_\_\_\_\_ calendar days

## LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated damages will be in accordance with Division 00, Section 007000 "UGC".

## BOND

In accordance with Texas Government Code 2253, a Payment Bond is required for all public works agreements over \$25,000.00 and a Performance Bond for all public works agreements over \$100,000.00. It is estimated that this agreement will be over \$100,000.00 so a Payment and Performance Bond is required. Please provide the amount as a total bond cost. The Owner will pay bonding costs to the awarded vendor as a pass-through amount with proper documentation provided along with an invoice.

Payment and Performance Bond cost: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

## ADDENDA

Receipt is hereby acknowledged of the following addenda to this RFCSP. (Initial, if applicable)

No. 1: \_\_\_\_\_ No. 2: \_\_\_\_\_ No. 3: \_\_\_\_\_ No. 4: \_\_\_\_\_ No. 5: \_\_\_\_\_ No. 6: \_\_\_\_\_

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_ Dated: \_\_\_\_\_

## QUALIFICATIONS

Refer to Attachment A of this document. Qualifications must be submitted on the enclosed form and no other document will be accepted. Not providing qualifications on the provided form will be cause for disqualification.

An incomplete proposal or one having additional information or other modifications inscribed thereon, may be cause for rejections of the entire proposal. This proposal is valid and will be honored for a period of one hundred eighty (180) days following the proposal opening.

**THIS SECTION MUST BE COMPLETED, SIGNED, AND RETURNED WITH RESPONDENT'S PROPOSAL. FAILURE TO SIGN AND RETURN THIS SECTION WILL RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION OF YOUR FIRM.**

1. By signature hereon, Respondent offers and agrees to furnish the products and/or services in compliance with all terms, conditions, requirements set forth per the RFP documents and contained herein.
2. By signature hereon, Respondent affirms that it has not given, nor intends to give at any time hereafter, any economic opportunity, future employment, gift, loan, gratuity, special discount, trip, favor or service to a public servant in connection with the submitted proposal. Failure to sign hereon, or signing with a false statement, shall void the submitted proposal or any resulting contracts, and the Respondent shall be removed from all proposal lists at this Agency.
3. By signature hereon, a corporate Respondent certifies that it is not currently delinquent in the payment of any Franchise Taxes due under Chapter 171, Texas Tax Code, or that the corporation is exempt from the payment of such taxes, or that the corporation is an out-of-state corporation that is not subject to the Texas Franchise Tax, whichever is applicable. A false certification shall be deemed a material breach of contract and, at UNTS's option, may result in cancellation of any resulting contract or purchase order.
4. By signature hereon, the Respondent hereby certifies that neither the Respondent nor the firm, corporation, partnership or institution represented by the Respondent, or anyone acting for such firm, corporation, or institution has violated the antitrust laws of this state, codified in Section 15.01, et. seq., Texas Business and Commerce Code, or the Federal antitrust laws, nor communicated directly or indirectly the proposal made to any competitor or any other person engaged in such line of business.
5. By signature hereon, Respondent certifies that all statements and information prepared and submitted in response to this solicitation are current, complete and accurate.
6. By signature hereon, Respondent certifies that the individual signing this document and the documents made part of the RFP is authorized to sign such documents on behalf of the company and to bind the company under any contract which may result from the submission of this proposal. Unsigned responses will not be considered under any circumstances.
7. By signature hereon, Respondent certifies that if a Texas address is shown as the address of the Respondent, Respondent qualifies as a Texas Resident Respondent as defined in Texas Administrative Code (TAC) Title 34. In the case of a tie, the award will be made in accordance with TAC, Title 34, amended. Check below preference claimed under TAC, Title 34, amended:

- ☐ Supplies, materials, or equipment produced in Texas/offered by Texas bidders
- ☐ Agricultural products produced or grown in Texas
- ☐ Agricultural products and services offered by Texas bidders
- ☐ USA produced supplies, materials, or equipment
- ☐ Products of persons with mental or physical disabilities
- ☐ Recycled, remanufactured, or environmentally sensitive products, including recycled steel products
- ☐ Energy efficient products
- ☐ Rubberized asphalt paving material
- ☐ Recycled motor oil and lubricants
- ☐ Products produced at facilities located on formerly contaminated property
- ☐ Products and services from economically depressed or blighted areas
- ☐ Vendors that meet or exceed air quality standards

Consistent and continued tie Responses could cause rejection of offers by UNTS and/or investigation for antitrust violations.

8. By signature hereon, Respondent certifies it is a small business and/or minority/female owned business as defined by the State of Texas. Check status below:

- ☐ Historically Underutilized Business  
☐ Small Business (House Bill 366, 64th Legislature)  
☐ Minority/Female Owned Business (House Bill 2626, 73rd Legislature)  
☐ Certified by Texas Department of Commerce  
☐ Status not claimed

9. By signature hereon, Respondent certifies as follows:

"Under Section 231.006, Texas Family Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this contract, bid, or application is not ineligible to receive the specified grant, loan, or payment and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

"Under Section 2155.004, Texas Government Code, the vendor or applicant certifies that the individual or business entity named in this bid or contract is not ineligible to receive the specified contract and acknowledges that this contract may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate."

10. By signature hereon, Respondent certifies that no relationship, whether by relative, business associate, capital funding agreement or by any other such kinship, exist between Respondent and an employee of any UNTS component, or Respondent has not been an employee of any UNTS component within the immediate twelve (12) months prior to RFP response. All such disclosures will be subject to administrative review and approval prior to UNTS entering into any contract with Respondent.
11. Respondent certifies that they are in compliance with Section 669.003 of the Texas Government Code, relating to contracting with the executive head of a State agency. If Section 669.003 applies, respondent will complete the following information in order for the response to be evaluated:

Name of former Executive: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of State Agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of separation from State agency: \_\_\_\_\_

Position with Respondent: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of employment with Respondent: \_\_\_\_\_

12. By signature hereon, Respondent affirms that no compensation has been received for participation in the preparation of the specifications for this RFP. (ref. Section 2155.004, Texas Government Code).
13. Respondent represents and warrants that all articles and services quoted in response to this RFP meet or exceed the safety standards established and promulgated under the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Law (Public Law 91-596) and its regulations in effect or proposed as of the date of this solicitation.
14. **Suspension, Debarment, and Terrorism:** Respondent further certifies that the Respondent and its principals are eligible to participate in this transaction and have not been subjected to suspension, debarment, or similar ineligibility determined by any federal, state or local governmental entity and that Respondent is in compliance with the State of Texas statutes and rules relating to procurement and that Respondent is not listed on the federal government's terrorism watch list as described in Executive Order 13224. Entities ineligible for federal procurement are listed at <http://www.epls.gov>.
15. By signature hereon, Respondent signifies his compliance with all federal laws and regulations pertaining to Equal Employment Opportunities and Affirmative Action.
16. By signature hereon, Respondent will comply with and agree to use E-Verify System in accordance with State of Texas Executive Order RP-80 throughout this project as appropriate.

17. Respondent affirmatively states that it does not boycott Israel, pursuant to Texas Gov't Code, Section 2270.002. Additionally, Respondent shall not engage in a boycott of Israel during the term of this agreement.
18. Respondent hereby represents, verifies, and warrants, pursuant to Texas Gov't Code 2272.02, that it does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of this agreement.
19. Respondent hereby represents, verifies, and warrants, pursuant to Texas Gov't Code 2274.02, that it does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of this agreement.
20. By signature hereon, Respondent hereby represents, verifies, and warrants, pursuant to Texas Gov't Code 2252.201-2252.205, that it is in compliance with the requirement that any iron or steel project produced through a manufacturing process and used in the Project is produced in the United States.
21. Respondents should give Payee ID Number, full firm name, and address of Respondent below in the space provided. The Payee ID Number is the taxpayer number assigned and used by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. If this number is not known, complete the Federal Employer's Identification Number.

Complete the following:

Payee ID No. \_\_\_\_\_

If a Corporation  
State of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_

FEI No. \_\_\_\_\_

Charter No: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Information:

Submitted by:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Authorized Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street Address Line 1)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name/Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Street Address Line 2)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Date)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip Code)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone Number)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Facsimile Number)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Email Address)

**ATTACHMENT A**  
**QUALIFICATIONS**  
**RFCSP752-24-989CS**  
**UNT REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL CLARK PARK TO LOT 27**

**ITEMS 1 THROUGH 5 TO BE SUBMITTED WITH PROPOSAL**

Proposer's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Point of Contact: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, State, Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No. \_\_\_\_\_

Email: \_\_\_\_\_

State Comptroller Vendor Identification Number: \_\_\_\_\_

**1. GENERAL**

- A. Qualification information submitted shall be applicable only to the company entity or branch that will perform this Work.
- B. Attach your Project Organization Chart and resumes of individuals who would be assigned to this project.
- C. Proposed demolition schedule (Bar chart acceptable).

## 2. HISTORY

- A. ☐ Corporation ☐ Partnership ☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Joint Venture

State of Incorporation: \_\_\_\_\_

- B. In continuous business since: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks (if required):

---

---

---

- C. Corporate Officers, Partners or Owners of Organization:

<u>Name</u>	<u>Branch Manager</u>	<u>Telephone Number</u>
-------------	-----------------------	-------------------------

_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____
_____	_____	_____

- D. Check box(es) corresponding to the nature of your business:

- ☐ Large Business (100 or more employees)  
☐ Small Business (fewer than 100 employees)  
☐ HUB Business  
☐ Other (Define) \_\_\_\_\_

- E. Has your organization ever defaulted or failed to complete any work awarded?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, stipulate where and why: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

- F. Has your organization ever paid liquidated damages or a penalty for failure to complete a contract on time?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, stipulate where and why: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---



### 3. EXPERIENCE

- A. Normally performs \_\_\_\_\_ % of the work with own forces. List trades below:

---

---

- B. Propose to perform \_\_\_\_\_ % of the work for project with own forces. List trades below:

---

---

- C. List all major projects of your organization has in-progress. If more space is needed attach pages to this form using format below identified by item and sub-item:

- i. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

---

---

Architect Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

---

---

- ii. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

---

---

Architect Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

---

---

iii. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

---

---

Architect Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

---

---

D. Total number and dollar amount of contracts currently in progress:

Number \_\_\_\_\_ \$ \_\_\_\_\_

E. Largest contract currently in-process: \_\_\_\_\_

Anticipated date of completion: \_\_\_\_\_

F. Volume of work completed over last five (5) years: (Through 12/31)

Year	_____	\$ _____
	_____	\$ _____
	_____	\$ _____
	_____	\$ _____
	_____	\$ _____

**G. List five (5) major projects of similar scope your organization has completed in the last five (5) years with completion date, photos and references. Other projects of particular significance may also be listed.**

i. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
Name	Telephone Number

Architect Reference Contract and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
Name	Telephone Number

ii. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
Name	Telephone Number

Architect Reference Contract and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
Name	Telephone Number

iii. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
-------	-------

Name

Telephone Number

Architect Reference Contract and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
-------	-------

Name

Telephone Number

iv. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

---

---

---

---

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
-------	-------

Name

Telephone Number

Architect Reference Contract and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
-------	-------

Name

Telephone Number

v. Name, Location and Description of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Contract Amount: \_\_\_\_\_

Percent Complete: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner Reference Contact and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
Name	Telephone Number

Architect Reference Contract and Telephone Number:

_____	_____
Name	Telephone Number

**H. Has your organization had any claims and/or litigations in the last five (5) years?**

**If yes, attach a list with project name, date or project, owner, owner's contact person with telephone number and summary explanation.**

#### 4. SAFETY PROGRAM

- A. List your organization's Workers Compensation Experience Modification Rate (EMR) for the last three (3) years, as obtained from your insurance agent.

YEAR			
EMR			

- B. Complete matrix for the three (3) past years, as obtained from OSHA N. 200 Log:

Year			
Number of injuries and illness			
Number of lost time accidents			
Number of recordable cases			
Number of fatalities			
Total Injury & illness rate from OSHA 300 log			

Please provide your SIC Code \_\_\_\_\_

- C. Are regular project safety meetings held for Field Supervisor(s)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, frequency:

☐ Weekly ☐ Bi-monthly ☐ Monthly ☐ As Needed

- D. Are project safety inspections conducted? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, who performs inspection?

How often?

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

- E. Does organization have a written safety program? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, provide a copy. It will become a compliance document upon contract award.

- F. Does your organization have a safety orientation program for new employees? ☐ Yes ☐ No

For employees promoted to Field Supervisors? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, does your Supervisor Safety Program include instructions on the following:

	Yes	No
Safety work practices	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tool box safety meetings	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
First aid procedures	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Accident investigation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Fire protection	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
New worker's orientation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

## 5. FINANCIAL

A. Attach an audited Financial Statement, including a profit and loss statement and other supporting schedules. If the last audited statement is over twelve (12) months old, include the most current unaudited statement.

B. Surety Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone No. \_\_\_\_\_

C. Bonding Capacity: \_\_\_\_\_

Limit per project: \_\_\_\_\_

Unencumbered bonding capacity: \_\_\_\_\_

D. Trade References (Additional references may be included as attached sheets.)

i. Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone No. \_\_\_\_\_

ii. Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone No. \_\_\_\_\_

iii. Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Agent: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Contract: \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone No. \_\_\_\_\_

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AGREEMENT

(For Use with Competitive Sealed Proposals)

This Agreement is made and entered into by and between **University of North Texas {System or Institution Name}** ("Owner"), and by **{Firm Name}** ("Contractor"), duly authorized by the laws of the State of Texas to act as contractor for construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair services. The capitalized term "Party" refers to either Owner or Contractor individually and the term "Parties" refers to Owner and Contractor collectively. The effective date ("Effective Date") of this Agreement shall be the date of last signature by the parties hereto.

### ARTICLE 1 PROJECT

- 1.1 Owner does hereby engage Contractor and Contractor does hereby agree to provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the Work, all of which shall be provided in full accord with the Contract Documents to construct the {Project Name} ("Project"), on the {Campus}, to be completed in accordance with the requirements herein, and generally described as follows:

{General Description of the Project}

- 1.2 Contractor has overall responsibility for and shall furnish all materials, equipment, tools, and labor as necessary or reasonably inferable to complete the Work, or any phase of the Work, in accordance with Owner's requirements and the terms of the Contract Documents.

### ARTICLE 2 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 2.1 Owner, through its Design Professional, shall provide all architectural and engineering design services necessary for the completion of the Work. The Drawings, Specifications, and addenda have been prepared for Owner by {Architect/Engineer} ("Design Professional").
- 2.2 The Contract Documents consist of:
- 2.2.1 This Agreement and all exhibits and attachments listed, contained or referenced in this Agreement;
  - 2.2.2 The Uniform General Conditions for Construction and Design Contracts for the University of North Texas System ("Uniform General Conditions" or "UGC");
  - 2.2.3 Supplementary General Conditions or Special Conditions, if any;
  - 2.2.4 Owner's Specifications;
  - 2.2.5 All Addenda issued prior to the Effective Date of this Agreement;
  - 2.2.6 All Change Orders issued after the Effective Date of this Agreement;
  - 2.2.7 The Drawings, Specifications, details and other documents developed by Design Professional to describe the Project and accepted by Owner;
  - 2.2.8 The Drawings and Specifications developed or prepared by Owner's other consultants, if any, and accepted by Owner; and



- 2.2.9 The Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) subcontracting plan submitted or amended by Contractor and approved by Owner for this Project.
- 2.3 The Contract Documents form the entire and integrated agreement between Owner and Contractor and supersede all prior negotiations, representations or agreements, written or oral.
- 2.4 To the extent the terms of this Agreement conflict with the Uniform General Conditions and/or the Supplemental Conditions, the terms of this Agreement will control.
- 2.5 If there is an irreconcilable conflict between or among the various documents that make up the Contract Documents, the interpretation that provides for the higher quality of material and/or workmanship will prevail over all other interpretations.

### **ARTICLE 3 DEFINITIONS**

- 3.1 Terms, words, and phrases used in the Contract Documents shall have the meanings given in the Uniform General Conditions.
- 3.2 The following terms, words, and phrases used in the Contract Documents shall have the following meanings, and if more specific than the definition given in the Uniform General Condition, the more specific given in this Agreement shall control.
- 3.2.1 "Baseline Schedule" means the initial time schedule prepared by Contractor for Owner's information and acceptance that conveys Contractor's and Subcontractors' activities (including coordination and review activities required in the Contract Documents to be performed by the Design Professional and Owner), durations, and sequence of work related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents. The schedule shall clearly demonstrate the longest path of activities, critical activities durations, and necessary predecessor conditions that drive the end date of the schedule. The accepted Construction Baseline Schedule shall not change.
- 3.2.2 "Design Professional" means licensed professionals, or firms employing such licensed professionals, engaged by Owner as independent architects or engineers for design of all or a portion of the Project and to prepare Drawings and Specifications for the construction of the Project. More than one such professional or firm may be employed by Owner, and all such professionals or firms, regardless of number, are referred to in the singular herein.
- 3.2.3 "Longest Path" means the sequence of directly related activities that comprise the longest continuous chain of activities from the start of the first activity to the finish of the last activity. Each activity in the Longest Path is critical and directly related in that it prevents its successor from being scheduled earlier than it is. For this Project, "Longest Path" shall also include ten percent (10%) Total Float and Weather Days.
- 3.2.4 "Subcontractor" means a person or entity who has an agreement with Contractor to perform any portion of the Work. The term Subcontractor does not include the Design Professional or any person or entity hired directly by Owner.
- 3.2.5 "Work" means the provision of all services, labor, materials, supplies, and equipment that are required of Contractor to complete the Project in strict accordance with the requirements of the Agreement and the Construction Documents. Work includes, but is not limited to, the construction services, additional work required by Change Orders, and any other work reasonably inferable from the Construction Documents. The term "reasonably inferable" takes into consideration the understanding of the parties that some details necessary for completion of the Work may not be shown on the Drawings or included in the Specifications, but they are a requirement of the Work if they are a

usual and customary component of the Work or otherwise necessary for complete installation and operation of the Work.

#### **ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 4.1 Contractor's responsibilities include but are not limited to supervision, furnishing labor, materials, equipment, employment of and responsibility for subcontractors, payment of taxes where applicable, patent fees, royalties, approval fees, license fees, permit fees, filing fees, registration fees, and other governmental charges.
- 4.2 Contractor represents that it is an independent contractor and that it is familiar with the type of Work it is undertaking. Contractor shall furnish construction administration and management services and use Contractor's diligent efforts to perform the Work in an expeditious manner consistent with the Contract Documents. Contractor will cause all persons connected with Contractor directly in charge of the Work to be duly registered and/or licensed under all applicable laws.
- 4.3 Neither Contractor nor any of its agents or employees shall act on behalf of or in the name of Owner except as provided in this Agreement or unless authorized in writing by Owner's Representative.
- 4.4 Contractor shall be responsible for the supervision and coordination of the Work, including the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety provisions, precautions, and programs utilized, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions. In such case, Contractor shall not be liable to Owner for damages resulting from compliance with such instructions unless Contractor recognized and failed to timely report to Owner any error, inconsistency, omission, or unsafe practice that it discovered in the specified construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety provisions, precautions, or programs.
- 4.5 Contractor shall perform Work only within locations allowed by the Contract Documents, applicable laws and regulations, and applicable permits. Laws and regulations include federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations applicable to the Work that are enacted as of the Agreement date, with which the Constructor must comply.
- 4.6 Contractor shall: (a) proceed with the Work in a manner that does not hinder, delay, or interfere with the work of Owner or others or cause the work of Owner or others to become defective; (b) afford Owner or others reasonable access for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities; and (c) coordinate Contractor's Work with the work of Owner and others.
- 4.7 Before proceeding with any portion of the Work affected by the construction or operations of Owner or others, Contractor shall give Owner written notification within forty-eight (48) hours of any defects Contractor discovers in Owner's or other's performance or work, which will prevent the proper execution of the Work. Contractor's obligations in this subsection do not create a responsibility for the performance or work of Owner or others, but are for the purpose of facilitating the Work. If Contractor does not notify Owner of defects interfering with the performance of the Work, Contractor acknowledges that the performance or work of Owner or others is not defective and is acceptable for the proper execution of the Work. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor of defects, Owner shall promptly inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.
- 4.8 Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor shall examine and compare the Drawings and Specifications with information furnished by Owner, relevant field measurements made by Contractor, and any visible conditions at the site affecting the Work. During the visit to the site, Contractor shall inspect the existing facilities, systems and conditions to ensure an accurate understanding of the existing conditions as required.

- 4.9 Should Contractor discover any discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall report them to Owner within forty-eight (48) hours of discovery. It is recognized, however, that Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that Contractor's examination is to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including building codes. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor of defects, Owner shall promptly inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.
- 4.9.1 Contractor shall have no liability for discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies discovered under this section unless Contractor fails to promptly report a discovered or apparent discrepancy, error, omission, or inconsistency to Owner. This does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for its own discrepancies, errors, inconsistencies, or omissions.
- 4.10 Contractor shall provide competent supervision for the performance of the Work. Before commencing the Work, Contractor shall notify Owner in writing of the name and qualifications of its proposed superintendent(s) and project manager, so Owner may review the individual's qualifications. If, for reasonable cause, Owner refuses to approve the individual, or withdraws its approval after giving it, Contractor shall name a different superintendent or project manager for Owner's review. Any disapproved superintendent shall not perform in that capacity thereafter at the site. Contractor's superintendent(s) and project manager shall possess full authority to receive instructions from Owner and to act on those instructions. If Contractor changes its superintendent(s) or project manager or their authority, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner in writing.
- 4.11 Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for acts or omissions of parties or entities performing portions of the Work for or on behalf of Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.
- 4.12 Contractor shall permit only qualified persons to perform the Work. Contractor shall enforce safety procedures, strict discipline, and good order among persons performing the Work.
- 4.13 Contractor shall submit to Owner and the Design Professional all shop drawings, samples, product data, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents for review and approval. Submittals shall be submitted in accordance with the Uniform General Conditions. Contractor shall be responsible for the accuracy and conformity of its submittals to the Contract Documents requirements.
- 4.14 Contractor acknowledges that it has visited, or has had the opportunity to visit, the site to visually inspect the general and local conditions of the facilities, systems and conditions to ensure an accurate understanding of the existing conditions which could affect the Work.
- 4.15 The Work shall be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents and Contractor agrees that (a) it will use its best efforts to perform the Work in a good and workmanlike manner and in accordance with the highest standards of Contractor's profession or business, and (b) all the Work to be performed will be of the quality that prevails among similar businesses of superior knowledge and skill engaged in providing similar services. All materials used in the Work shall be furnished in sufficient quantities to facilitate the proper and expeditious execution of the Work.
- 4.16 If the Work includes installation of materials or equipment furnished by Owner or others, it shall be the responsibility of Contractor to examine the items so provided and thereupon handle, store, and install the items, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, with such skill as to provide a satisfactory and proper installation. Loss or damage due to acts or omissions of Contractor shall be the responsibility of Contractor and may be deducted from any amounts due or to become due to Contractor. Any defects discovered in such materials or equipment shall be reported at once to Owner. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor of defects, Owner shall promptly inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to the defects.

- 4.17 Contractor shall have overall responsibility for safety precautions and programs in the performance of the Work. However, such obligation does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work or for compliance with applicable laws and regulations.
- 4.17.1 Contractor shall seek to avoid injury, loss, or damage to persons or property by taking reasonable steps to protect: (a) its employees and other persons at the site; (b) materials and equipment stored at onsite or offsite locations for use in the Work; and (c) property located at the site and adjacent to Work areas, whether or not the property is part of the site.
- 4.17.2 Contractor's site safety representative shall have a duty to prevent accidents. The safety representative shall perform their duty in accordance with the Uniform General Conditions.
- 4.17.3 If Owner deems any part of the Work or site unsafe, Owner, without assuming responsibility for Contractor's safety program, may require Contractor to stop performance of the Work or take corrective measures satisfactory to Owner, or both. If Contractor does not adopt corrective measures, Owner may perform them and deduct their cost from the Contract Sum. If Owner determines that a particular person does not follow safety procedures, or is unfit or unskilled for the assigned Work, Contractor shall immediately reassign the person upon receipt of Owner's written notice to do so. Contractor agrees to make no claim for damages, for an increase in the Contract Sum or for a change in the Contract Time based on Contractor's compliance with Owner's reasonable request.
- 4.18 If the conditions encountered at the site are: (a) subsurface or other physical conditions materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents; or (b) unusual and unknown physical conditions materially different from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in Work provided for in the Contract Documents, then Contractor shall stop affected Work after the condition is first observed and give written notice of the condition to Owner and the Design Professional within forty-eight (48) hours.
- 4.19 Contractor shall regularly remove debris and waste materials at the site resulting from the Work. Prior to discontinuing Work in an area, Contractor shall clean the area and remove all rubbish and its construction equipment, tools, machinery, waste, and surplus materials. Contractor shall minimize and confine dust and debris resulting from construction activities. At the completion of the Work, Contractor shall remove from the site all construction equipment, tools, surplus materials, waste materials, and debris.
- 4.19.1 If Contractor fails to commence compliance with cleanup duties within two (2) business days after written notification from Owner of non-compliance, Owner may implement appropriate cleanup measures without further notice and shall deduct the reasonable costs from any amounts due or to become due Contractor in the next payment period.
- 4.20 Contractor shall facilitate the access of Owner, Design Professional, and others to Work in progress.
- 4.21 Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations at its own costs. Contractor shall be liable to Owner for all loss, cost, or expense attributable to any acts or omissions by Contractor, its employees, subcontractors, and agents for failure to comply with applicable laws and regulations, including fines, penalties, or corrective measures.
- 4.22 Contractor warrants that all materials and equipment shall be new unless otherwise specified, of good quality, in conformance with the Contract Documents, and free from defective workmanship and materials. Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence of the quality and type of materials and equipment furnished. Contractor further warrants that the Work shall be free from material

defects not intrinsic in the design or materials required in the Contract Documents. Contractor's warranty shall commence on the Date of Substantial Completion of the Work.

- 4.22.1 Contractor shall obtain from its Subcontractors and Material Suppliers any special or extended warranties required by the Contract Documents. Contractor's liability for such warranties shall be limited to a one-year period. After that period, Contractor shall provide reasonable assistance to Owner in enforcing the obligations of Subcontractors or Material Suppliers for such extended warranties.
- 4.22.2 If, prior to Substantial Completion and within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, any Work not complying with the contract requirements ("Defective Work") is found, Owner shall promptly notify Contractor in writing. Unless Owner provides written acceptance of the condition, Contractor shall promptly correct the Defective Work at its own cost and time and bear the expense of additional Work required for correction of any Defective Work for which it is responsible.
- 4.22.3 With respect to any portion of Work first performed after Substantial Completion, the one-year period shall be extended by the period between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the later Work. Correction periods shall not be extended by corrective work performed by Contractor.
- 4.22.4 If Contractor fails to correct Defective Work within a reasonable time after receipt of written notice from Owner prior to final payment, Owner may correct it in accordance with Owner's right to carry out the Work. In such case, an appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting the cost of correcting the Defective Work from payments then or thereafter due Contractor. If payments then or thereafter due Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner.
- 4.22.5 If Contractor's correction or removal of Defective Work causes damage to or destroys other completed or partially completed Work or existing buildings, Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of correcting the destroyed or damaged property.

## **ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTS**

- 5.1 With the prior written approval of Owner, Contractor may subcontract such services as Contractor deems necessary to meet its obligations under this Agreement. Subcontractors shall be qualified and experienced in the type of work they will be performing. Owner shall have the right to reject any subcontractor but such right shall not relieve the responsibility of Contractor for his work and the work of the subcontractors. Contractor expressly assumes such responsibility and liability.
- 5.2 Contractor shall be responsible for the management of the Subcontractors in the performance of the Work.
- 5.3 If this Agreement is terminated, each subcontract agreement shall be assigned by Contractor to Owner, subject to the prior rights of any surety, provided that: (a) this Agreement is terminated by Owner pursuant to Section 11.1; and (b) Owner accepts such assignment, after termination by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor in writing, and assumes all rights and obligations of Contractor pursuant to each subcontract agreement.
- 5.4 Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor and material supplier (and require every Subcontractor to so bind its sub-subcontractors and material suppliers) to all provisions of this Agreement as they apply to the Subcontractors' or material Suppliers' portions of the Work.
- 5.5 Contractor shall comply with the HUB Program as defined by Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2161. Failure to comply with the HUB Program may constitute a material breach of this Contract as determined by Owner's sole discretion.

- 5.6 Contractor agrees to comply with the established HUB Subcontracting Approach and shall make no changes to the HUB Subcontracting Approach without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor will work with the Business Support Services HUB Coordinator to develop the HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP). Further details concerning the HSP are located within the Uniform General Conditions.

## **ARTICLE 6 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- 6.1 Owner shall provide Contractor with reasonable access to the site to assist Contractor in its performance of all tasks reasonably necessary for the completion of Work.
- 6.2 Owner hereby expressly reserves the right from time to time to designate by notice to Contractor one or more representatives to act partially or wholly for Owner in connection with the performance of Owner's obligations hereunder. Contractor shall act only upon instructions from such representatives unless otherwise specifically notified to the contrary.
- 6.3 Owner's Designated Representative shall: (a) be fully acquainted with the Project, Work, and site; (b) agree to furnish the information and Work required of Owner in a timely manner; and (c) have the authority to bind Owner (to the extent of their authority) in all matters requiring Owner's approval or authorization. If Owner changes its representative, Owner shall promptly notify Contractor in writing.
- 6.4 Owner will furnish the site plan to document existing conditions to the extent requested by Contractor and as reasonably necessary for the completion of Contractor's Work.
- 6.5 Owner shall examine, or cause its representative(s) to examine documents submitted by Contractor and render decisions pertaining thereto promptly or within a reasonable time to avoid unreasonable delay in the progress of Contractor's Work. Review and approval of a document by Owner shall not waive the contractual responsibility or liability of Contractor.
- 6.6 Owner shall furnish information required as expeditiously as necessary for the orderly progress of Contractor's Work.
- 6.7 Except for those permits and fees related to the Work which are the responsibility of Contractor, Owner shall secure and pay for all other permits, approvals, easements, assessments, and fees required for the development, construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities, including the building permit.
- 6.8 Owner may perform work at the site directly or by others. Contractor and Owner shall coordinate the activities of all forces at the site and agree upon fair and reasonable schedules and operational procedures for site activities.

## **ARTICLE 7 SCHEDULE, COMMENCEMENT, AND COMPLETION**

- 7.1 Owner shall provide a Notice to Proceed in which a date for commencement of the Work to be performed shall be stated. Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the work no later than {Written Number} ({#}) calendar days from the date of the Notice to Proceed, subject to extension only by approved Change Orders. Final Completion, including correction of deficiencies, shall be achieved no later than thirty (30) calendar days from the date of the Substantial Completion. Contractor understands that the Substantial Completion and Final Completion dates shall not be extended regardless of weather, strikes, or for any other reason unless Change Orders so approve.

- 7.1.1 Time is of the essence for this Agreement and the Contract Documents.

- 7.1.2 Unless instructed by Owner in writing, Contractor shall not knowingly commence the Work before the effective date of insurance to be provided by Contractor.
- 7.2 Schedule.
- 7.2.1 Contractor shall submit for review and approval a Baseline Schedule to Owner and Design Professional when submitting the response to request for competitive sealed proposal. The Baseline Schedule shall indicate the dates for starting and completing the various aspects required to complete the work and shall utilize the Longest Path method with fully editable logic. The schedule shall include mobilization, procurement, installation, testing, inspection, delivery of Close-out Documents, and acceptance of all Work. This Baseline Schedule shall become the comparison to the actual conditions throughout the Contract duration and become a part of the Work Progress Schedule (WPS).
- 7.2.1.1 A Baseline Schedule that does not have at least the minimum amount of Total Float at submission will result in the Contractor forfeiting all claims to WPS extensions and/or delays as a result of contract changes and/or excusable delays as described in the UGCs.
- 7.2.1.2 In accordance with the UGCs, the WPS shall include at least ten percent (10%) Total Float and Weather Days from the effective date of Notice to Proceed for construction services to Substantial Completion Date.
- 7.2.1.3 Total Float shall not be shown as a single activity, but rather the results of the relationship between the early and late finish dates or early and late start dates of each activity. The allocation of project float shall be determined by the Project Team as conditions warrant.
- 7.2.2 As construction proceeds, Contractor shall update and submit the WPS with the Owner, Architect, and Contractor (OAC) meeting minutes. The WPS is to indicate detailed listing for all activity sequences, durations, or milestone dates for activities of the Project, including, without limitation:
- 7.2.2.1 commencement, milestones, and completion dates for bidding/proposals phase, construction phase, and project stages;
- 7.2.2.2 times of commencement and completion, duration, and allocation of labor and materials for each Subcontractor;
- 7.2.2.3 other detailed schedule activities as directed by Owner including, but not limited to, Owner-managed work under separate contracts such as equipment, furniture and furnishings, telephones, project security, property protection, life-safety systems, integration with central campus monitoring systems, information and instructional technology, data-transmission systems, and computer technology systems;
- 7.2.2.4 a recommended schedule for Owner's purchase of materials and equipment requiring long lead-time procurement, delivery dates of products requiring long lead time procurement, and methods to expedite and coordinate delivery of long lead-time procurements including coordination of the schedule;
- 7.2.2.5 Owner's occupancy requirements and estimated date of Substantial Completion of the Project;

- 7.2.2.6 potential and actual variances between scheduled and probable completion dates;
  - 7.2.2.7 review of schedules for Work not started or incomplete and recommendation to Owner of adjustments in the schedules to conform to the probable completion dates;
  - 7.2.2.8 summary reports to Owner of each schedule update and documentation of all changes in construction schedules; and
  - 7.2.2.9 evaluation of Subcontractor's personnel, equipment, and availability of supplies and materials, with respect to each Subcontractor's ability to meet the schedule and recommendation to Owner when any subcontract requirements are not met, or appear unlikely to be met.
- 7.2.3 During OAC meeting, Contractor shall: review progress since last meeting with the Owner and Design Professional; determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's WPS; determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so; discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure the current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time; and review WPS for next period.
- 7.2.4 In addition to attending regularly scheduled OAC Project progress meetings, Contractor shall schedule, direct and attend interim progress meetings (i.e., commissioning meetings, coordination meetings, pre-installation meetings) with other members of the Project Team as required to maintain Project progress. Contractor shall record and distribute the minutes of each meeting to each Project Team member. The minutes shall identify critical activities that require action and the dates by which each activity must be completed.
- 7.2.5 If WPS updates indicate the Longest Path contained in prior WPS will not be met, Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing within forty-eight (48) hours and make recommendations to Owner. Should the item be critical in nature, Contractor shall have a follow-up discussion with Owner.
- 7.2.6 Contractor, concurrently with revising the schedule, shall prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
- 7.2.6.1 Identification of activities that have changed
  - 7.2.6.2 Changes in early and late start dates
  - 7.2.6.3 Changes in early and late finish dates
  - 7.2.6.4 Changes in activity durations in workdays
  - 7.2.6.5 Changes in the Longest Path
  - 7.2.6.6 Changes in Contract Time
  - 7.2.6.7 Show relationship between activities on initial and updated schedule.
- 7.2.7 Contractor shall provide the necessary Longest Path schedule control with a goal to attain the Substantial Completion Date of the Project, so that Owner can occupy and utilize the entire Project facilities on such date as well as a Punch List and Final Completion date;



- 7.2.7.1 Punch List and Final Completion: The Longest Path schedule control shall include not more than thirty (30) days or an agreed to timeframe approved by Owner for punch list and final completion.
- 7.2.8 Contractor shall coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of WPS.
- 7.2.9 Contractor shall create and maintain the WPS in a format acceptable to Owner (the license and training for which shall be at Contractor's sole expense).
- 7.2.10 Contractor shall notify Owner within forty-eight (48) hours should a periodic update to the WPS indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved WPS. Contractor shall submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the WPS and indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required for compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- 7.2.10.1 Owner's Notice Not to Accelerate to Contractor shall not be considered acceleration by Owner and Owner shall not be responsible for any increased costs incurred by Contractor.
- 7.2.11 Contractor shall refer to the Uniform General Conditions for schedule extension and delay processes.
- 7.2.12 Owner may determine the sequence in which the Work shall be performed, provided it does not unreasonably interfere with the WPS. Owner may require Contractor to make reasonable changes in the sequence at any time during the performance of the Work in order to facilitate the performance of work by Owner or others. To the extent such changes increase Contractor's costs or time, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted.

## **ARTICLE 8 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENT**

- 8.1 In full consideration of Contractor's performance of the Work and services under this Agreement, Owner shall pay to Contractor, subject to additions and deductions provided herein, the sum of {Amount} and No/100 Dollars ({#.00}), in periodic progress payments as hereinafter provided.

The Contract Sum is the total of the following:

Base Bid	\${Amount}
Alternate 1 -	\${Amount}
Alternate 2 -	\${Amount}
Alternate 3 -	\${Amount}
Payments and Performance Bonds	\${Amount}

**TOTAL**

---

**\${Amount}**

- 8.1 On a monthly basis and subject to procedures set forth in the Uniform General Conditions, Contractor shall submit an Application for Payment, in accordance with Division 01 Specifications. Supporting documentation should include, without limitation: a certified statement as to the Work completed and current schedule of values; a project-to-date job cost report and a current period job cost report; a breakdown of materials and labor; supporting subcontractor invoices and sworn statements and waivers of lien for all amounts paid to Contractor for materials, labor, equipment,

and other costs; and copies of third-party invoices, receipts, and other third-party supporting documentation.

- 8.2 Based on the Application for Payment, Owner shall make a periodic progress payment to Contractor for the cost of labor, materials, and equipment incurred by Contractor in relation to the Work during the previous month, except that the percentage of the total amount paid shall not exceed the percentage amount of the Work that has been completed as determined in the reasonable judgment of Owner. Upon verification of costs incurred and percentage of Work completed, Owner will make payment to Contractor within thirty (30) working days or will notify Contractor of any objection to the invoiced amount.
- 8.3 Owner shall have the right to withhold from payments due Contractor such sums as are necessary to protect Owner against any loss or damage which may result from negligence by Contractor or failure of Contractor to perform Contractor's obligations under this Agreement and as set forth in the Uniform General Conditions.
- 8.4 The final request for payment shall not be made until Contractor delivers to Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this Agreement and an affidavit that so far as Contractor has knowledge or information, the release includes and covers all materials and Work over which Contractor has control for which a lien could be filed, but Contractor may, if any agent or consultant refuses to furnish a release in full, furnish a bond satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any lien. If any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, Contractor shall refund to Owner all moneys Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees, and Owner shall have all remedies at law and in equity.
- 8.5 In addition to the procedures contained in the Uniform General Conditions, Owner shall have no obligation to make Final Payment until a final accounting of the Work has been submitted by Contractor and has been verified by Owner or Owner's representatives. The aggregate total of payments to Contractor shall not exceed the total of the actual Work as verified by Owner or Owner's representative from Contractor's final accounting, as certified for payment in accordance with the Agreement. If payments made to Contractor exceed that which is due and owing pursuant to this Article, then Contractor shall promptly refund such excess to Owner.
- 8.6 Nothing contained herein shall require Owner to pay Contractor an aggregate amount exceeding the Contract Sum or to make payment if in Owner's belief the cost to complete the Work would exceed the Contract Sum less previous payments to Contractor. Any provision to the contrary notwithstanding, Owner shall not be obligated to make any payment (whether a periodic progress payment or Final Payment) to Contractor hereunder if any one or more of the following conditions precedent exist:
- 8.6.1 Contractor is in breach or default under this Agreement;
- 8.6.2 Any part of such payment is attributable to services which are not performed in accordance with this Agreement; provided, however, such payment shall be made as to the part thereof attributable to services which were performed in accordance with this Agreement;
- 8.6.3 Contractor has failed to make payments promptly to consultants or other third parties used in connection with the services for which Owner has made payment to Contractor;
- 8.6.4 If Owner, in its good faith judgment, determines that the portion of the compensation then remaining unpaid will not be sufficient to complete the services in accordance with this Agreement, no additional payments will be due Contractor hereunder unless and until Contractor, at Contractor's sole cost, performs a sufficient portion of the remaining services so that such portion of the compensation then remaining unpaid is determined by Owner to be sufficient to so complete the then remaining services; or

- 8.6.5 To the extent Liquidated Damages or actual damages are imposed by Owner for failure of Contractor to complete the Work within the Contract Time.
- 8.7 No partial payment made hereunder shall be, or shall be construed to be, final acceptance or approval of that part of the services to which such partial payment relates, or a release of Contractor of any Contractor's obligations hereunder or liabilities with respect to such services.
- 8.8 Contractor shall promptly pay all bills validly due and owing for labor and material performed and furnished by others in connection with the performance of the construction of the Work.
- 8.9 The acceptance by Contractor or Contractor's successors of Final Payment under this Agreement, shall constitute a full and complete release of Owner from any and all claims, demands, and causes of action whatsoever which Contractor or Contractor's successors have or may have against Owner under the provisions of this Agreement except those previously made in writing and identified by Contractor as unsettled at the time of the final request for payment.

## **ARTICLE 9 BONDS**

- 9.1 Prior to commencing work, Contractor shall provide performance and payment bonds in accordance with the requirements set forth in the Uniform General Conditions. The penal sum of the payment and performance bonds shall be for 100% of the Contract Sum. Any increase in the Contract Sum shall require a rider to the Bonds increasing penal sums accordingly. Contractor shall endeavor to keep its surety advised of changes potentially impacting the Contract Time and Contract Sum. Owner will pay Contractor the bonding costs as a pass through amount not to exceed {Amount} (\$#{#}.00) with proper documentation provided along with an Application for Payment. No retainage is to be withheld with respect to the cost of the required bonds.
- 9.2 Contractor shall not cause or allow any of its bonds to be canceled nor permit any lapse during the term of this Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 10 INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE**

- 10.1 Contractor covenants and agrees to **FULLY INDEMNIFY and HOLD HARMLESS** Owner and its component institutions, the UNTS Board of Regents, elected and appointed officials, directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives, and volunteers, individually or collectively, from and against any and all costs, claims, liens, damages, losses, expenses, fees, fines, penalties, proceedings, actions, demands, causes of action, liability, and suits of any kind and nature, including but not limited to, personal or bodily injury, death, or property damage, made upon Owner directly or indirectly arising out of, resulting from, or related to Contractor's activities under the Contract, including any acts or omissions of Contractor, or any director, officer, employee, agent, representative, consultant, or Subcontractor of Contractor, and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents, and representatives while in the exercise of performance of the rights or duties under the Contract. The indemnity provided for in this paragraph does not apply to any liability resulting from the negligence of Owner or separate contractors in instances where such negligence causes personal injury, death, or property damage. **IN THE EVENT CONTRACTOR AND OWNER ARE FOUND JOINTLY LIABLE BY A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION, LIABILITY WILL BE APPORTIONED COMPARATIVELY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, WITHOUT WAIVING ANY GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY AVAILABLE TO THE STATE UNDER TEXAS LAW AND WITHOUT WAIVING ANY DEFENSES OF THE PARTIES UNDER TEXAS LAW.**

- 10.1.1 The provisions of this indemnification are solely for the benefit of the parties hereto and not intended to create or grant any rights, contractual or otherwise, to any other person or entity.
- 10.1.2 Contractor shall promptly advise Owner in writing of any claim or demand against Owner or against Contractor known to Contractor related to or arising out of Contractor's activities under this Contract.
- 10.2 Insurance.
- 10.2.1 Contractor shall not commence work under the Agreement until it has obtained all insurance required in accordance with this Agreement and the Uniform General Conditions and until such insurance has been reviewed and approved in writing by Owner. Approval of the insurance by Owner shall not relieve nor decrease the liability of Contractor hereunder. Prior to commencing of the Work Contractor shall provide evidence as required by this Article that demonstrates coverage for Employer's Liability, Workers' Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and Automobile Liability as set forth in the Uniform General Conditions are in full force and effect. Prior to commencing any construction work, Builder's Risk as set forth in the Uniform General Conditions shall be in full force and effect and shall be increased as necessary for each separate bid package, phase, or stage of construction prior to the commencement of construction for that package, phase, or stage. No retainage is to be withheld with respect to the cost of the required insurance.
- Owner shall obtain builder's risk insurance coverage for the Project. In the event of an insured loss caused by the action or inaction of Contractor, or by any subcontractor or sub-subcontractor, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, Contractor shall be responsible for, and reimburse to Owner, any applicable deductible under the builder's risk insurance policy, which may be up to \$25,000. Any costs associated with Contractor's responsibility for the applicable deductible shall not be considered cost of Work.
- 10.2.2 Contractor shall include Owner, {Campus if different from Owner} and the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System as loss payees and Additional Insured's on General Liability and Business Automobile Liability. The Commercial General Liability, Business Automobile Liability, and Worker's Compensation policies shall include a waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner.
- 10.2.3 Insurance policies required under this Article shall contain a provision that the insurance company must give Owner written notice transmitted in writing: (a) thirty (30) calendar days before coverage is non-renewed by the insurance company and (b) within ten (10) business days after cancellation of coverage by the insurance company. Prior to start of Services and upon renewal or replacement of the insurance policies, Contractor shall furnish Owner with certificates of insurance until one year after acceptance of the Services. If any insurance policy required under this Article is not to be immediately replaced without lapse in coverage when it expires, exhausts its limits, or is to be cancelled, Contractor will give Owner written notice within forty-eight (48) hours upon actual or constructive knowledge of such condition.
- 10.2.4 Owner reserves the right to review the insurance requirements set forth in this Article during the effective period of the Agreement and to make reasonable adjustments to the insurance coverage and their limits when deemed necessary and prudent by Owner based upon changes in statutory law, court decisions, or the claims history of the industry as well as Contractor.
- 10.2.5 Owner shall be entitled, upon request, and without expense, to receive copies of the policies, all endorsements thereto and documentation to support costs and may make

any reasonable requests for deletion, or revision or modification of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, exclusions and costs, except where policy provisions are established by law or regulation binding upon either of the Parties or the underwriter of any of such policies. Any price credits determined in the insurance review will be refundable to Owner. Actual losses not covered by insurance as required by this Article shall be paid by the Contractor.

- 10.2.6 Contractor shall not cause or allow any of its insurance to be canceled nor permit any lapse during the term of the Agreement or as required in the Agreement.

## **ARTICLE 11 TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION**

- 11.1 With or without cause, Owner reserves and has the right to terminate this Agreement or to cancel, suspend or abandon execution of all or any Work in connection with this Agreement at any time upon written notice to Contractor. Contractor may terminate this Agreement upon seven (7) days written notice to Owner only if Owner substantially fails to perform its obligations under Article 6 of this Agreement or fails to timely pay Contractor as required under Article 8, and after adequate written notice is delivered to Owner and Owner has failed to take action within thirty (30) days in order to begin to correct the problem.
- 11.1.1 In the event of termination, cancellation, suspension, or abandonment that is not the fault of Contractor, Owner shall pay to Contractor as full payment for all services performed and all expenses incurred under this Agreement, the appropriate portion of Contract Sum due under Article 8 as shall have become payable for Work actually rendered hereunder by Contractor.
- 11.1.2 In ascertaining the services actually rendered hereunder up to the date of termination, cancellation, suspension, or abandonment of this Agreement, consideration shall be given to both completed work and work in progress, to complete and incomplete Drawings, and to other related documents, whether delivered to Owner or in possession of Contractor.
- 11.1.3 For any said sum paid under this Article, Contractor agrees to accept same in full settlement of all claims for services rendered under this Agreement.
- 11.2 If, upon payment of the amount required to be paid under this Article following the termination of this Agreement, Owner thereafter should determine to complete the original project or, substantially, the same project without major change in scope; Owner, for such purposes, shall have the right of utilization of any and all original tracings, Drawings, calculations, design analysis, Specifications, estimates, related data, and other documents including Construction Documents, prepared under this Agreement by Contractor who shall make them available to Owner upon request, with compensation to Contractor limited to actual reproduction costs. Owner agrees to credit Contractor with such authorship as may be due but is not required to renew this Agreement.
- 11.3 Upon request at the termination, cancellation, suspension, or abandonment of this Agreement, Contractor agrees to furnish to Owner copies of the latest documents prepared by Contractor for the Project.
- 11.4 A termination, cancellation, suspension, or abandonment under this Article shall not relieve Contractor or any of its employees of liability for violations of this Agreement, or any willful, negligent or accidental act or omission of Contractor. In the event of a termination under this Article, Contractor hereby consents to employment by Owner of a substitute contractor to complete the services under this Agreement, with the substitute contractor having all rights and privileges of the original contractor of the Project.

## ARTICLE 12 MISCELLANEOUS

- 12.1 Assignment. The terms and conditions of this Agreement shall be binding upon the Parties, their partners, successors, permitted assigns, and legal representatives. This Agreement is a service contract for the services of Contractor, and Contractor's interest in this Agreement, duties hereunder and/or fees due hereunder may not be assigned or delegated to a third party. The benefits and burdens of this Agreement are, however, assignable by Owner to a component or affiliate of Owner or a branch or agency of the State of Texas.
- 12.2 Death or Incapacity. If Contractor transacts business as an individual, his death or incapacity shall automatically terminate this Agreement as of the date of such event, and neither he nor his estate shall have any further right to perform hereunder; and Owner shall pay him or his estate the compensation payable under the Agreement for any services rendered prior to such termination. If Contractor is a firm comprised of more than one principal and any one of the members thereof dies or becomes incapacitated and the other members continue to render the services covered herein, Owner will make payments to those continuing as though there had been no such death or incapacity, and Owner will not be obliged to take any account of the person who died or became incapacitated or to make any payment to such person or his estate. This provision shall apply in the event of progressive or simultaneous occasions of death or incapacity among any group of persons named as Contractor; and if death or incapacity befalls the last one of such group before this Agreement is fully performed, then the rights shall be as if there had been only one Contractor. In any event, notice of the death or incapacity of any principal shall be given to Owner by any surviving principal within a reasonable time.
- 12.3 Irreparable Injury. It is acknowledged and agreed that Contractor's services to Owner are unique, which gives a peculiar value to Owner and for the loss of which Owner cannot be reasonably or adequately compensated in damages; accordingly, Contractor acknowledges and agrees that a breach by Contractor of the provisions hereof will cause Owner irreparable injury and damage. Contractor, therefore, expressly agrees that Owner shall be entitled to injunctive and/or other equitable relief in any court of competent jurisdiction to prevent or otherwise restrain a breach of this Agreement, but only if Owner is not in breach of this Agreement.
- 12.4 Certifications.
- 12.4.1 Pursuant to Texas Family Code, Section 231.006, Contractor certifies that it is not ineligible to receive the award of or payments under this Agreement and acknowledges that this Agreement may be terminated and payment may be withheld if this certification is inaccurate.
- 12.4.2 Pursuant to Texas Government Code, Section 2155.004, Contractor certifies that the business entity named in this Agreement is not ineligible to receive the award of or payments under this Agreement and acknowledges that this Agreement may be terminated and payment withheld if this certification is inaccurate.
- 12.4.3 If a corporate or limited liability company, Contractor certifies that it is not currently delinquent in the payment of any Franchise Taxes due under Texas Tax Code, Chapter 171, or that the corporation or limited liability company is exempt from the payment of such taxes, or that the corporation or limited liability company is an out-of-state corporation or limited liability company that is not subject to the Texas Franchise Tax, whichever is applicable.
- 12.4.4 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Sections 2107.008 and 2252.903, Contractor agrees that any payments owing to Contractor under this Agreement may be applied directly toward any debt or delinquency that Contractor owes the State of Texas or any

agency of the State of Texas regardless of when it arises, until such debt or delinquency is paid in full.

- 12.4.5 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Chapter 2252, Subchapter F, Contractor certifies that it is not engaged in business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. Contractor acknowledges this Agreement may be terminated if this certification is inaccurate.
- 12.4.6 Pursuant to Texas Government Code Sections 2252.201-2252.205, Contractor certifies that it is in compliance with the requirement that any iron or steel product produced through a manufacturing process and used in the Project is produced in the United States.
- 12.4.7 If the Agreement is subject to Texas Gov't Code Section 2271.002, Contractor hereby represents, verifies, and warrants that it does not boycott Israel and will not boycott Israel during the term of the Agreement. If the Agreement is subject to Texas Gov't Code Section 2274.002, Contractor hereby represents, verifies, and warrants that it does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association and will not discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association during the term of the Agreement. If the Agreement is subject to Texas Gov't Code Section 2274.002, Contractor hereby represents, verifies, and warrants that it does not boycott energy companies and will not boycott energy companies during the term of the Agreement.
- 12.4.8 Contractor certifies that no member of the Board of Regents of the University of North Texas System, or executive officers, including component institutions, has a financial interest, directly or indirectly, in the transaction that is the subject of this Agreement.
- 12.5 Illegal Dumping. Contractor shall ensure that it and all of its subcontractors and assigns prevent illegal dumping of litter in accordance with Title 5, Texas Health and Safety Code, Chapter 365.
- 12.6 Asbestos Containing Materials.
- 12.6.1 Contractor shall provide a notarized certification to Owner that all equipment and materials used in fulfillment of its Contract responsibilities are non-Asbestos Containing Building Materials (ACBM) no later than Contractor's application for Final Payment as required by the Uniform General Conditions.
- 12.6.2 All materials used in this Project shall be certified as non-ACBM. Contractor shall take whatever measures it deems necessary to insure that all employees, suppliers, fabricators, material men, subcontractors, or their assigns, comply with the following acts:
- 12.6.2.1 Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA—40 CFR 763, Subpart E)
- 12.6.2.2 National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP—EPA 40 CFR 61, Subpart M, National Emission Standard for Asbestos)
- 12.6.2.3 Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules (TAHRP—Tex. Admin. Code Title 25, Part 1, Ch. 295, Subchapter C, Asbestos Health Protection)
- 12.7 State Auditor's Right to Audit. Pursuant to Section 2262.154 of the Texas Government Code, the state auditor may conduct an audit or investigation of any entity receiving funds from the state directly under any contract or indirectly through a subcontract under the contract. The acceptance of funds by Contractor or any other entity or person directly under the Agreement or indirectly through a subcontract under the Agreement acts as acceptance of the authority of the state auditor,

under the direction of the legislative audit committee, to conduct an audit or investigation in connection with those funds. Under the direction of the legislative audit committee, the Contractor or other entity that is the subject of an audit or investigation by the state auditor must provide the state auditor with access to any information the state auditor considers relevant to the investigation or audit. Contractor shall ensure that this paragraph concerning the authority to audit funds received indirectly by Subcontractors through the contract and the requirement to cooperate is included in any subcontract awards.

- 12.8 Records and Right to Audit. Owner shall have the right to verify and audit the details set forth in Contractor's billings, certificates, accountings, cost data, and statements, either before or after payment therefore, by: (a) inspecting the books and records of Contractor during normal business hours; (b) examining any reports with respect to this Project; (c) interviewing Contractor's business employees; (d) visiting the Project site; and (e) other reasonable action. Records of Contractor's costs, reimbursable expenses pertaining to the Project and payments shall be kept on a generally recognized accounting basis and shall be made available to Owner or its authorized representative during business hours for audit or other purposes as determined by Owner and in accordance with the requirements in the Uniform General Conditions.

- 12.9 Notices. All notices, consents, approvals, demands, requests or other communications provided for or permitted to be given under any of the provisions of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given or served when delivered by hand delivery or when deposited in the U.S. Mail by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid, and addressed as follows:

If to Owner:

{Name}

{Title}

University of North Texas {System or  
Institution Name}

1155 Union Circle #311040  
Denton, Texas 76203-5017

If to Contractor:

{Contact Name}

{Firm Name}

{Street Address}

{City, State Zip}

or to such other person or address as may be given in writing by either party to the other in accordance with the aforesaid.

- 12.10 Independent Contractor. Contractor recognizes that it is engaged as an independent contractor and acknowledges that Owner will have no responsibility to provide transportation, insurance or other fringe benefits normally associated with employee status. Contractor, in accordance with its status as an independent contractor, covenants and agrees that it shall conduct itself consistent with such status, that it will neither hold itself out as nor claim to be an officer, partner, employee or agent of Owner by reason hereof, and that it will not by reason hereof make any claim, demand or application to or for any right or privilege applicable to an officer, partner, employee or agent of Owner, including, but not limited to, unemployment insurance benefits, social security coverage or retirement benefits. Contractor hereby agrees to make its own arrangements for any of such benefits as it may desire and agrees that it is responsible for all income taxes required by applicable law.

- 12.11 Loss of Funding. Performance by Owner under the Agreement may be dependent upon the appropriation and allotment of funds by the Texas State Legislature (the "Legislature") and/or allocation of funds by the Board of Regents of The University of North Texas System (the "Board"). If the Legislature fails to appropriate or allot the necessary funds, or the Board fails to allocate the necessary funds, then Owner shall issue written notice to Contractor and Owner may terminate the Agreement. Contractor acknowledges that appropriation, allotment, and allocation of funds are beyond the control of Owner.



- 12.12 Confidentiality. All information owned, possessed or used by Owner which is communicated to, learned, developed or otherwise acquired by Contractor in the performance of services for Owner, which is not generally known to the public, shall be confidential and Contractor shall not, beginning on the date of first association or communication between Owner and Contractor and continuing through the term of this Agreement and any time thereafter, disclose, communicate or divulge, or permit disclosure, communication or divulgence, to another or use for Contractor's own benefit or the benefit of another, any such confidential information, unless required by law. Except when defined as part of the Work, Contractor shall not make any press releases, public statements, or advertisement referring to the Project or the engagement of Contractor as an independent contractor of Owner in connection with the Project, or release any information relative to the Project for publications, advertisement or any other purpose without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall obtain assurances similar to those contained in this subparagraph from persons, and subcontractors retained by Contractor. Contractor acknowledges and agrees that a breach by Contractor of the provisions hereof will cause Owner irreparable injury and damage. Contractor, therefore, expressly agrees that Owner shall be entitled to injunctive and/or other equitable relief in any court of competent jurisdiction to prevent or otherwise restrain a breach of this Agreement.
- 12.13 Open Records. Owner shall release information to the extent required by the Texas Public Information Act and other applicable law. If required, Contractor shall make public information available to Owner in an electronic format. The requirements of Subchapter J, Chapter 552, Government Code, may apply to this Agreement and Contractor agrees that the Agreement can be terminated if Contractor knowingly or intentionally fails to comply with a requirement of that subchapter.
- 12.14 Governing Law and Venue. This Agreement and all of the rights and obligations of the parties hereto and all of the terms and conditions hereof shall be construed, interpreted and applied in accordance with and governed by and enforced under the laws of the State of Texas and venue shall be as provided in Texas Education Code Section 105.151 for any legal proceeding pertaining to this Agreement.
- 12.15 Waivers. No delay or omission by either of the parties hereto in exercising any right or power accruing upon the non-compliance or failure of performance by the other party hereto of any of the provisions of this Agreement shall impair any such right or power or be construed to be a waiver thereof. A waiver by either of the parties hereto of any of the covenants, conditions or agreements hereof to be performed by the other party hereto shall not be construed to be a waiver of any subsequent breach thereof or of any other covenant, condition or agreement herein contained.
- 12.16 Severability. Should any term or provision of this Agreement be held invalid or unenforceable in any respect, the remaining terms and provisions shall not be affected and this Agreement shall be construed as if the invalid or unenforceable term or provision had never been included.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this Agreement in the day and year first above written.

OWNER:  
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS  
{SYSTEM OR INSTITUTION NAME}

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(signature)

[Authorized Signatory Name]  
[Authorized Signatory Title]

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR:

{FIRM NAME}

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(typed name and title)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street/PO Box

\_\_\_\_\_  
City, State, ZIP

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone

\_\_\_\_\_  
State of TX Vendor ID Number

**EXHIBIT A****SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS, AND ADDENDA****SPECIFICATIONS**

As listed in project manual titled [Title], prepared by [Professional], issued for construction on [Date].

**DRAWINGS**

Entitled [Title], as prepared by [Professional], issued for construction on [Date], consisting of the following pages:

Sheet Number

Title

**ADDENDA**

Number

Title



# SPECIFICATIONS

for

**REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL CLARK PARK TO LOT 27  
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS  
DENTON, TEXAS**

AUGUST 31, 2023



08-31-2023



*YAGGI ENGINEERING, INC.*  
5840 Interstate 20 West, Suite 270  
Arlington, Texas 76017  
817-483-2373  
[www.yaggiengineering.com](http://www.yaggiengineering.com)  
YE Project No. 2132.00  
Texas Registration No. F-9622

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work
012100	Allowances
012200	Unit Prices
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
012500.13	Substitution Request Form
012600	Contract Modification Procedures
012600a	Construction Change Order
012600b	Construction Change Directive
012900	Payment Procedures
013100	Project Management Coordination
013200	Construction Progress Documentation
013233	Photographic Documentation
013300	Submittal Procedures
013300x	Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers List
013516	Alteration Project Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014100	UNT System Regulatory Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
015300	Mold Prevention Measures
015639	Temporary Tree and Plant Protection
015713	Erosion and Sedimentation Control
015720	Indoor Air Quality Plan During Construction
016000	Product Requirements
017300	Execution
017419	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents
017900	Demonstration and Training
018114	Sustainable Design Requirements
019113	General Commissioning Requirements

### DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
--------	------------------------

### DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260000	Basic Electrical Requirements
260500	Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
260512	Electrical Testing and Load Balancing
260513	Cable and Terminations (Medium Voltage)
260519	Cable, Wire and Connectors, 600 Volt
260526	Grounding
260529	Securing and Supporting Methods
260533	Conduits and Boxes
260553	Electrical Identification
260573	System Coordination and Analysis
260936	Lighting Controls
261213	Pad Mounted Transformers (Liquid Filled)
261300	PMH-9 Switchgear (Medium voltage)
262213	Dry Type Transformers
262416	Panelboards
262816	Enclosed Circuit Breakers

## SECTION 011000

### SUMMARY OF WORK

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Project information
  - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents
  - 3. Phased construction
  - 4. Work by Owner
  - 5. Owner-furnished products
  - 6. Access to site
  - 7. Coordination with occupants
  - 8. Work restrictions
  - 9. Specification and drawing conventions
  - 10. Special provisions
  - 11. Purpose of Division 1 – General Requirements

##### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Owner: University of North Texas System
- B. Project Identification: Redistribute Electrical Clark Park to Lot 27
- C. Project Location: Clark Park and Lot 27
  - 1. Owner's Construction Manager
  - 2. Owner's Designated Representative
- D. Architect: Yaggi Engineering, Inc.
- E. Construction Manager-at-Risk Name:
  - 1. Construction Manager-at-Risk for this Project is Project's constructor. In Divisions 01 through 49 Sections, the terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.
- F.
  - 1.
- G. Project Web Site: A Project Web site administered by the Contractor will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
  - 1. See Division 01 Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for Contractor's requirements for utilizing the Project Web site.

##### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:
  - 1. Installation of medium voltage switchgear, pad mounted transformer and distribution to serve existing lighting and general power in Clark Park and Lot 27.
- B. Type of Contract
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a General Construction Agreement contract.

##### 1.5 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. The Work shall be conducted in \_\_\_\_\_ phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated:
  - 1. Phase Designation : Brief Phase Description. Work of this phase shall commence within ( ) days after the Notice to Proceed and be substantially complete and ready for occupancy within ( ) days after the Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. Phase Designation : The remaining Work shall be substantially complete and ready for occupancy at time of Substantial Completion for the Work.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of the Contractor's construction schedule showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates [and move-out and -in dates of Owner's personnel] for all phases of the Work.

##### 1.6 WORK BY OWNER

- A. General: Cooperate fully with Owner so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work

- performed by Owner.
- B. Fees Paid by Owner: Impact Fees.
- C. Fees Reimbursed by Owner: Tap Fees and Meter Fees.

1.7 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to [work in areas] [areas within the Contract limits] indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated. Use of any area outside of work area must be approved by Owner.
- B. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather-tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations to equal or better condition.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing adjacent building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify the Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of \_\_\_\_\_ a.m. to \_\_\_\_\_ p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinated with Owner, with not less than two (2) weeks written notice of intended shutdown.
  - 2. Hours for core drilling and other noisy activities:
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than three (3) days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted anywhere on any UNT campus.
- F. Employee Identification: Provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on the Project site. Require personnel to utilize identification tags at all times.

1.10 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- C. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
  - 1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  - 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations published as part of the U.S.

- National CAD Standard and scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

1.11 SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- A. Review Owner's tree protection and mitigation policy (Denton Campus ONLY) available at <http://policy.unt.edu/policy/8-6>.  
Review Owner's Campus Design Guidelines (Denton ONLY) available at [https://facilities.unt.edu/sites/default/files/DESIGN%20GUIDELINES%202017\\_rev%203\\_09.01.17.pdf](https://facilities.unt.edu/sites/default/files/DESIGN%20GUIDELINES%202017_rev%203_09.01.17.pdf)

1.12 DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The specification sections contained with Division 01 – General Requirements, serve to expand and define in more detail, the administrative and procedural requirements outlined in Section 007000 – General Conditions. Should any provisions with Division 01 sections be in conflict with the General Conditions, the General Conditions shall govern.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**



**SECTION 012100**  
**ALLOWANCES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when direction will be provided to the Contractor. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Lump sum allowances
  - 2. Unit cost allowances
  - 3. Quantity allowances

**1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE**

- A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Design Professional and Owner of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Design Professional's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Design Professional from the designated supplier.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances.
- B. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- C. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.
- D. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

**1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

**1.6 LUMP SUM, UNIT COST AND QUANTITY ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Design Professional under allowance and shall include freight, and delivery to Project site.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials [ordered by Owner] [selected by Architect] under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.
- C. Unused Materials: Return unused materials purchased under an allowance to manufacturer or supplier for credit to Owner, after installation has been completed and accepted.
  - 1. If requested by Design Professional, retain and prepare unused material for storage by Owner. Deliver unused material to Owner's storage space as directed.

**1.7 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Allowance Adjustment: Should Owner determine that an adjustment is needed in an allowance amount; a Change Order will be prepared based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
  - 1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  - 2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.

3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit cost allowances.
  4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.
1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
  2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.
- 3.2 PREPARATION
- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.
- 3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES
- A. Allowance No. [ ] : Lump Sum Unit Cost Quantity Contingency Testing and Inspecting Allowance: Include the sum of [Insert dollar or quantity amount of allowance] : Include [Insert allowance description] as specified in Division [Insert Division number] Section "[Insert Section title]" and as shown on Drawings.
1. This allowance includes [material cost, receiving, handling, and installation, and Contractor overhead and profit].
  2. Coordinate quantity allowance adjustment with corresponding unit price requirements of Division 01 Section "Unit Prices."

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 012200**  
**UNIT PRICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- 1.3 DEFINITIONS
- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.
- 1.4 PROCEDURES
- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, cost for delivery, installation, insurance, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES
- A. Unit Price No. - Insert unit price item :
1. Description: Insert unit-price item description according to Division      Section      , " Title ".
  2. Unit of Measurement:
  3. Quantity Allowance: Coordinate unit price with allowance adjustment requirements of Division 01 Section 012100, "Allowances".

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 012300**

### **ALTERNATES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by Contractor and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

##### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate No. 1: Furnish and install PME-9 in lieu of PMH-9.
- B. Alternate No. 2: Install new medium voltage conductors between new medium voltage switchgear and existing medium voltage switchgear P23-B adjacent to Bain Hall.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 012500**  
**SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit one (1) PDF file of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 012500.13
  2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product, fabrication, or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, which will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable specification section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data: including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
    - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
    - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
    - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
  3. Design Professional's Action: If necessary, Design Professional will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven (7) days of receipt of a request for substitution. Design

Professional will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately upon discovery of need for change, but not later than fifteen (15) days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  1. Conditions: Design Professional will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed, unless otherwise indicated. If allowed Design Professional will consider requests for substitution if received within sixty (60) days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Design Professional.
  1. Conditions: Design Professional will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Design Professional will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect Design Professional redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
    - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
    - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 012500.13**  
**SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM**

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_ (After Contract Award)

TO: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

NO. \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or system as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division 01 Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures":

**1. SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM**

Substitution request for: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Section No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/ Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

**SPECIFIED PRODUCT**

- ☐ Is no longer available
- ☐ Is unable to meet project schedule
- ☐ Is unsuitable for the designated application
- ☐ Cannot interface with adjacent materials
- ☐ Is not compatible with adjacent materials
- ☐ Cannot provide the specified warranty
- ☐ Cannot be constructed as indicated
- ☐ Cannot be obtained due to one or more of the following:

- ☐ Strike ☐ Bankruptcy of manufacturer or supplier
- ☐ Lockout ☐ Similar occurrence (explain below)

**PROPOSED PRODUCT**

- ☐ Will reduce construction time
- ☐ Will result in cost savings of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ to Project
- ☐ Is for supplier's convenience
- ☐ Is for subcontractor's convenience
- ☐ Other: \_\_\_\_\_

**3. SUPPORTING DATA**

- ☐ Drawings, specifications, product data, performance data, test data, and any other necessary information to facilitate review of the Substitution Request are attached.
- ☐ Sample is attached ☐ Sample will be sent if requested

**4. QUALITY COMPARISON**

Provide all necessary side-by-side comparative data as required to facilitate review of Substitution Request:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT

PROPOSED PRODUCT

Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_

Name / Brand: \_\_\_\_\_

Catalog No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Vendor: \_\_\_\_\_

Variations: \_\_\_\_\_

(Add Additional Sheets If Necessary)

Local Distributor or Supplier: \_\_\_\_\_

Maintenance Service Available: ☐ Yes ☐ No

Spare Parts Source: \_\_\_\_\_

Warranty: ☐ Yes ☐ No \_\_\_\_\_ Years

## 5. PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS

Identification of at least three (3) similar projects on which proposed substitution was used:

### PROJECT #1

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

### PROJECT #2

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Architect: \_\_\_\_\_

Owner: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

### PROJECT #3

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_



Architect: \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date Installed: \_\_\_\_\_

## 6. EFFECT OF SUBSTITUTION

Proposed substitution affects other work or trades: ☐ No ☐ Yes (if yes, explain)

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Proposed substitution requires dimensional revisions or redesign of architectural, structural, M-E-P, life safety, or other work:

☐ No ☐ Yes (if yes, attach data explaining revisions)

## 7. STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF REQUEST TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

Contractor and Subcontractor have investigated the proposed substitution and hereby represent that:

- A. They have personally investigated the proposed substitution and believe that it is equal to or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above;
- B. The proposed substitution is in compliance with applicable codes and ordinances;
- C. The proposed substitution will provide same warranty as specified for specified product;
- D. They will coordinate the incorporation of the proposed substitution into the Work, and will include modifications to the Work as required to fully integrate the substitution;
- E. They have included complete cost data and implications of the substitution (attached);
- F. They will pay any redesign fees incurred by the Architect or any of the Design Professional's consultants, and any special inspection costs incurred by the Owner, caused by the use of this product;
- G. They waive all future claims for added cost or time to the Contract related to the substitution, or that become known after substitution is accepted.
- H. The Design Professional's approval, if granted, will be based upon reliance upon data submitted and the opinion, knowledge, information, and belief of the Design Professional at the time decision is rendered and Addendum is issued; and that Design Professional's approval therefore is interim in nature and subject to reevaluation and reconsideration as additional data, materials, workmanship, and coordination with other work are observed and reviewed.

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Contractor)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

Subcontractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Subcontractor)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_

**Note: Unresponsive or incomplete requests will be rejected and returned without review.**

**8. DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S REVIEW AND ACTION**

- ☐ Substitution is accepted.
- ☐ Substitution is accepted, with the following comments: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
- ☐ Resubmit Substitution Request:
  - ☐ Provide more information in the following areas: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_
  - ☐ Provide proposal indicating amount of savings / credit to Owner
  - ☐ Bidding Contractor shall sign Bidder's Statement of Conformance
  - ☐ Bidding Subcontractor shall sign Bidder's Statement of Conformance
- ☐ Substitution is not accepted:
  - ☐ Substitution Request received too late.
  - ☐ Substitution Request received directly from subcontractor or supplier.
  - ☐ Substitution Request not submitted in accordance with requirements.
  - ☐ Substitution Request Form is not properly executed.
  - ☐ Substitution Request does not indicate what item is being proposed.
  - ☐ Insufficient information submitted to facilitate proper evaluation.
  - ☐ Proposed product does not appear to comply with specified requirements.
  - ☐ Proposed product will require substantial revisions to Contract Documents.

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Design Professional has relied upon the information provided by the Contractor, and makes no claim as to the accuracy, completeness, or validity of such information. If an accepted substitution is later found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide the specified product.

**9. OWNER'S REVIEW AND ACTION**

- ☐ Substitution is accepted for items not involving additional costs.
- ☐ Substitution is not accepted.

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Owner's Construction Manager)

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**END OF FORM**

**SECTION 012600**  
**CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section 016000, "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

**1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Design Professional will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions." or Architect's Bulletin form.

**1.4 CHANGE ORDER REQUESTS**

- A. Owner/Design Professional-Initiated Change Order Requests: will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Change Order Requests issued by Owner/Design Professional are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Change Order Request after receipt of Change Order Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use Change Order Request (COR) form. Contractor shall complete the COR Cost Analysis form and the Sub-Contractor shall submit the Sub-Contractor Cost Analysis form with supporting documentation and cost breakdown by line item, or other form approved by Owner.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Change Orders: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Owner/Architect.
  - 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 012500, "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Change Order Request Form: Use Owner's standard Change Order Request form as approved by Owner and Design Professional.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: Refer to Division 01, Section 012100, "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit Price Adjustment: Refer to Division 01 Section 012200, "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit price work.

1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Change Order Request, Owner will prepare and issue a Change Order on attached form for signatures of Owner, Design Professional and Contractor.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Work Change Directive: Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive on attached form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Work Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS** (Not Used)

**PART 3 - EXECUTION** (Not Used)

**END OF SECTION**

# UNT | SYSTEM™

**Approved by UNTS OGC through 12/31/2021**

# Construction Change Directive



FROM OWNER:  
University of North Texas (System or Institution)  
1155 Union Circle #311040  
Denton, Texas 76203

CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE ISSUED: \_\_\_\_\_

TO CONTRACTOR: *(Name and Address)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_  
AGREEMENT DATE: \_\_\_\_\_  
CIP PROJECT NUMBER \_\_\_\_\_  
PURCHASE ORDER NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

The following change in the Contract Documents is approved by the Owner and the Work is authorized to proceed accordingly:

Additional Days Required <input style="width: 50px;" type="text"/> Calendar Days	Not to Exceed Cost \$ <input style="width: 100px;" type="text"/> -
--	--

When the Owner and Contractor agree upon the exact adjustment in the Contract Price and/or the Contract Time for a change in the Work directed by this Construction Change Directive, such agreement shall be the subject of a Change Order.

The Change Order shall include all outstanding Construction Change Directives that the contractor would like to include on an application for payment.

A Change Order must be executed before the Contractor is allowed to add the Work described above on an application for payment.

*Owner*

University of North Texas (System or Institution Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY (Signature)

[Authorized Signatory Name]  
[Authorized Signatory Title]

Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
BY (Signature)

[Authorized Signatory Name]  
[Authorized Signatory Title]

## SECTION 012900

### PAYMENT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 – GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications Sections apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section 012600 for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Division 01 Section 013200 for administrative requirements governing preparation and submittal of Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule.
  - 3. Division 00 Section 007000 – University of North Texas System Uniform General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions 2019, Amended.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Application for Payment. The Schedule of Values is a form provided by Owner to Contractor

##### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules including the following:
    - a. Application for Payment form with Continuation Sheets
    - b. Submittal Schedule
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven calendar days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Application for Payment.
  - 3. Sub schedules: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide sub-schedules indicating values correlated with each phase of payment.
- B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location
    - b. Name of Architect
    - c. Architect's project number
    - d. Contractor's name and address
    - e. Date of submittal
  - 2. The Schedule of Values is formatted using CSI Divisions. (see form instructions)
  - 3. Draft Submittals: Submit in same format as final payment application
  - 4. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate sections to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or Division
    - b. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value

- c. Dollar value
  - 1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-tenth percent adjusted to total 100 percent.
- 5. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Owner/Architect will review Contractor's Schedule of Values and approve upon receipt of sufficient detail as deemed satisfactory to Owner/Architect.
- 6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include evidence of insurance and storage in bonded warehousing for materials stored off-site.
  - b. For major items provide separate line items for materials and labor based on CSI Master Format Division. Major items include but not limited to:
    - Division 01 - General Requirements
    - Division 02 - Existing Conditions
    - Division 03 - Concrete
    - Division 04 - Masonry
    - Division 05 - Metals
    - Division 06 - Wood, Plastics, Composites
    - Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection
    - Division 08 - Openings
    - Division 09 - Finishes
    - Division 10 - Specialties
    - Division 11 - Equipment
    - Division 12 - Furnishings
    - Division 13 - Special Construction
    - Division 14 - Conveying Equipment
    - Division 21 - Fire Suppression
    - Division 22 - Plumbing
    - Division 23 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)
    - Division 25 - Integrated Automation
    - Division 26 - Electrical
    - Division 27 - Communications
    - Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security
    - Division 31 - Earthwork
    - Division 32 - Exterior Improvements
    - Division 33 - Utilities
    - Division 34 - Transportation
    - Division 35 - Waterway and Marine Construction
    - Division 40 - Process Integration
    - Division 41 - Material Processing and Handling Equipment
    - Division 42 - Process Heating, Cooling, and Drying Equipment
    - Division 43 - Process Gas and Liquid Handling, Purification and Storage Equipment
    - Division 44 - Pollution and Waste Control Equipment
    - Division 45 - Industry-Specific Manufacturing Equipment
    - Division 46 - Water and Wastewater Equipment
    - Division 48 - Electrical Power Generation



7. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost.
8. In addition to line item costs of Sections in Division 02 thru 39, furnish line item costs for each item of the following general administrative and procedural cost items.
  - a. Bonds
  - b. Insurance
  - c. Mobilization
  - d. Field Superintendence
  - e. Temporary Facilities
  - f. Trench Safety
  - g. Clean-up and Disposal
  - h. Project Close Out
  - i. Final Cleaning
  - j. Demobilization
  - k. Overhead and General Conditions
  - l. Contractor's Fee
9. Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical and Life Safety work shall be broken down in accordance with the following subcategories as a minimum:
  - a. Fire Protection:
  - b. Plumbing:
  - c. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC):
  - d. Electrical:
  - e. Fire Detection and Alarm:
10. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Application for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Electronically deliver in a format approved by Owner after the Design Professional has certified the Payment Application. Payment processing will start as soon as we receive and date stamp the payment. In return the Contractor will be given a receipt that will be initialed and a photocopy will be provided to the Contractor.
- B. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion and Final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- C. Payment Application Times: Progress payment is due once a month.
- D. Payment Application Forms: Use Application for Payment form to be furnished by Owner.
- E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Application to be Notarized by a Notary and executed by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Order issued before the last day of construction period covered by application.
  3. Include supporting documentation including subcontractor and supplier invoices.
- F. Transmittal: Prepare one copy with original signatures and original notary of each Application for Payment by a method ensuring receipt within 24-hours. The copy shall include waivers of lien, schedule updates, contractor's executive summary and similar attachments.
  1. Transmit each package with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application including subcontractor supplemental documentation and required general conditions documents.

- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial lien waivers on each item for amount requested in previous applications after deduction for retainage of each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item submit final or full lien waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit lien waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with, or proceeded by, final lien waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application that is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms executed in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment.
1. Include the following:
    - a. List of subcontractors
    - b. Schedule of Values
    - c. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final)
    - d. Products list
    - e. Submittal Schedule (preliminary if not final)
    - f. List of Contractor's staff assignments
    - g. List of Contractor's principal consultants
    - h. Initial progress report
    - i. Report of preconstruction conference
    - j. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies
    - k. Performance and payment bonds
    - l. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum
  2. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- J. Final Payment Application: Submit Final Application for Payment within thirty (30) days of Substantial Completion along with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements
  2. Insurance certificate for products and completed operations where required and proof taxes, fees and similar obligations were paid
  3. Updated final statement accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims"
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens"
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment"
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled
- K. Electronic Fund Transfer (EFT): Vendors are encouraged to utilize EFT for the distribution of all future payments. To sign up for EFT, complete the EFT Agreement (Supplier) at, [https://www.untsystem.edu/sites/default/files/forms/procurement/supplier\\_eft\\_form\\_revised.pdf](https://www.untsystem.edu/sites/default/files/forms/procurement/supplier_eft_form_revised.pdf). Once established, all future payments will be made by EFT. When an EFT payment is made, an email will be sent to the email address you specify on the EFT agreement form. If you have any questions, please contact the Business Service Center at [bsc@untsystem.edu](mailto:bsc@untsystem.edu) or 940-369-5500.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 – EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 013100

### PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel
  - 3. Coordination drawings
  - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs)
  - 5. Project Web site
  - 6. Project meetings
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking information from each other during construction.

##### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule, continually updated, and in a format acceptable to Owner
  - 2. Preparation of the schedule of values
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals
  - 5. Progress meetings
  - 6. Pre-Installation conferences
  - 7. Project closeout activities
  - 8. Startup and adjustment of systems
  - 9. Project closeout activities

##### 1.5 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings in accordance with requirements in individual Sections, where installation is not completely shown on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
  - 1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:

- a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
  - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to the coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
  - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
  - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
  - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
  - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - g. Indicate dimensions shown on the Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Design Professional indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
  2. Plenum Space: Indicate sub-framing for support of ceiling and wall systems, mechanical and electrical equipment, and related Work. Locate components within ceiling plenum to accommodate layout of light fixtures indicated on Drawings. Indicate areas of conflict between light fixtures and other components.
  3. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, and electrical equipment.
  4. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines, including fire protection requirements.
  5. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
  6. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
    - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems
    - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment
    - c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork
  7. Electrical Work: Show the following:
    - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1¼ -inch diameter and larger
    - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire alarm locations
    - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations
    - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines
  8. Fire Protection System: Show the following:
    - a. Locations of standpipes, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, and sprinkler heads.
  9. Review: Design Professional will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are the Contractor's responsibility. If the Design Professional determines that the coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, the Design Professional will so inform the Contractor (copy the Owner), who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
  10. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures".
- C. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files in accordance with the following requirements:
1. File Preparation Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings.
  2. File Preparation Format: DWG, Version, operating in Microsoft Windows operating system.
  3. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format.

4. Design Professional will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of the Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files. Refer to Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures", for digital data file requirements.
    - a. Design Professional makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to the Drawings.
    - b. Digital Data Software Program: The Drawings are available in ~~[-Program]-~~AutoCAD.
    - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in a form agreeable to the Design Professional.
- 1.6 CHANGE KEY PERSONNEL
- A. Change Key Personnel Names: Changes to key personnel originally stated in the bid response must include a revised list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home, office, and cellular telephone numbers and email addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
    1. Post copies of list in project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.
    2. Key personnel must be same as those proposed in the bid response unless changes are authorized in writing from the Associate Vice Chancellor for System Facilities prior to their first day on the project.
- 1.7 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)
- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI. All RFIs should be sent directly to the Design Professional via email or posted to project collaboration site (if one is being utilized). The Design Professional will redistribute to the appropriate reviewer.
    1. Design Professional will return RFIs submitted to Design Professional by other entities controlled by Contractor with no response.
    2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  - B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
    1. Project name
    2. Project number
    3. Date
    4. Name of Contractor
    5. Name of Design Professional
    6. RFI number, numbered sequentially
    7. RFI subject
    8. RFI Question
    9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate
    10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
    11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate
    12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's solution(s) impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
    13. Contractor's signature
    14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
      - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
  - C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Design Professional. RFIs should be emailed to Design Professional with the following format standards. 1) RFI should include RFI number in subject line of email along with brief description. 2) Body of email should include question or description of RFI and suggestion. Sketches or other necessary documents should be attached to email in PDF format.
  - D. Design Professional's Action: Design Professional will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven (7) business days for Design Professional's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Design Professional after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
    1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:
      - a. Requests for approval of submittals
      - b. Requests for approval of substitutions
      - c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents
      - d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum

- e. Requests for interpretation of Design Professional's actions on submittals
      - f. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs
    - 2. Design Professional's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Design Professional's time for response will date from time of receipt of additional information.
    - 3. Design Professional's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section 012600, "Contract Modification Procedures".
      - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Design Professional in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of the RFI response.
  - E. On receipt of Design Professional's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Design Professional within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.
  - F. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. log with not less than the following:
    - 1. RFI Log Date
    - 2. Project name
    - 3. Name and address of Contractor
    - 4. Name and address of Design Professional and Construction Manager
    - 5. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
    - 6. RFI description
    - 7. Date the RFI was submitted
    - 8. Request Date
    - 9. Date Design Professional's and Construction Manager's response was received
    - 10. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate
    - 11. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate
- 1.8 PROJECT MEETINGS
- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
    - 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Design Professional of scheduled meeting dates and times.
    - 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting.
    - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Design Professional, within three (3) days of the meeting.
  - B. Pre-construction Conference: Schedule and conduct a pre-construction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Design Professional, but no later than fifteen (15) days after notice to proceed.
    - 1. Conduct the conference to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning Authority, Construction Manager, Design Professional, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
    - 3. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
      - a. Tentative construction schedule
      - b. Phasing
      - c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items
      - d. Designation of key personnel and their duties
      - e. Lines of communications
      - f. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders
      - g. Procedures for RFIs
      - h. Procedures for testing and inspecting
      - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment
      - j. Distribution of the Contract Documents
      - k. Submittal procedures
      - l. Sustainable design requirements
      - m. Preparation of record documents
      - n. Use of the premises[and existing building]
      - o. Work restrictions
      - p. Working hours

- q. Owner's occupancy requirements
  - r. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls
  - s. Procedures for moisture and mold control
  - t. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns
  - u. Construction waste management and recycling
  - v. Parking availability
  - w. Office, work, and storage areas
  - x. Equipment deliveries and priorities
  - y. First aid
  - z. Security
  - aa. Progress cleaning
  - bb. Commissioning requirements/coordination
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
- C. Pre-Installation Conferences: Conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Design Professional of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related RFIs
    - d. Related Change Orders
    - e. Purchases
    - f. Deliveries
    - g. Submittals
    - h. Review of mockups
    - i. Possible conflicts
    - j. Compatibility problems
    - k. Time schedules
    - l. Weather limitations
    - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
    - n. Warranty requirements
    - o. Compatibility of materials
    - p. Acceptability of substrates
    - q. Temporary facilities and controls
    - r. Space and access limitations
    - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
    - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
    - u. Installation procedures
    - v. Coordination with other work
    - w. Required performance results
    - x. Protection of adjacent work
    - y. Protection of construction and personnel
  - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct Project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Design Professional, but no later than [number] days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
- 1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  - 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Design Professional, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.



3. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
    - a. Preparation of record documents
    - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance
    - c. Submittal of written warranties
    - d. Requirements for preparing sustainable design documentation
    - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data
    - f. Requirements for demonstration and training
    - g. Preparation of Contractor's punch list
    - h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment
    - i. Submittal procedures
    - j. Coordination of separate contracts
    - k. Owner's partial occupancy requirements
    - l. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment
    - m. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls
  4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at agreed upon intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner's Commissioning authority, Construction Manager, and Design Professional, each contractor, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees in advance of meeting. Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.  
Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - Interface requirements
      - Sequence of operations
      - Status of submittals
      - Deliveries
      - Off-site fabrication
      - Access
      - Site utilization
      - Temporary facilities and controls
      - Progress cleaning
      - Quality and work standards
      - Status of correction of deficient items
      - Field observations
      - Status of RFIs
      - Status of proposal requests
      - Pending changes
      - Status of Change Orders
      - Pending claims and disputes
      - Documentation of information for payment requests
      - Recommendations of construction feasibility
      - Safety precautions and programs
  4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information within three (3) days of meeting date.
    - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and pre-installation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Design Professional, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
      - Interface requirements
      - Sequence of operations
      - Status of submittals
      - Deliveries
      - Off-site fabrication
      - Access
      - Site utilization
      - Temporary facilities and controls
      - Work hours
      - Hazards and risks
      - Progress cleaning
      - Quality and work standards
      - Change Orders
  3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting, within three (3) days of meeting date.
  4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes within three (3) days of meeting date.
- G. Meetings Requested by Owner: While not necessarily coinciding with dates of other meetings, Owner reserves the right to call and conduct meetings with project participants as the need arises.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 013200

### CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Work Progress Schedule
  - 2. Daily construction reports
  - 3. Material location reports
  - 4. Field condition reports
  - 5. Special reports

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and/or controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule that consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- 1.1 Baseline Schedule: The initial time schedule prepared by Contractor for Owner's information and acceptance that conveys Contractor's and Subcontractors' activities (including coordination and review activities required in the Contract Documents to be performed by Design Professional and Owner), durations, and sequence of work related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents. The schedule clearly demonstrates the Longest Path of activities, durations, and necessary predecessor conditions that drive the end date of the schedule. The Baseline Schedule shall not exceed the time limit current under the Contract Documents.
- 1.2 Longest Path: The sequence of directly related activities that comprise the longest continuous chain of activities from the start of the first activity to the finish of the last activity. The activities represent critical path plus float plus historical weather days. Each activity in the Longest Path is critical and directly related in that it prevents its successor from being scheduled earlier than it is.
- B. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- C. Work Progress Schedule: The continually updated time schedule prepared and monitored by the Contractor that coordinates and integrates activities of the Project, including Contractor's services, Design Professional's services, the work of other consultants, suppliers, and Owner's activities with the anticipated construction schedules for other contractors. The WPS accurately indicates all necessary and appropriate revisions including a longest path impact analysis, as required by the conditions of the Work and the Project while maintaining a concise comparison to the Baseline Schedule.
- D. Float: The period of time a task can be delayed without delaying Substantial Completion date.
- 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
  - A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
    - 1. PDF electronic file.
  - B. Contractor's Baseline Schedule: Initial Baseline Schedule due with Guaranteed Maximum Price in a Construction Manager-At-Risk and with the Proposal Response in a CSP, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period. The Baseline Schedule shall become the comparison to the actual conditions throughout the Contract duration and become part of the Contractor's Work Progress Schedule.
    - 1. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (baseline or updated) and date on label.
  - C. WPS Reports: Concurrent with WPS schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, and remaining duration in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of all activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
  2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for all activities, sorted in ascending order by activity.
  3. Earnings Report: Compilation of Contractor's total earnings from commencement of the Work until most recent Application for Payment.
  - D. Material Location Reports: Submit at prior to application for payment
  - E. Field Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions
  - F. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event
- 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Scheduling Consultant Qualifications: An experienced specialist in WPS scheduling and reporting, with capability of producing WPS reports and diagrams within twenty-four (24) hours of Design Professional's request.
- 1.6 COORDINATION
- A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.
  - B. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
    1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
    2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CONTRACTOR'S WORK PROGRESS SCHEDULE, GENERAL
- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Final Completion.
    1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.
  - B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:
    1. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for long lead items (as identified by Contractor) and major items, requiring a cycle of more than sixty (60) days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
    2. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
    3. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than fifteen (15) days for startup and testing.
    4. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Design Professional's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
    5. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than thirty (30) days for punch list and final completion.
  - C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
    1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
    2. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
    3. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
    4. Products Ordered in Advance: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary". Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
    5. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary". Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
    6. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
      - a. Coordination with existing conditions
      - b. Limitations of continued occupancies
      - c. Uninterruptible services
      - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion
      - e. Use of premises restrictions

- f. Lead time for future construction
      - g. Seasonal variations
      - h. Environmental control
    - 7. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
      - a. Subcontract awards
      - b. Submittals
      - c. Purchases
      - d. Mockups
      - e. Fabrication
      - f. Sample testing
      - g. Deliveries
      - h. Installation
      - i. Tests and inspections
      - j. Adjusting
      - k. Curing
      - l. Startup and placement into final use and operation
    - 8. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
      - a. Structural completion
      - b. Permanent space enclosure
      - c. Completion of mechanical installation
      - d. Completion of electrical installation
      - e. Substantial Completion
  - D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.
  - E. Cost Correlation: At the head of schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of the Work performed as of dates used for preparation of payment requests.
    - 1. Refer to Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
  - F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
    - 1. Unresolved issues
    - 2. Unanswered RFIs
    - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals
    - 4. Notations on returned submittals
  - G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required for compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
  - H. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules. Confirm acceptability of software with Owner. Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with licensing and training of the software.
  - I. Schedule shall be updated with the weekly OAC meeting and must include current details for all activities.
- 2.2 CONTRACTOR'S WORK PROGRESS SCHEDULE (WPS SCHEDULE)
- A. General: Contractor shall submit for review and approval a Baseline Schedule that will indicate starting and completing dates of various aspects required to complete the work using the Longest Path. The Baseline Schedule shall become the comparison to the actual conditions throughout the contract and become a part of the Work Progress Schedule.
  - B. Contractor's Work Progress Schedule (WPS) shall coordinate and integrate the services and activities of Contractor, Design Professional and Owner, other consultants/suppliers, subcontractors and requirements of governmental entities. The WPS is due within twenty-one (21) days after the effective date of Notice to Proceed.
  - C. Contractor shall be responsible to:
    - 1. Conduct educational workshops to train and inform key Project personnel, including subcontractors' personnel and Owner's Representative, in proper methods of providing data and using WPS information.
    - 2. Establish procedures for monitoring and updating WPS and for reporting progress. Coordinate procedures with progress meeting and payment request dates.

3. Use "one workday" as the unit of time for individual activities. Indicate nonworking days and holidays incorporated into the schedule in order to correlate with Contract Time.
  - D. WPS Preparation: Prepare a list of all activities required to complete the Work.
    1. Activities: Indicate the estimated time duration, sequence requirements, and relationship of each activity in relation to other activities. Include estimated time frames for the following activities:
      - a. Preparation and processing of submittals
      - b. Mobilization and demobilization
      - c. Purchase of materials
      - d. Delivery
      - e. Fabrication
      - f. Utility interruptions
      - g. Installation
      - h. Work by Owner that may affect or be affected by Contractor's activities
      - i. Testing
      - j. Punch list and final completion
      - k. Activities occurring following final completion
    2. Critical Path Activities: Identify critical path activities, including those for interim completion dates. Scheduled start and completion dates shall be consistent with Contract milestone dates.
    3. Processing: Process data to produce output data on a computer drawn, time scaled network. Revise data, reorganize activity sequences, and reproduce as often as necessary to produce the WPS within the limitations of the Contract Time.
    4. Format: Mark the critical path. Locate the critical path near center of network; locate paths with most float near the edges.
      - a. Sub-networks on separate sheets are permissible for activities clearly off the critical path.
  - E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time impact analysis to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.
  - F. Initial Issue of Schedule: Prepare initial schedule from a sorted activity list indicating straight "early start ". Identify critical activities. Prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
    1. Contractor or subcontractor and the Work or activity
    2. Description of activity
    3. Principal events of activity
    4. Immediate preceding and succeeding activities
    5. Activity duration in workdays
  - G. Schedule Updating: Concurrent with making revisions to schedule, prepare tabulated reports showing the following:
    1. Identification of activities that have changed
    2. Changes in activity durations in workdays
    3. Changes in the critical path
    4. Changes in total float time
    5. Changes in the Contract Time
    6. Show relationship between activities on initial and updated schedule.
- 2.3 REPORTS
- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report record the following information concerning events at Project site:
    1. List of subcontractors at Project site
    2. List of separate contractors at Project site
    3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site
    4. Equipment at Project site
    5. Material deliveries
    6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow
    7. Accidents
    8. Meetings and significant decisions
    9. Unusual events (refer to special reports)
    10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses
    11. Meter readings and similar recordings
    12. Emergency procedures
    13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction
    14. Change Orders received and implemented
    15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented
    16. Services connected and disconnected
    17. Equipment or system tests and startups

18. Partial completions and occupancies
  19. Substantial Completions authorized
  - B. Material Location Reports: Monthly prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.
  - C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents prepare and submit, to the Design Professional, a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.
  - D. Executive Summary Reports: Provided monthly with Payment Applications. Provides highlight details, schedule summary, and other information pertinent to Owner, including, but not limited to the following:
    1. Table of contents, simple project schedule clearly indicating benchmark dates, a narrative stating the current status of construction, a list of construction concerns, a look at what is coming up, potential change order log, and progress photo's.
- 2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS
- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one (1) day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
  - B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.1 CONTRACTOR'S WORK PROGRESS SCHEDULE
- A. Scheduling Consultant: Engage a consultant to provide planning, evaluation, and reporting using WPS scheduling.
    1. In-House Option: Owner may waive the requirement to retain a consultant if Contractor employs skilled personnel with experience in WPS scheduling and reporting techniques. Submit qualifications.
    2. Meetings: Scheduling consultant shall attend all meetings related to Project progress, alleged delays, and time impact.
  - B. Contractor's WPS Updating: Update and submit the WPS with the OAC meeting minutes to reflect actual construction progress and activities.
    1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
    2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
    3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
  - C. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Design Professional, Owner, commissioning agent, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
    1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
    2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 013233

### PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Pre-construction photographs
  - 2. Periodic construction photographs
  - 3. Final completion construction photographs
  - 4. Owner may elect to retain an independent firm to photographically document the progress of the work. Work of this firm shall not diminish or replace responsibilities of the Contractor for documentation required by this section. Contractor to cooperate fully with independent photographer.

##### 1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. Basis for Bids: Base number of construction photographs on average of twenty (20) photographs per week over the duration of Project.

##### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Format: Minimum 1600 by 1200 pixels, 400 dpi minimum, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, un-cropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
  - 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project
    - b. Name of Design Professional
    - c. Name of Contractor
    - d. Date photograph was taken
    - e. Description of location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction

##### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Auxiliary Services: Cooperate with photographer and provide auxiliary services requested, including access to Project site and use of temporary facilities.

##### 1.6 USAGE RIGHTS

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 1600 by 1200 pixels and 400 dpi.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

##### 3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image editing software.
  - 1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.



2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect.
- C. Pre-construction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect.
  1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs
  2. Take twenty (20) photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work
  3. Take twenty (20) photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction
  4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take twenty (20) photographs monthly (unless otherwise directed), coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Time-lapse Sequence Construction Photographs: Take photographs as indicated, to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
  1. Frequency: Take photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment.
  2. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Architect and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points. During each of the following construction phases, take not less than two of the required shots from same vantage point each time to create a time-lapse sequence as follows:
    - a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction
    - b. Above-grade structural framing
    - c. Exterior building enclosure
    - d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 013300**  
**SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Design Professional's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as action submittals.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Design Professional's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as informational submittals.
- C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.
- D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or modifications to submittals noted by the Design Professional and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.
  - 1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with start-up construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first sixty (60) days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead-time for manufacture or fabrication.
  - 3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.  
Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
  - 4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
    - a. Scheduled date for first submittal
    - b. Specification Section number and title
    - c. Submittal category: Action, informational
    - d. Name of subcontractor
    - e. Description of the Work covered
    - f. Scheduled date for Design Professional's final release or approval
    - g. Scheduled dates for purchasing
    - h. Scheduled dates for installation
    - i. Activity or event number

**1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Design Professional's Digital Data Files: Design Professional will provide electronic copies of CAD Drawings for Contractor's use in preparing coordination submittals.
  - 1. Design Professional will furnish Contractor one (1) set of drawing files for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.

2. Design Professional makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
  3. Digital Drawing Software Program: The Contract Drawings are available in ~~ITYPE~~ AutoCAD software.
  4. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of Agreement included in Project Manual.
  5. CAD files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are approved by Design Professional.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
  5. Design Professional reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Design Professional's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals. Submittals received after 1:00 pm will be considered to have been received the following day.
1. Allow ten (10) business days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Design Professional will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination. Allow fifteen (15) business days for review time for large or complex submittals will require additional review time. The following are examples but not limited to such submittals, Millwork, Curtain Wall, Structural Steel, Doors, Frames, Hardware (total opening).
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow ten (10) business days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Design Professional's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow fifteen (15) business days for initial review of each submittal.
- D. Identification and Information: Place a permanent label or title block on each copy submittal item for identification.
1. On large format Shop Drawings, Contractor shall stamp each individual page as well as the reviewer's stamp.
  2. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  3. Provide a space approximately 6-inches by 8-inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Professional.
  4. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name
    - b. Date
    - c. Name of Design Professional
    - d. Name of Contractor
    - e. Name of subcontractor
    - f. Name of supplier
    - g. Name of manufacturer
    - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
    - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
    - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
    - l. Other necessary identification
- E. Identification and Information: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
  - a. For typical projects that do not require separate submittals for different buildings or sub the submittal file name shall use Specification Section number followed by a dash and then a sequential number. Resubmittals shall include an numerical suffix after another dash. Include brief description of submittal after sequential number or resubmittal suffix. (e.g., 061000-001-0 Rough Carpentry).
  - b. For complex projects that require project identifier for separate buildings within a project or require individual submittals to be submitted by multiple subcontractors, the submittal file name shall follow the following: Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number. Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point. Project Identifier should follow in parentheses (e.g., 061000-001-0 (LNHS) Rough Carpentry).
3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Design Professional.
4. Include the following information on an inserted cover sheet:
  - a. Project name
  - b. Date
  - c. Name and address of Design Professional
  - d. Name of Contractor
  - e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal
  - f. Name of subcontractor
  - g. Name of supplier
  - h. Name of manufacturer
  - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
  - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate
  - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate
  - l. Related physical samples submitted directly
  - m. Other necessary identification
5. Include the following information as keywords in the electronic file metadata:
  - a. Project name
  - b. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section
  - c. Manufacturer name
  - d. Product name
- F. Options: Identify options requiring selection by the Design Professional.
- G. Deviations: Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- H. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Design Professional observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
  1. Submit one (1) copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Design Professional.
- I. Transmittal: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Design Professional will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
  1. Transmittal Form: Use standard contractor form as approved by Design Professional Owner.
  2. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Design Professional on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.
- J. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
  1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Include all submitted information from previous submittal in resubmittal, to form a comprehensive document for Design Professional's review.
  4. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with 'Reviewed', 'Furnish as Corrected' notation from Design Professional's action stamp, or with approval notation from alternate reviewer
- K. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- L. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals that are marked with 'Reviewed', 'Furnish as Corrected' notation from Design Professional's action stamp, or with approval notation from alternate reviewer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email or upload electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Design Professional's Info Exchange Folder specifically established for Project.
    - a. Design Professional will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  2. Action Submittals: For large format drawings and submittals (larger than 11x17), submit PDF file plus two (2) hard copies. For smaller format drawings and submittals (11x17 or less), provide only PDF file. Design Professional will return only the marked-up PDF.
  3. Informational Submittals: Submit two paper copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Design Professional will not return copies.
  4. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures".
  5. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Provide a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
    - a. Provide a digital signature with digital certificate on electronically submitted certificates and certifications where indicated.
    - b. Provide a notarized statement on original paper copy certificates and certifications where indicated.
  6. Test and Inspection Reports Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 014000, "Quality Requirements".
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications
    - c. Standard color charts
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals
    - g. Notation of coordination requirements
    - h. Availability and delivery time information
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring
    - b. Printed performance curves
    - c. Operational range diagrams
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project specific information, drawn accurately to scale.
1. Submittals containing reproduction of Contract Drawings are not considered Shop Drawings and will be returned without action. Any delay due to such rejection will not be grounds for an extension of Contract Time.
  2. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products
    - b. Schedules
    - c. Compliance with specified standards
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified
  3. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  4. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8 ½ -inches by 11-inches but no larger than 30-inches by 42-inches.

5. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:
  - a. For large format drawings and submittals (larger than 11 x 17), submit PDF file plus two (2) hard copies. For smaller format drawings and submittals (11x17 or less), provide only PDF file. Design Professional will return only the marked-up PDF.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
  1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer
    - c. Sample source
    - d. Number and title of applicable Specification Section
  3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three (3) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Design Professional will return submittal with options selected.
  5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit sets of Samples. Design Professional will retain one sample set; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project record sample.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
      - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents.
  2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
  3. Number and name of room or space
  4. Location within room or space
  5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 013200, "Construction Progress Documentation".
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures".
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures".
- I. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Use CSI Form 1.5A. Include the following information in tabular form:
  1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

4. Submit subcontract list in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file
  - J. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 013100, "Project Management and Coordination".
  - K. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Design Professionals and owners, and other information specified.
  - L. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on American Welding Society (AWS) forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
  - M. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  - N. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  - O. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - P. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - Q. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - R. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - S. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
    1. Name of evaluation organization
    2. Date of evaluation
    3. Time period when report is in effect
    4. Product and manufacturers' names
    5. Description of product
    6. Test procedures and results
    7. Limitations of use
  - T. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 014000, "Quality Requirements".
  - U. Pre-construction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - V. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
  - W. Field Test Reports: Submit reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests either performed during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  - X. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017823, "Operation and Maintenance Data".
  - Y. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions, other performance and design criteria, and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- 2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
    1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Design Professional.

- B. Delegated Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file and three (3) paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW**

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Design Professional.
- B. Project Closeout and Maintenance/Material Submittals: Refer to requirements in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

#### **3.2 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL'S ACTION**

- A. General: Design Professional will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Design Professional will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Design Professional will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action, as follows:
  - 1. Reviewed
  - 2. Revise and Resubmit
  - 3. Rejected
  - 4. Furnish As Corrected
  - 5. No Action Taken
- C. Informational Submittals: Design Professional will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Design Professional will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Design Professional.
- E. Incomplete submittals are not acceptable, will be considered non-responsive, and will be returned without review.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

### **END OF SECTION**





Advancement  
of Constructio  
Technology

## SUBCONTRACTORS AND MAJOR MATERIAL SUPPLIERS LIST

Project: \_\_\_\_\_

From (Contractor): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

To (A/E): \_\_\_\_\_

A/E Project Number: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Contract For: \_\_\_\_\_

List Subcontractors and Major Material Suppliers proposed for use on this Project as required by the Construction Documents. Attach supplemental sheets if necessary.

Section Number	Section Title	Firm	Address	Phone Number (Fax Number)	Contact
-------------------	------------------	------	---------	------------------------------	---------

☐ Attachments

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Copies: ☐ Owner ☐ Consultants ☐ \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ \_\_\_\_\_ ☐ File

## SECTION 013516

### ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS  
Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY  
A. Section includes:  
1. Products and installation for patching and extending Work within construction areas of existing facilities.  
2. Providing transition and adjustments  
3. Repair of damaged surfaces and finishes  
B. Related Sections include the following:  
1. Division 01 Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for construction of temporary fire-rated partitions to separate existing occupied areas from construction areas.
- 1.3 OCCUPANCY, ACCESS, AND PROTECTION  
A. Entire existing facility or any portion thereof will be occupied during progress of construction for conduct of normal operations. Phase Work in accordance with Section 011000, "Summary".  
B. Cooperate with Owner in scheduling operations to minimize conflict and to permit continuous usage. Perform work not to interfere with operations of occupied areas.  
C. Existing facilities will remain in full operation during execution of this Work. Exercise every precaution to ensure safety and protection for existing facilities, occupants, merchandise, pedestrians, and vehicles. The following must meet required codes and accessibility requirements.  
1. Maintain safe access and egress at all times for occupants, pedestrians, and vehicles.  
2. Provide protection to prevent damage to facilities, merchandise, and vehicles from dust, water, weather, and other similar harmful elements. Refer to Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for additional requirements.  
3. Maintain exiting from facilities to provide safe passage complying with applicable codes.
- 1.4 SCHEDULING OF WORK  
A. Make arrangements with Owner and schedule Work to avoid interference with normal operations of occupied areas. Submit schedule and summary of applicable Work within occupied areas and obtain Owner approval not less than two (2) days prior to commencement of such Work.  
1. Requests for use of certain existing loading docks, passage ways, and other similar spaces within areas outside limits of construction operations will be limited to day-by-day basis and must be approved in advance by Owner.  
B. Coordinate access and scheduling of Work within tenant areas with Owner.
- 1.5 TORCH-CUTTING AND WELDING PROCEDURES  
A. Notify Owner in advance of torch-cutting and welding operations performed within occupied areas; obtain approval prior to proceeding with such operations.  
1. Neither open-flame torch-cutting, welding nor arc-welding are allowed without having secured appropriate permit from Fire Marshal or authority having jurisdiction.  
2. Keep portable fire extinguisher of appropriate class within reach during welding or torch-cutting operations.  
3. Screen arc-welding from vision of passersby.  
B. Maintain a "Fire Watch" for minimum of sixty (60) minutes after completion of each torch-cutting and welding operation.
- 1.6 UTILITY SERVICE OUTAGES  
A. Keep utility and service outages to minimum and perform only after written approval of Owner is received.  
1. Requests for outages will not be considered unless they include an identification of areas which will be affected by proposed outage.  
2. Schedule outages for times other than normal business hours.  
3. Make requests for outages minimum of five (5) calendar days in advance of proposed outage.

- B. Contractor: Responsible for investigating utility and service lines to determine effect of outage upon building operations outside of limit of operations. Obtain approval in advance from Owner to execute investigations.

1.7 KEYS

- A. When necessary to perform Work, Owner will issue keys to existing mechanical/electrical equipment spaces.
- B. Return keys at end of warranty period.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Use products or types of construction that exist in structure, as needed to patch, extend, or match existing Work.
  - 1. Generally, Contract Documents do not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction.
  - 2. Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as quality standard.
- B. New Materials: Comply with Specifications for each product involved.
  - 1. Match existing products and work for patching existing work.
- C. Materials for Temporary Fire-Rated Partitions: Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
- D. Salvaged Materials: Salvage sufficient quantities of cut or removed material to replace damaged Work of existing construction, when material is not readily obtainable on current market.
  - 1. Store salvaged items in dry, secure place on site.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution".
  - 1. Responsible for verifying existing conditions to determine that all areas meet constructability and are ready for alteration and remodeling.
- B. Discrepancies: Verify dimensions and elevations indicated in layout of existing work.
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, carefully compare and check Contract Documents for discrepancies in locations or elevations of work to be executed.
  - 2. Refer discrepancies among Drawings and existing conditions to Design Professional for adjustment before work affected is performed.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Construct temporary fire-rated partitions to separate existing occupied areas from construction and alteration areas. Comply with provisions of Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls".
- B. Cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alteration and renovation Work.
  - 1. Remove unsuitable material not marked for salvage, such as rotted wood, corroded metals, deteriorated masonry and concrete, and other deteriorated materials. Replace materials as specified for finished Work.
  - 2. Remove debris and abandoned items from area and from concealed spaces.
- C. Cutting and Removal: Perform cutting and removal work to remove minimum necessary, and in manner to avoid damage to adjacent work. Cut finish surfaces such as masonry, tile, plaster, or metals by methods to terminate surfaces in straight line at natural point of division.
- D. Prepare surfaces and remove surface finishes as necessary to provide for proper installation of new materials and finishes.
- E. Close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing Work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas.
- F. Provide temporary barriers and closures to control operations to prevent spread of dust to occupied portions of building; refer to Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate Work of alterations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate Owner occupancy.
- B. Remove, cut, and patch Work in manner to minimize damage and to provide means of restoring products and finishes to specified condition.

1. Refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with neat transition to adjacent finishes.
  - C. Install products as specified in individual Specification sections.
  - D. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, perform smooth and even transition to match existing adjacent surface in texture and appearance.
    1. When finished surfaces are cut so that smooth transition with new Work is not possible, terminate existing surface along straight line at natural line of division and request instructions from Design Professional as to method of making transition.
- 3.4 ADJUSTMENTS
- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to provide smooth plane without breaks, steps, or soffits.
  - B. Trim existing doors as necessary to clear new floor finish. Refinish trim as required.
  - C. Fit Work at penetrations of surfaces as specified in Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution".
  - D. Patch or replace portions of existing surfaces which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections. Repair substrate prior to application of finishes.
- 3.5 FINISHES
- A. Finish new surfaces as specified in individual Specification sections.
  - B. Finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.
- 3.6 CLEANING
- A. Comply with Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures". Thoroughly clean areas and spaces affected by Work. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty and items of similar nature.
  - B. Clean Owner occupied areas daily. Clean spillage, overspray, and heavy collection of dust in Owner occupied areas immediately.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 014000

### QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality assurance and control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality assurance and control services required by Design Professional, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Design Professional.
- C. Mockups: Full size physical assemblies that are constructed onsite. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
  - 1. Laboratory Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
  - 2. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope erected separately from the building but on the project site, consisting of multiple products, assemblies and subassemblies.
  - 3. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes, doors, windows, millwork, casework, specialties, furnishings and equipment, and lighting.
- D. Pre-construction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.
- G. Field Quality Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed onsite for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade specific terminology in referring to a trade or entity does not require that certain construction activities be performed by accredited or unionized individuals, or that requirements specified apply exclusively to specific trade or trades.

- J. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Design Professional and Owner for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Design Professional for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: For integrated exterior mockups, provide plans, sections, and elevations, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
1. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
  2. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two (2) dimensions.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: For quality assurance and quality control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Contractor's Quality Control Manager Qualifications: For supervisory personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
1. Specification Section number and title.
  2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections
  3. Description of test and inspection
  4. Identification of applicable standards
  5. Identification of test and inspection methods
  6. Number of tests and inspections required
  7. Time schedule or timespan for tests and inspections
  8. Requirements for obtaining samples
  9. Unique characteristics of each quality control service

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality Control Plan, General: Submit quality control plan within ten (10) days of Notice to Proceed, and not less than five (5) days prior to pre-construction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Design Professional. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality assurance and quality control responsibilities. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule.
- B. Quality Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified full-time personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality assurance and quality control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.
1. Project quality control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: Include in quality control plan a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
1. Contractor performed tests and inspections including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor's elected tests and inspections.
  2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the "Statement of Special Inspections".
  3. Owner performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents including tests and inspections indicated to be performed by the Commissioning Authority, if applicable.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.

- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports including log of approved and rejected results. Include work Design Professional has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Date of issue
  2. Project title and number
  3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section
  8. Complete test or inspection data
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector
  13. Recommendations on retesting and re-inspecting
- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of technical representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly,

- or products that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
  2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Pre-construction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform pre-construction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
    - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
    - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
    - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
    - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
    - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
    - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
  2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality assurance service to Design Professional, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Design Professional.
  2. Notify Design Professional five (5) business days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  3. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed during the construction at the Project.
  4. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  5. Obtain Design Professional's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven (7) days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed, unless otherwise indicated.
- L. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Construct integrated exterior mockup in accordance with approved Shop Drawings. Coordinate installation of exterior envelope materials and products for which mockups are required in individual specification sections, along with supporting materials.
- ~~M. [Room Mockups: Construct room mockups incorporating required materials and assemblies, finished in accordance with requirements. Provide required lighting and additional lighting where required to enable Design Professional to evaluate quality of the Work. Provide room mockups of the following rooms:~~
- ~~N. [Laboratory Mockups: Comply with requirements of pre-construction testing and those specified in individual Specification Sections in Divisions 02 through 49.]~~



1.10 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and re-inspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality control activities required to verify that the Work complies with requirements, whether specified or not.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24-hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
  4. Where quality control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality control service.
  5. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory authorized service representative to inspect field assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section 013000, "Submittal Procedures".
- D. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in pre-installation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- E. Re-testing/Re-inspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality control services, including retesting and re-inspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- F. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Design Professional and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Design Professional and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Does not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections
  3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting Assist agency in obtaining samples
  4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples
  5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies
  6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency
  7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.11 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Conducted by a qualified testing agency as required by authorities having jurisdiction, as indicated in individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
  2. Notifying Owner, Design Professional and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Design Professional with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
  4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, this includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
  5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
  6. Retesting and re-inspecting corrected work

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted
  2. Description of the Work tested or inspected
  3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Design Professional
  4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Design Professional's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Division 01 Section 017300, "Execution".
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality control services.

**END OF SECTION**

## UNT SYSTEM REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

### SECTION 014100

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Design and construction codes applicable to UNT System projects are as follows:

1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
  - a. 2018 edition NFPA 1 Fire Code
  - b. 2013 edition NFPA 13 Standard for the installation of [Fire] Sprinkler Systems
  - c. 2013 edition NFPA 13R Standard for the installation of [Fire] Sprinklers in Low-Rise Residential Buildings
  - d. 2013 edition NFPA 14 Standards for the Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems
  - e. 2013 edition NFPA 20 Standard for the Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection
  - f. 2013 edition NFPA 24 Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
  - g. 2017 edition NFPA 70 National Electric Code
  - h. 2013 edition NFPA 72 National Fire Alarm Signaling Code
  - i. 2018 edition NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
2. International Building Code Conference (ICC)
  - a. 2018 edition International Building Code,
  - b. 2018 edition International Mechanical Code,
  - c. 2018 edition International Plumbing Code,
  - d. 2018 edition International Fire Code,
    - 1) Including Municipal fire code amendments of the city<sup>1</sup> where the building is being constructed, pertaining only to the following, shall be used in the project design and construction:
      - i) water supply for fire suppression;
      - ii) fire hydrant number and locations;
      - iii) fire department access to the building;
      - iv) KNOX® key access boxes – contact UNT System Fire Marshal for specifics;
      - v) fire department connections (FDC & its location);
      - vi) fire sprinkler and standpipe systems;
      - vii) fire detection & alarm systems;
      - viii) elevator stretcher requirements\*;
      - ix) communication coverage;
      - x) other emergency equipment requirements.
  - e. 2018 edition International Fuel Gas Code
  - f. 2018 edition International Energy Conservation Code
3. *Design & Construction Guidelines – The University of North Texas*
  - a. (access the UNT Facilities Resources webpage at <http://facilities.unt.edu/resources>. “Under Projects & Renovations”, click on the “Design Guidelines – UNT” hyperlink)
  - b. For design guidelines specific to UNT Discovery Park – access the UNT facilities Resources webpage at <http://facilities.unt.edu/resources>. “Under Projects & Renovations”, click on the “Design Guidelines – RP Appendix” hyperlink.
  - c. Questions regarding the *Design & Construction Guidelines – The University of North Texas* are to be emailed to: [Peter.Palacios@unt.edu](mailto:Peter.Palacios@unt.edu)
4. Elevator and Escalator Construction
  - a. *Elevators, Escalators and Related Equipment, Administrative Rules of the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation, 16 Texas Administrative Code, Chapter 74, §74.100 (Effective February 15, 2016).*
  - b. \*2018 edition International Building Code (IBC), Chapter 30.

---

<sup>1</sup> Respectively: City of Denton, TX; City of Ft. Worth, TX.; City of Dallas, TX; City of Frisco, TX

5. Accessibility Standards  
*2012 Texas Accessibility Standards (2012 TAS). (Elimination of Architectural Barriers Texas Government Code, Chapter 469. Administered by the Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation. Effective March 15, 2012).*
6. Energy Conservation Design Standards for New Construction and Major Renovation<sup>2</sup> Projects:
  - a. 2015 edition International Energy Conservation Code (IECC);
  - b. Low-Rise Residential Buildings<sup>3</sup> -- use Residential Section of 2015 edition IECC.
7. Water Conservation Standards  
*"Water Conservation Design Standards for State Buildings and Institutions of Higher Education Facilities" prepared by SECO, dated April 2016, as the water conservation design standards for any new construction or major renovation project. Download available at: <https://comptroller.texas.gov/programs/seco/code/>*

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

## END OF SECTION

---

<sup>2</sup> Major Renovation Projects: *For the purposes of this subchapter, a major renovation project is a building renovation or improvement where the implementation cost associated with energy or water efficiency improvements is \$2 million or more, based on the initial engineering cost estimate. [34 Tex. Admin. Code §19.33](#).*

**Source Note:** *The provisions of this §19.33 adopted to be effective August 13, 2002, 27 TexReg 7174; amended to be effective September 28, 2011, 36 TexReg 6303; amended to be effective April 7, 2016, 41 TexReg 2495.*

<sup>3</sup> Low-Rise Residential Building: Residential buildings not more than three stories in height above grade that includes sleeping accommodations and a separate means of egress, and where the occupants are primarily permanent in nature (30 or more days in occupancy).

## SECTION 014200

### REFERENCES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Design Professional's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Design Professional's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Design Professional. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

##### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.  
Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

##### 1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Following are acronyms used by Owner in the Contract Documents:
  - 1. A/E: Architect/Engineer
  - 2. AHJ: Authority Having Jurisdiction
  - 3. BOR: Board of Regents
  - 4. CCD: Construction Change Directive
  - 5. CCL: Construction Cost Limitation
  - 6. CMAR: Construction Manager at Risk
  - 7. CSP: Competitive Sealed Proposal
  - 8. DD: Design Development
  - 9. FPE: Fire Protection Engineer
  - 10. GCs: General Conditions
  - 11. GMP: Guaranteed Maximum Price
  - 12. GSF: Gross Square Feet
  - 13. HSP: HUB Subcontractor Plan

14.	HUB:	Historically Underutilized Business
15.	LA:	Landscape Architect
16.	LEED:	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
17.	LDs:	Liquidated Damages
18.	NASF:	Net Assignable Square Feet
19.	NTP:	Notice to Proceed
20.	OAC:	Owner/Architect/Contractor
21.	OCM:	Owner's Construction Manager
22.	ODR:	Owner's Designated Representative
23.	PAR:	Progress Assessment Report
24.	PE:	Professional Engineer
25.	PM:	Project Manager
26.	RID:	Registered Interior Designer
27.	R&R:	Repair and Rehabilitation
28.	SD:	Schematic Design
29.	SDs:	Schematic Design Drawings
30.	UGC/SGC:	Uniform General Conditions/Supplemental General Conditions

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 015000

### TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

##### 1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's own forces, Design Professional, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Owner will pay sewer service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Owner will pay water service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Owner will pay electric power service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

##### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Plan: Show temporary facilities, utility hookups, staging areas, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Show compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- C. Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage, including delivery, handling, and storage provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage, discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and replacing water damaged Work.
  - 1. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
- D. Dust-Control and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust-control and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Identify further options if proposed measures are later determined to be inadequate. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of the work
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing
  - 3. Location of proposed air filtration system discharge
  - 4. Other dust-control measures
  - 5. Waste management plan
  - 6. Comply with other requirements on a per Campus basis

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch OD line posts and 2 $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1 $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch OD top rails.
- B. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch-thick, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6-feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2 $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch OD line posts and 2 $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch OD corner and pull posts, with 1 $\frac{5}{8}$ -inch OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mils minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84.
- D. Dust Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-off Mats: Provide mats minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Design Professional, Construction Manager, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with not less than 1 receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot square tack and marker boards.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Coffee machine and supplies.
  - 5. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
  - 6. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 FC at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of 8 at each return air grille in system and remove at end of construction and clean HVAC system as required in Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures".
- C. Air Filtration Units: HEPA primary and secondary filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- ~~C. [Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.]~~
- ~~D-C. [Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.]~~
- ~~E-D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.~~
- ~~F-E. Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.~~
- ~~G-F. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.~~
  - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed in accordance with approved coordination drawings.
    - a. Disconnect supply and return ductwork in work area from HVAC systems servicing occupied areas.
    - b. Maintain negative air pressure within work area using HEPA-equipped air filtration units, starting with commencement of temporary partition construction, and continuing until removal of temporary partitions is complete.
  - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust containment devices.
  - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.
- ~~H-G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.~~
  - 1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
- ~~I-H. [Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.]~~
- ~~J. [Electric Power Service: Provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.~~
  - ~~1. Install electric power service overhead, unless otherwise indicated.~~
  - ~~2. Connect temporary service to Owner's existing power source, as directed by Owner.]~~
- ~~K-I. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.~~
  - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

E.J. Telephone:

1. Post a list of important telephone numbers.
  - a. Police and fire departments
  - b. Ambulance service
  - c. Contractor's home office
  - d. Architect's office
  - e. Engineers' offices
  - f. Owner's office
  - g. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices
2. Provide superintendent with cellular telephone or portable two-way radio for use when away from field office.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following:
  1. Provide construction for temporary offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30-feet of building lines that is noncombustible according to ASTM E 136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  2. Maintain support facilities until Design Professional schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Use of Permanent Roads and Paved Areas: Locate temporary roads and paved areas in same location as permanent roads and paved areas. Construct and maintain temporary roads and paved areas adequate for construction operations. Extend temporary roads and paved areas, within construction limits indicated, as necessary for construction operations.
  1. Coordinate elevations of temporary roads and paved areas with permanent roads and paved areas.
  2. Prepare subgrade and install sub-base and base for temporary roads and paved areas according to Division 31 Section [Insert Section number], "Earth Moving".
  3. Recondition base after temporary use, including removing contaminated material, re-grading, proof rolling, compacting, and testing.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties nor endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
  1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.
- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- I. Temporary Elevator Use: Refer to Division 14 Sections for temporary use of new elevators.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary."
- B. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Comply with requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent and requirements specified in Division 31 Section [Insert Section number], "Site Clearing."

- C. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
  - D. Tree and Plant Protection: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section 015639, "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
  - E. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Obtain extended warranty for Owner. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
  - F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
    - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
    - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Furnish one set of keys to Owner.
  - G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
  - H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
  - I. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weather-tight enclosure for building exterior.
    - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is not complete, insulate temporary enclosures.
  - K. Temporary Partitions: Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by Owner from fumes and noise.
    - 1. Construct dustproof partitions with gypsum wallboard with joints taped on occupied side, and fire-retardant plywood on construction operations side.
    - 2. Construct dustproof partitions with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet on each side. Cover floor with two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheet, extending sheets 18 inches up the sidewalls. Overlap and tape full length of joints. Cover floor with fire-retardant treated plywood.
      - a. Construct vestibule and airlock at each entrance through temporary partition with not less than 48-inches between doors. Maintain water-dampened foot mats in vestibule.
    - 3. Where fire-resistance-rated temporary partitions are indicated or are required by authorities having jurisdiction, construct partitions according to the rated assemblies.
    - 4. Insulate partitions to control noise transmission to occupied areas.
    - 5. Seal joints and perimeter. Equip partitions with gasketed dustproof doors and security locks where openings are required.
    - 6. Protect air-handling equipment.
    - 7. Provide walk-off mats at each entrance through temporary partition.
  - L. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.
    - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
    - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
    - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.
- 3.5 MOISTURE CONTROL
- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Avoid trapping water in finished work. Document visible signs of mold that may appear during construction.
  - B. Exposed Construction Phase: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
    - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
    - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
    - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.

4. Remove standing water from decks.
  5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
  - C. Partially Enclosed Construction Phase: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
    1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
    2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
    3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
    4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
    5. Do not install material that is wet.
    6. Discard, replace or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
    7. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.
  - D. Controlled Construction Phase of Construction: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
    1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
    2. Use permanent HVAC system to control humidity.
    3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
      - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for forty-eight (48) hours are considered defective.
      - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record daily readings over a forty-eight (48) hour period. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Design Professional.
      - c. Remove materials that can not be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within forty-eight (48) hours.
  - E. Refer to Section 015300, Mold Prevention Measures, for additional requirements.
- 3.6 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL
- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
  - B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
    1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a twenty-four (24) hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  - C. Operate Project-identification-sign lighting daily from dusk until 12:00 midnight.
  - D. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
  - E. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
    1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
    2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures."

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 015300

### MOLD PREVENTION MEASURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes: Administrative and procedural requirements to help prevent mold contamination in construction. This section is in addition to requirements contained in Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls".

##### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Reports: Submit reports required in this Section, including but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Sightings of existing mold
  - 2. Window and storefront testing
  - 3. Moisture contents of materials
  - 4. Exterior sealant cracks, damage, and deterioration

##### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pre-construction Meeting: Review requirements of this Section at Pre-construction Meeting.

##### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not bring finish materials into building until building is in a conditioned state. Protect finish materials stored within building. Stage materials off the floor and cover with waterproof covering. Examples of these materials include, but are not limited to, insulation, gypsum products, wall coverings, carpet, ceiling tile, wood products, etc.
- C. Remove from Project site damaged materials or materials that have become wet. Do not install such materials.

##### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform daily visual inspections of existing building for existing mold. Report sightings of mold to Architect.
- B. Remove water found within building during construction immediately.
  - 1. Energize lift stations and sump pumps as early in Project as possible. Use temporary pumps if necessary to get water out of building and drain lines.
- C. Ventilation:
  - 1. Verify that existing HVAC system is providing positive pressure in building.
  - 2. Provide adequate air circulation and ventilation during demolition phase(s).
  - 3. Seal off return air ducts and diffusers to prevent construction dust and moisture from entering occupied areas and HVAC system.
  - 4. Provide temporary outside air ventilation as building becomes enclosed.
- D. Maintain clean project site, free from hazards, garbage, and debris.
- E. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not permitted within building.
- F. Slope perimeter grades, both temporary and final grades, away from building structure.
- G. Verify that condensate pans drain properly beginning with initial installation.
- H. Flash roof penetrations immediately. Do not allow water to penetrate to floor below.
- I. Seal window openings prior to window installation with plastic to prevent moisture entry.
- J. Sprayed-on Fireproofing: Keep air moving throughout building when using sprayed-on fireproofing.
- K. Cover stored and installed ductwork and installed duct openings with plastic to prevent dust, debris, and moisture from entering ductwork. Repair damaged plastic barrier.
- L. Do not operate air handling equipment below 60° F supply air temperature until building is 100 percent enclosed.
- M. Monitor humidity and temperature for conformance to installation requirements defined by material and equipment manufacturers.
- N. Check moisture content of gypsum board prior to applying finishes. Record findings.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Roof Drains: Connect roof drains to risers and storm drainage lines as soon as possible.
- B. Floor Drains: Connect floor drains as soon as possible. Cover floor drains with tape during construction to keep construction debris from blocking drain. Clean out floor drain lines to mains prior to Substantial Completion.
- C. Wall Assemblies:
  - 1. Install exterior wall insulation, vapor retarder, and gypsum board only after building is enclosed.
  - 2. Keep bottom of installed gypsum board off floor ½ -inch.
- D. Cavity Conditions: Clean and inspect cavity conditions prior to covering, sealing, or restricting access. Vacuum-clean cavity spaces prior to covering or enclosing.
- E. Sprayed-On Fireproofing: Remove sprayed-on fireproofing overspray immediately.
- F. Plumbing: Pressure test plumbing piping identified as insulated on Project prior to installation of insulation.
- G. Roof Mounted Equipment: Inspect rooftop units and other roof-mounted equipment for signs of rain leaks immediately after first rain. Water test with hose immediately after installation. Seal leaks immediately.
- H. Windows and Storefront: Water test windows to manufacturer's and Project Manual's specifications. Record findings and forward to Architect.
- I. Sealants: Inspect exterior sealants for cracks, damage, or deterioration. Record findings and forward to Architect.
- J. HVAC Equipment (Permanent HVAC Equipment Used for Temporary Conditioning of Building During Construction Phases): Change filters and clean ductwork interior to remove dirt, dust, debris, and moisture buildup prior to turning Project over to Owner.

#### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Remove damaged materials or materials that have become wet. Replace with new materials.

#### **3.3 DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Train and educate Owner's maintenance personnel on use of building systems. Explain how improper operation and shutting down systems during off periods can create mold problems.
- B. Schedule with Owner a review of building for mold problems at 1-year warranty walk-through. Inspect exterior sealants and masonry joints for cracks and other damage or deterioration where water can penetrate building envelope.
- C. Explain to Owner the need for Owner to establish annual building review for mold.

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 015639

TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general protection and pruning of existing trees and plants that are affected by execution of the Work, whether temporary or permanent construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Caliper: Diameter of a trunk measured by a diameter tape at 6-inches above the ground for trees up to, and including, 4-inch size; and 12-inches above the ground for trees larger than 4-inch size.
- B. Plant Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- C. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Organic Mulch: 1-pint volume of organic mulch; in sealed plastic bags labeled with composition of materials by percentage of weight and source of mulch.
  - 2. Protection Zone Fencing: Assembled Samples of manufacturer's standard size made from full-size components.
- C. Tree Pruning Schedule: Written schedule detailing scope and extent of pruning of trees to remain that interfere with or are affected by construction.
  - 1. Species and size of tree
  - 2. Location on site plan. Include unique identifier for each.
  - 3. Reason for pruning
  - 4. Description of pruning to be performed
  - 5. Description of maintenance following pruning
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified arborist and tree service firm.
- E. Maintenance Recommendations: From arborist, for care and protection of trees affected by construction during and after completing the Work.
- F. Existing Conditions: Documentation of existing trees and plantings indicated to remain, which establishes pre-construction conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by construction activities.
  - 1. Use sufficiently detailed photographs or videotape.
  - 2. Include plans and notations to indicate specific wounds and damage conditions of each tree or other plants designated to remain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Arborist Qualifications: Certified Arborist as certified by ISA.
- B. Tree Service Firm Qualifications: An experienced tree service firm that has successfully completed temporary tree and plant protection work similar to that required for this Project and that will assign an experienced, qualified arborist to Project site during execution of the Work.
- C. Pre-installation Conference: Will conduct conference at Pre-Construction Meeting.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to temporary tree and plant protection including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, personnel, and equipment needed to make progress and avoid delays.

- b. Enforcing requirements for protection zones
- c. Arborist's responsibilities
- d. Field quality control

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment
  - 3. Foot traffic
  - 4. Erection of sheds or structures
  - 5. Impoundment of water
  - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated
  - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust toward protection zones.
- C. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones and organic mulch.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated top layer of the soil profile or manufactured topsoil; containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, or gray than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 1 inch in diameter; and free of weeds, roots, and toxic and other non-soil materials.
  - 1. Obtain topsoil only from well-drained sites where topsoil is 4-inches deep or more; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
- B. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing for trees and shrubs, consisting of the following:
  - 1. Type: Shredded hardwood, fully composted.
  - 2. Size Range: 3-inches maximum, ½ -inch minimum
  - 3. Color: Natural
- C. Protection Zone Fencing: Fencing fixed in position and meeting the following requirements (previously used materials may be used when approved by Architect):
  - 1. Protection Zone Fencing: 4' tall, heavy duty HDPE, high visibility orange, safety fencing, with rigid metal t-posts, minimum 6' tall installed 2' into the ground

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Examine the site to verify that temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures are in place. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by arborist, listing conditions detrimental to tree and plant protection.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated. Flag each tree trunk at 54-inches above the ground.
- B. Protect tree root systems from damage caused by runoff or spillage of noxious materials while mixing, placing, or storing construction materials. Protect root systems from ponding, eroding, or excessive wetting caused by dewatering operations.
- C. Tree Protection Zones: Mulch areas inside tree-protection zones and other areas indicated.
  - 1. Apply 3-inch average thickness of organic mulch. Do not place mulch within 6-inches of tree trunks.



### 3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION ZONES

- A. Protection Zone Fencing: Install protection-zone fencing along edges of protection zones before materials or equipment are brought on the site and construction operations begin in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering protected area except by entrance gates. Construct fencing so as not to obstruct safe passage or visibility at vehicle intersections where fencing is located adjacent to pedestrian walkways or in close proximity to street intersections, drives, or other vehicular circulation.
  - 1. Locate buried utilities and irrigation around trees and adjust tree protection fencing to miss utilities and maintain irrigation system as required before setting tree protection fencing.
  - 2. Safety Fencing: Install and maintain throughout the duration of construction.
  - 3. Posts: Set or drive posts into ground one-third the total height of the fence without concrete footings. Where a post is located on existing paving or concrete to remain, provide appropriate means of post support acceptable to Architect.
  - 4. Access Gates: Install as necessary; adjust to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Maintain protection zones free of weeds and trash.
- C. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner and time period approved by Architect.
- D. Maintain protection zone fencing and signage in good condition as acceptable to Architect and remove when construction operations are complete and equipment has been removed from the site.
  - 1. Do not remove protection zone fencing, even temporarily, to allow deliveries or equipment access through the protection zone.
  - 2. Temporary access is permitted subject to pre-approval in writing by arborist if a root buffer effective against soil compaction is constructed as directed by arborist. Maintain root buffer so long as access is permitted.

### 3.4 EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate at edge of protection zones and for trenches indicated within protection zones according to requirements in Division 31 "Earth Moving".
- B. Trenching near Trees: Where utility trenches are required within protection zones, hand excavate under or around tree roots or tunnel under the roots by drilling, auger boring, air spade, or pipe jacking. Do not cut main lateral tree roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Where construction is required within the tree protection zone, provide 2"x4" wood barrier around the trunk of the tree. Replace barrier fencing as soon as possible after work in the tree protection zone is complete.
- D. Redirect roots in backfill areas where possible. If encountering large roots, main lateral roots, expose roots beyond excavation limits as required to bend and redirect them without breaking. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction and redirection is not practical, cut roots approximately 3-inches back from new construction and as required for root pruning.
- E. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before placing permanent backfill. Provide temporary earth cover or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap. Water and maintain in a moist condition. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently relocated and covered with soil.

### 3.5 ROOT PRUNING

- A. Prune roots that are affected by temporary and permanent construction.
  - 1. Cut roots manually by digging a trench and cutting exposed roots with sharp pruning instruments; do not break, tear, chop, or slant the cuts. Do not use a backhoe or other equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  - 2. Cut Ends: Coat cut ends of roots more than 1-inch in diameter with an approved root sealant.
  - 3. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
  - 4. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
  - 5. Backfill as soon as possible.
  - 6. Root Pruning at Edge of Protection Zone: Prune roots 12-inches outside of the protection zone, by cleanly cutting all roots to the depth of the required excavation

- B. Root Pruning within Protection Zone: Clear and excavate by hand to the depth of the required excavation to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

### 3.6 CROWN PRUNING

- A. Prune branches that are affected by temporary and permanent construction.
  - 1. Prune trees to remain to compensate for root loss caused by damaging or cutting root system at the direction of the Owner and Architect. Provide subsequent maintenance during Contract period as recommended by arborist.
  - 2. Pruning Standards: Prune trees according to ANSI A300 (Part 1) and the following:
    - a. Type of Pruning: Cleaning.
    - b. Specialty Pruning: Restoration.
  - 3. Cut branches with sharp pruning instruments; do not break or chop.
  - 4. Apply pruning paint to wounds.

### 3.7 REGRADING

- A. Lowering Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- B. Lowering Grade within Protection Zone: Where new finish grade is indicated below existing grade around trees, slope grade away from trees as recommended by arborist unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Root Pruning: Prune tree roots exposed by lowering the grade. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots. Cut roots as required for root pruning.
- C. Raising Grade: Where new finish grade is indicated above existing grade around trees, slope grade beyond the protection zone. Maintain existing grades within the protection zone.
- D. Minor Fill within Protection Zone: Where existing grade is 2-inches or less below elevation of finish grade, fill with topsoil. Place topsoil in a single un-compacted layer and hand grade to required finish elevations.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Engage a qualified arborist to direct plant-protection measures in the vicinity of trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain and to prepare inspection reports.

### 3.9 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT

- A. General: Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.
  - 1. Submit details of proposed root cutting and tree and shrub repairs.
  - 2. Have arborist perform the root cutting, branch pruning, and damage repair of trees and shrubs.
  - 3. Treat damaged trunks, limbs, and roots according to arborist's written instructions.
  - 4. Perform repairs within 24 hours.
  - 5. Replace vegetation that cannot be repaired and restored to full-growth status, as determined by Architect.
- B. Trees: Remove and replace trees indicated to remain that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition before the end of the corrections period or are damaged during construction operations that Architect determines are incapable of restoring to normal growth pattern.
  - 1. Provide new trees of same size and species as those being replaced for each tree that measures 6 inches or smaller in caliper size.
  - 2. Provide one (1) new tree(s) of 6-inch caliper size for each tree being replaced that measure more than 6-inches in caliper size.
    - a. Species: Species selected by Architect.
  - 3. Plant and maintain new trees as specified in Division 32 "Landscape Planting".
- C. Soil Aeration: Where directed by Architect, aerate surface soil compacted during construction. Aerate 10 feet beyond drip line and no closer than 36-inches to tree trunk. Use Air Spade Technology, 12-inches deep for aeration.

3.10 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Remove excess excavated material, displaced trees, trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 015713

### EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes providing temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion and sedimentation control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Temporary measures include the following:
  - 1. Silt fences and straw bales
  - 2. Sediment barriers and check dams
  - 3. Stabilized construction entrance
  - 4. Construction of temporary swales and sedimentation basins as required
  - 5. Seeding, sodding, and hydro mulching
- B. Comply with all local, state, and federal regulations regarding erosion control including the applicable provisions of the National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations from the Federal Clean Water Act.
- C. Should any provisions of this section be at variance with erosion control plan prepared by the civil engineer, the civil engineer's directive shall take precedence.

##### 1.2 NOTICE OF INTENT

- A. Contractor shall submit an EPA Notice of Intent (NOI) prior to construction.
- B. Contractor shall prepare the report, coordinate with Owner, and file in accordance with regulations.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 SILT FENCE

- A. Filter Fabric: Non-woven polypropylene, polyethylene or polyamide thermoplastic fibers with non-raveling edges. The fabric shall be non-biodegradable, inert to most soil chemicals, ultraviolet resistant, unaffected by moisture or other weather conditions, and permeable to water while retaining sediment. The filter fabric shall be supplied in rolls a minimum of 36-inches wide.
  - 1. Acceptable Products: Lundin "Silt Buster", Mirafi "Envirofence" or acceptable substitution.
- B. Wire Fence Support: Welded wire fabric 2 x 4 - W1.0 x W1.0.
- C. Fence Posts: Painted or galvanized steel Tee or Y-posts with anchor plates, not less than 5-feet in length with a minimum weight of 1.3 pounds per foot. Hangers shall be adequate to secure fence and fabric to posts. Posts and anchor plates shall conform to ASTM A-702.

##### 2.2 STRAW BALES

- A. Standard rectangular straw bales bound by baling wire (NO TWINE).

##### 2.3 SEDIMENT TRAPS

- A. Standard manufacture designed to fit the intended inlet.

##### 2.4 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. Aggregate: Graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448 and TEX 401-A coarse-aggregate; with 0 percent being retained by a 5-inch sieve and 100 percent being retained by a 3-inch sieve.

##### 2.5 GRASS

- A. Materials and seeding and sodding shall conform to applicable Division 32 section.

##### 2.6 FERTILIZER

- A. Use commercial grade fertilizers to insure germination and growth. Analysis by weight shall be 16-4-8 or 15-5-10 for Nitrogen, Phosphoric Acid and Potash.

##### 2.7 WATER

- A. Use clean potable water for maintaining the grass.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Keep disturbed areas to a minimum required to adequately perform the work. At all times, maintain the site in such a manner that minimizes erosion of the site. The execution of work under this section shall be in conformance with the NPDES rulings and the site Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

#### 3.2 SILT FENCES

- A. Silt fence shall be a minimum of 24-inches high. Posts shall be embedded a minimum of 12-inches in the ground, placed a maximum of 8-feet apart and set on a slight angle toward the anticipated runoff source.
  - 1. When directed by the Engineer or designated representative, posts shall be set at specified intervals to support concentrated loads.
- B. Securely attach filter fabric to posts and wire support fence, with the bottom 12-inches of filter fabric buried in a trench a minimum of 6-inches deep and 6-inches wide to prevent sediment from passing under the fence.
  - 1. When silt fence is constructed on impervious material, a 12-inch flap of fabric shall be extended upstream from the bottom of the silt fence and weighted to limit particulate loss.
  - 2. No horizontal joints will be allowed in the filter fabric.
  - 3. Vertical joints shall be overlapped a minimum of 12-inches with the ends sewn or otherwise securely tied.
- C. Silt fence shall be maintained for the duration of the project, and repaired, replaced, and/or relocated when necessary or as directed by the Engineer or designated representative. Accumulated silt shall be removed when it reaches a depth of 6-inches

#### 3.3 EROSION CONTROL BARRIERS

- A. Provide erosion control barriers at intervals along swales and ditches as shown on the Drawings or as necessary to meet the requirements of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- B. Barriers: Silt fence or straw bales placed as indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Maintain barriers in good working condition and replace when damaged.

#### 3.4 STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

- A. Remove brush, stumps, obstructions, and other objectionable material and dispose of in a manner that will not interfere with the excavation, grading, and construction of the entrance as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Stabilized construction entrance shall not drain onto the public right-of-way and shall not allow surface water runoff to exit the construction site.
  - 2. When necessary, vehicle wheels shall be cleaned to remove sediment prior to entrance onto public right-of-way.
    - a. When vehicle washing is required, it shall be done on an area stabilized with crushed stone, which drains into an approved sediment trap or sediment basin.
  - 3. Sediment shall be prevented from entering any storm drain, ditch or watercourse through use of sand bags, gravel, boards, silt fence or other methods approved by the Engineer or designated representative.
- B. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition that will prevent tracking or disposition of sediment onto public right-of-way. Provide periodic top dressing with additional stone as conditions demand, as well as the repair and/or cleanout of any measures used to trap sediment. Sediment that is spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked onto public right-of-way shall be removed immediately.

#### 3.5 TEMPORARY AND PERMANENT SWALES

- A. Description:
  - 1. Provide temporary and permanent drainage swales as required to carry drainage away from the work area to an approved outfall point.
  - 2. Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, swales shall be earthen "V" shaped channels graded to a sufficient depth and slope to carry the anticipated runoff, but at least 2-feet deep with a slope of 0.1 percent.
  - 3. Swales not designated to remain in place at the completion of the contract shall be cleaned of any muck, debris and other unsuitable material and filled with approved fill before final grading operations begin.
  - 4. Swales shall have erosion control barriers as required.
  - 5. All permanent swales shall be sodded to a minimum width of 10-feet on either side of the centerline of the swale.

- B. Maintenance:
1. During the course of construction maintain temporary swales constructed for this contract so as to allow proper drainage from the construction area. Before Contractor leaves the site at the end of construction, place temporary swales to remain in good working condition.
  2. Work with other contractors at the site in maintaining existing swales and ditches.
  3. Where necessary for access to the work areas install adequately sized culverts and maintain to provide the access without disturbing the site drainage.
  4. Take care not to rut and damage sodded swales. Immediately repair damaged swales.
  5. Keep sodded swales mowed.
- 3.6 DRAINAGE DITCHES
- A. Immediately hydro mulch drainage ditches upon final grading.
  - B. Repair erosion of the banks of the drainage ditches immediately and re-stabilize.
  - C. Place sediment barriers at intervals along the ditch as shown on the plans or as necessary to help trap sediment on the site. Remove sediment and other debris trapped by the barriers daily.
  - D. Maximum Ditch Side Slopes: 3-feet horizontal to 1-foot vertical.
  - E. Maintenance of the ditches during construction shall include but not be limited to mowing, re-grading, sediment removal, re-hydro mulching, bank repair, and debris removal.
  - F. Sediment removed from the ditches may be re-spread on the site as directed by the Owner.
- 3.7 FILL AND CUT SLOPES
- A. Fill slopes in all cases shall be no steeper than 3:1 unless specifically stated on the plans or approved by the Owner's soils engineer.
  - B. When cut slopes exceed 2:1 for depths over 3-feet, proper bracing and shoring per OSHA requirements shall be used and maintained.
  - C. For permanent slopes, cut or fill, between 2:1 and 10:1, erosion protection shall be provided with hydro mulching, sodding, seeding, or other method as approved.
- 3.8 SEDIMENTATION BASINS
- A. Description:
    1. Provide sedimentation ponds where indicated.
    2. Route drainage from cleared areas through the sedimentation basin.
    3. Operate and maintain the pond during construction.
  - B. Maintenance:
    1. Maintain the pond and the outfall and sediment-retarding structure in good working condition throughout the time the pond is to be in operation.
    2. When sediment and debris fill the pond to over one third ( $\frac{1}{3}$ ) its' designed capacity, clean out the pond.
    3. Stockpile, in its' own separate area, the sediment from the clearing operation, or remove from the site, as required. Make adequate drainage provisions such that drainage from the sediment stockpile drains back into the sediment pond. When approved by the Owner, sediment removed from the pond may be spread over the site.
- 3.9 SEEDING
- A. Seed disturbed portions of the site and stockpile areas within fourteen (14) days if the phasing of the construction operations is anticipated to leave those portions of the areas unworked for twenty-one (21) days or more.
  - B. Maintain seeded areas until the Owner accepts the project. Maintain by watering, fertilizing, reseeding, mowing and erosion repair as may be required. Cut grass when the average height of the grass reaches **4-inches**. Clippings may be mulched back into the seeded areas.

**END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 015720**

**INDOOR AIR QUALITY PLAN DURING CONSTRUCTION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Requirements to develop and utilize an indoor air quality plan for the construction operation.
  - 2. A sample plan applicable to all interior construction and trades.
  - 3. Reference:
    - a. "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings under Construction", 2008 Edition, by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

**1.2 TRAINING**

- A. Contractor shall provide copies of the plan and training to all subcontractors and appropriate personnel.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXECUTION**

- A. Contractor shall utilize a plan to protect the indoor environments from contamination during construction and finish out similar to the following plan.
- B. Contractor shall enforce and verify compliance by all personnel and subcontractors.
- C. Contractor shall take pictures of the related construction operations to verify conformance to each section of the plan. These pictures will be provided to the Architect. A minimum of eighteen (18) pictures (six (6) pictures taken on three (3) separate occasions) will be submitted.

**3.2 INDOOR AIR QUALITY PLAN DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS**

- A. Introduction
  - 1. This plan outlines the processes required to assure acceptable air quality. Elements of the program include:
    - a. HVAC Protection and Containing the work area
    - b. Source Control and Modifying HVAC Operation and Reducing Emissions
    - c. Pathway Interruptions
    - d. Intensifying Housekeeping
    - e. Scheduling or Relocation of Occupants

**3.3 THESE REQUIREMENTS APPLY TO ALL PARTIES INVOLVED IN DESIGN, CONSTRUCTION, AND BUILDING MOVE IN:**

- A. CONTAMINANTS
  - 1. Air contaminants include many different materials. These may include: gases, vapors, chemicals, mold/fungus, pathogens, allergens, particulates and radiation. Eliminating all of these is not possible but reducing the introduction and distribution of these contaminants is possible and desirable. The programs outlined in the following pages are intended to reduce contaminants and provide as clean a building as possible for the residents.
  - 2. The following sections outline procedures and precautions to reduce building contamination and meet the requirements for a healthy environment.
- B. CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS
  - 1. HVAC PROTECTION: The air conditioning system is the distribution method for air and potential contaminants throughout the building. Keeping the system clean is a necessity.
    - a. All air handling equipment, spiral and fabricated ducts and accessories shall be kept clean during transportation, storage and assembly.
    - b. All lined, spiral and assembled ducts shall be wrapped and protected from dirt and water during transportation and storage.
    - c. All insulation and lined duct shall be kept dry at all times. Any insulation that has become wet shall be removed and replaced.
    - d. Fiberglass duct board in the air handlers and bases shall be kept dry and clean. Exposed fiberglass subject to erosion shall be coated with a sealer to prevent the entry of raw fiberglass into the air stream.

- 1) Water will not be allowed to stand on any mechanical equipment.
- e. All open ends of installed duct and equipment shall be covered and sealed to prevent the entry of dirt.
- f. All zone boxes shall be wrapped and sealed from dirt and water before installation. Installed zone boxes shall have the openings sealed until permanently connected to the ductwork.
- g. All dampers and attenuators into open chases and ducts shall be covered to reduce dirt entry.
- h. The air handlers shall not be started without MERV 8 filtration in place. Upon system activation, install sheet media on all return openings and filters in zone box plenum openings. These filters must be monitored and changed as necessary to prevent the entry of dirt into the system. The temporary media shall be removed after building flush out and before occupancy.
- i. The return air system should not be used during sheet rock installation, sanding or painting operations.
- j. The building should be kept under a positive pressure as much as possible.
- k. Chase dampers shall be kept closed until the system is activated.
- l. Complete the initial mechanical checklists at system startup.
- m. Replace final filters with new filters before flush out or occupancy per design requirements.
2. SOURCE CONTROL
  - a. No smoking or tobacco materials shall be allowed on all campuses.
  - b. No gasoline or fuel-fired equipment shall be used inside any enclosed building.
  - c. Wet processes within the building shall be kept to a minimum.
  - d. All chase and wallboard materials shall be protected from water. All damaged materials shall be removed and replaced.
  - e. Use low-emission materials and chemicals.
  - f. All cleaning involving chemicals shall be performed outside the building wherever possible.
  - g. All carpet materials shall be unrolled or unboxed and aired out in a well-ventilated warehouse for a minimum of three days before installation.
  - h. All modular furniture shall be aired out in a well-ventilated warehouse for seven days before entry into the building.
  - i. Trash shall be cleaned up and removed daily to the appropriate recycle container.
  - j. Any mold growth shall be treated according to the procedures shown in the New York City Department of Health "Guidelines on Assessment and Remediation of Fungi in Indoor Environments".
  - k. Clean the inside of all walls at the base track to remove excess materials and dirt with a vacuum cleaner before enclosing the wall. This is particularly critical on walls with plumbing or water piping included.
  - l. HEPA vacuum all concrete floors before installation of floor covering materials.
  - m. No obvious mold or chemical contamination shall be enclosed, hidden or painted.
3. PATHWAY INTERRUPTION
  - a. Dust-producing operations shall be exhausted to the outside to the extent possible.
  - b. Exhaust fans may be installed on each floor to remove dust and contaminants.
  - c. The air handler shall supply conditioned air to the floors. Floors with heavy dust or chemical operations shall be exhausted to the outside.
  - d. During rain or high-humidity conditions, the air supply coming from the coils shall be cooled to 55° F or the air handler stopped to prevent moist air entry into the building. Exhaust fans shall not draw moist air into the building. It is preferable to have little airflow to moist air entering the building.
  - e. Return air dampers and openings shall be covered with filter media during operations that may contaminate the system.
  - f. During activities producing airborne particulates in occupied buildings undergoing renovation, or projects whose airspace is connected to occupied buildings, dust producing activities such as, but not limited to, demolition, sanding, buffing, and welding, the Contractor will provide commercial high volume air scrubbers at the rate of 1 per 7000 square feet, operate them continuously, and service them per the manufacturer, including high-efficiency particulate arrestance (HEPA) filter replacement.
4. HOUSEKEEPING
  - a. Food or food residues shall be properly disposed after meals or breaks.
  - b. Once the building is enclosed with finishes applied, keep dirt entry to a minimum with walk off mats at all entrances. Clean the mats at least daily.
  - c. All sweeping shall be done with dust reducing wax-based sweeping compounds.
  - d. All materials shall be kept clean and stored neatly on dunnage or pallets as required by the manufacturer.



- e. Coils, fans, and air handler chambers, including return air chambers, shall be inspected and cleaned if required before start up, final testing and commissioning, and air testing.
  - f. All workers shall utilize the proper personal protective equipment per OSHA standards during any operation involving chemicals and dust production.
  - g. No food, drink, or smoking shall be allowed within the building after the building is enclosed.
5. SCHEDULING
- a. Complete all dust producing and chemical operations before the installation of "sink" materials such as carpet and ceiling tile.
  - b. Complete the HVAC control system sufficient to allow the operation of the supply and exhaust systems to control pressurization and contaminants.
  - c. Group contaminating operations where possible to maximize exhaust use.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 016000

### PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material", "equipment", "system", and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, which is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product", including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.

##### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Include data to indicate compliance with the requirements specified in "Comparable Products" Article.
  - 2. Design Professional's Action: If necessary, Design Professional will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Design Professional will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within fifteen (15) days of receipt of request, or seven (7) days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
    - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures".
    - b. Use product specified if Design Professional does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 013300, "Submittal Procedures". Show compliance with requirements.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

##### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.

3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and to determine that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:
1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weather-tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
  4. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
  5. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
  6. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
  7. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.
- 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES
- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using indicated form properly executed.
  3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49. Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures".

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES
- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected", Design Professional will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal", or "or approved equal", or "or approved", comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

3. Products:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
  4. Manufacturers:
    - a. Restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Non-restricted List: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or a product by an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed manufacturer's product.
  5. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
  - C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require "match Design Professional's sample", provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Design Professional's sample. Design Professional's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
    1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 012500, "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
  - D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Design Professional from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Design Professional will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS
- A. Conditions for Consideration: Design Professional will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Design Professional may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, it is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
    4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Design Professionals and owners, if requested.
    5. Samples, if requested.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 017300

### EXECUTION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction layout
  - 2. Field engineering and surveying
  - 3. Installation of the Work
  - 4. Cutting and patching
  - 5. Coordination of Owner installed products
  - 6. Progress cleaning
  - 7. Starting and adjusting
  - 8. Protection of installed construction
  - 9. Correction of the Work

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of other work.

##### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For land surveyor
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by land surveyor certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Certified Surveys: Submit two (2) paper copies that are certified, sealed and signed by a Texas registered professional land surveyor. Also submit one copy of the survey in CAD format using surface coordinates and one copy of the survey in CAD format using grid coordinates. Coordinate with Owner for the reference coordinate system and CAD guidelines.
- D. Final Property Survey: Submit one (1) digital copy that is certified, sealed and signed by a Texas registered professional land surveyor showing the Work performed. Also submit one copy of the survey in CAD format using surface coordinates and one copy of the survey in CAD format using grid coordinates. Coordinate with Owner for the reference coordinate system and CAD guidelines.

##### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
  - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Design Professional of locations and details of cutting and await directions from the Design Professional before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural element during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
  - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operational elements include the following:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment
    - b. Fire separation assemblies
    - c. Air or smoke barriers
    - d. Fire-suppression systems
    - e. Mechanical systems piping and ducts
    - f. Control systems
    - g. Communication systems
    - h. Conveying systems
    - i. Electrical wiring systems

- j. Operating systems of special construction
  - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, which results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Other construction elements include but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers
    - b. Membranes and flashings
    - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction
    - d. Equipment supports
    - e. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment
    - f. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems
  - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Design Professional's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
  - C. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.
  - D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain onsite manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.
- 1.6 WARRANTY
- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- 2.1 MATERIALS
- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
    - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, utilize products for patching that comply with requirements of Division 01 Section 018114, "Sustainable Design Requirements".
  - B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
    - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to the Design Professional for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.1 EXAMINATION
- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning site work, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work. Surveyor will perform a Locative Survey (Category 3) according to the standards set by the Texas Society of Professional Surveyors Manual of Practice.
    - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water service piping; underground electrical services, and other utilities.
    - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
    - 3. Collect and depict all utility infrastructure according to the Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data published by the American Society of Civil Engineers, publication number CI/ASCE 38-02. All utility data must have a quality level clearly associated, either via a geospatial database, CAD layering, plan symbols, and/or plan labels per the guidelines. Design Professional or Engineer will work with Owner to explain and detail costs and benefits so as to achieve the highest quality levels of subsurface utility engineering applicable to the Project and Work.
  - B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - a. Description of the Work
  - b. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates
  - c. List of unacceptable installation tolerances
  - d. Recommended corrections
2. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
3. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
4. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
5. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents caused by differing field conditions outside the control of the Contractor, submit a request for information to Design Professional according to requirements in Division 01 Section 013100, "Project Management and Coordination".

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Design Professional promptly.
- B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.
  1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
  2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
  3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
  4. Check the location, level, and plumb of every major element as the Work progresses.
  5. Notify Design Professional when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
  6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Design Professional.

### 3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Owner and Design Professional. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Design Professional before proceeding.
  2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
  - C. Benchmarks: Establish, construct and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to Owner's established geographic coordinate system. Benchmarks will function as both horizontal and vertical benchmarks. A registered professional land surveyor must establish the new benchmarks to meet specifications of National Geodetic Survey (NGS) Class RT1 surveys per the latest version of the User Guidelines for Single Base Real Time GNSS Positioning publication. New and re-set benchmarks will comply with the guidelines specified by Appendix B of the Bench Mark Reset Procedures document published by the NGS agency.
    1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
    2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
    3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
  - D. Mapping As-built Conditions: Once inspected and approved by Owner, all underground utility locations will be mapped using GPS mapping equipment to decimeter precision or better, prior to backfill, to collect geospatial data on as-built conditions. Any work covered prior to mapping will be required to be uncovered at no cost or schedule impact to the project. Consult with Owner for guidelines on how to collect the geospatial data and what information needs to be recorded about each utility feature. This information will be incorporated into the project record drawings to indicate the horizontal and vertical location of facilities, easements and improvements, as built.
- 3.5 INSTALLATION
- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
    1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
    2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
    3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
  - C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
  - D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
  - E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produces harmful noise levels.
  - F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory-prepared and field-installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
  - G. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
    1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Design Professional.
    2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
    3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
  - H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
  - I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
- 3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING
- A. Cutting and Patching, General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
    1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.



- B. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
  - C. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
  - D. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements of Division 01 Section 011000, "Summary".
  - E. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned; bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
  - F. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
    - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
    - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
    - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
    - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Division 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
    - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
    - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
  - G. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
    - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
    - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
      - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
      - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
    - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
      - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
    - 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or re-hang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
    - 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
  - H. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.
- 3.7 OWNER-INSTALLED PRODUCTS
- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for Owner's construction personnel.
  - B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
    - 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.
    - 2. Pre-installation Conferences: Include Owner's construction personnel at pre-installation conferences covering portions of the Work that are to receive Owner's work. Attend pre-installation conferences conducted by Owner's construction personnel if portions of the Work depend on Owner's construction.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80° F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Utilize containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" and Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction completed or in progress is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Division 01 Section 019113, "General Commissioning Requirements".
- B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section 014000, "Quality Requirements".

3.10 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.11 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 017419

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
  - 1. Salvaging non-hazardous demolition and construction waste
  - 2. Recycling non-hazardous demolition and construction waste
  - 3. Disposing of non-hazardous demolition and construction waste

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

##### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling a minimum of seventy-five percent (75%) by weight of total non-hazardous solid waste generated by the Work. Practice efficient waste management in the use of materials in the course of the Work. Use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators. Facilitate recycling and salvage of materials, including the following:
  - 1. Demolition Waste:
    - a. Concrete
    - b. Concrete reinforcing steel
    - c. Brick
    - d. Concrete masonry units
    - e. Doors and frames
    - f. Door hardware
    - g. Metal studs
    - h. Gypsum board
    - i. Acoustical tile and panels
    - j. Carpet
    - k. Carpet pad
    - l. Plumbing fixtures
    - m. Piping
    - n. Mechanical equipment
    - o. Refrigerants
    - p. Electrical conduit
    - q. Copper wiring
    - r. Lighting fixtures
    - s. Switchgear and panelboards
    - t. Transformers
  - 2. Construction Waste:
    - a. Site-clearing waste
    - b. Masonry and CMU
    - c. Lumber
    - d. Wood sheet materials
    - e. Wood trim
    - f. Metals

- g. Carpet and pad
- h. Gypsum board
- i. Piping
- j. Electrical conduit
- k. Packaging: Regardless of salvage/recycle goal indicated in paragraph above, salvage or recycle one-hundred percent (100%) of the following uncontaminated packaging materials:
  - 1) Paper
  - 2) Cardboard
  - 3) Boxes
  - 4) Plastic sheet and film
  - 5) Polystyrene packaging
  - 6) Wood crates
  - 7) Plastic pails

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within thirty (30) days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with LEED Submittal. Include the following information:
  - 1. Material category
  - 2. Generation point of waste
  - 3. Total quantity of waste in tons
  - 4. Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons
  - 5. Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons
  - 6. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons
  - 7. Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste
- B. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for Substantial Completion, submit calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- C. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- D. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- E. LEED Submittal: LEED letter template for Credit MRC5, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- F. Qualification Data: For waste management coordinator refrigerant recovery technician.
- G. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: Experienced firm, with a record of successful waste management coordination of Projects with similar requirements.
- B. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 013100, "Project Management and Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of waste management coordinator.
  - 2. Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
  - 3. Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
  - 4. Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
  - 5. Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. General: Develop a waste management plan according to ASTM E 1609 and requirements of this Section. Plan shall consist of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Distinguish between demolition and construction waste. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of demolition, site clearing, and construction waste generated by the Work. Use attached form or comparable generated by Contractor. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.
- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
  - 1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
  - 2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
  - 5. Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
  - 6. Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.
- D. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS** (Not Used)

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
  - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan.
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within three days of submittal return.
  - 2. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
  - 2. Comply with Division 01 Section 015000, "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Salvage items for reuse and handle as follows:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until installation.
  - 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 5. Install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make items functional for use indicated.
- B. Salvaged Items for Sale and Donation: NOT Permitted on Project site.

- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Salvage items for Owner's use and handle as follows:
    - 1. Clean salvaged items.
    - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
    - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
    - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
    - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
  - E. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
  - F. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.
- 3.3 RECYCLING DEMOLITION AND CONSTRUCTION WASTE, GENERAL
- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
  - B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to Contractor.
  - C. Preparation of Waste: Prepare and maintain recyclable waste materials according to recycling or reuse facility requirements. Maintain materials free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process.
  - D. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical according to approved construction waste management plan.
    - 1. Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
      - a. Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
    - 2. Stockpile processed materials on-site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
    - 3. Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
    - 4. Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
    - 5. Remove recyclable waste off Owner's property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.
- 3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE
- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - 1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
    - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
  - C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 017700

### CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures
  - 2. Final completion procedures
  - 3. Warranties
  - 4. Final cleaning

##### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete with request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 6. Deliver attic stock and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
  - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 8. Complete startup testing of systems.
  - 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
  - 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  - 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
  - 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
  - 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
  - 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
  - 1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  - 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

##### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:
  - 1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 01 Section 012900, "Payment Procedures".
  - 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  - 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
  - 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.



5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
  - B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
    1. Re-inspection: Request re-inspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. Include cost for re-inspection based on incomplete work of the Contractor.
- 1.5 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)
- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction. Use CSI Form 14.1A attached or form provide by Contractor and approved by Owner and Architect.
    1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
    2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
    3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
      - a. Project name
      - b. Date
      - c. Name of Architect
      - d. Name of Contractor
      - e. Page number
    4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
      - a. PDF electronic file
      - b. ~~Three (3) paper copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return two (2) copies.~~
- 1.6 WARRANTIES
- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
  - B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within fifteen (15) days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
  - C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
    1. ~~Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½ by 11-inch paper.~~
    2. ~~Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.~~
    3. ~~Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES", Project name, and name of Contractor.~~
    4. ~~Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide table of contents at beginning of document.~~
  - D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals. ~~Included digital copies of each warranty within appropriate division of operations and maintenance manuals.~~
  - E. After final assembly, scan entire warranty binder into PDF format and deliver to Owner. ~~Deliver entire closeout package to owner in PDF format on a thumb drive.~~

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 MATERIALS
- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
    1. Use cleaning products that meet Green Seal GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Sweep concrete floors clean in unoccupied spaces.
    - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.
    - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    - l. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
      - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
    - m. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    - n. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
    - o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    - p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    - q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter upon inspection.
      - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA Standard ACR-2013.
    - r. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
    - s. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid Project of rodents, insects, and other pests. Prepare a report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".

### END OF SECTION

## SECTION 017823

### OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory
  - 2. Emergency manuals
  - 3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment
  - 4. Product maintenance manuals
  - 5. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

##### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Manual Content: Operations and maintenance manual content is specified in individual specification sections to be reviewed at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to modifications and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - a. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically-indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Design Professional.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically-linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
  - b. One (1) paper copy. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Enclose title pages and directories in clear plastic sleeves. Design Professional will return.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual to Owner and Design Professional at least thirty (30) days before commencing demonstration and training. Design Professional, Owner, and Commissioning Agent will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least fifteen (15) days before commencing demonstration and training. Design Professional and Commissioning Agent will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Design Professional's and Commissioning Agent's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within fifteen (15) days of receipt of Design Professional's and Commissioning Agent's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

- A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:
  - 1. List of documents
  - 2. List of systems
  - 3. List of equipment
  - 4. Table of contents
- B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
- C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of a system, list alphabetically in separate list.
- D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4-2008, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems".

## 2.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page
  - 2. Table of contents
  - 3. Manual contents
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual
  - 2. Name and address of Project
  - 3. Name and address of Owner
  - 4. Date of submittal
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor
  - 6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager
  - 7. Name and contact information for Design Professional
  - 8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Agent
  - 9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Design Professional that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Enable bookmarking of individual documents based upon file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily-navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel upon opening file.
- F. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit manuals in the form of hard-copy, bound, and labeled volumes.
  - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf or post-type binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8½ by 11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
    - a. If two (2) or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL", Project title or name and subject matter of contents. Indicate Specification Section number on bottom of spine. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
  - 2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section of the manual. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
  - 3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software storage media for computerized electronic equipment.
  - 4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8½ by 11-inch white bond paper.
  - 5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
    - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.

- b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency
  - 2. Emergency instructions
  - 3. Emergency procedures
- B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:
  - 1. Fire
  - 2. Flood
  - 3. Gas leak
  - 4. Water leak
  - 5. Power failure
  - 6. Water outage
  - 7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure
  - 8. Chemical release or spill
- C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Instructions on stopping
  - 2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency
  - 3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits
  - 4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems
  - 5. Special operating instructions and procedures

## 2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
  - 1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
  - 3. Operating standards
  - 4. Operating procedures
  - 5. Operating logs
  - 6. Wiring diagrams
  - 7. Control diagrams
  - 8. Piped system diagrams
  - 9. Precautions against improper use
  - 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates
- B. Descriptions: Include the following:
  - 1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name
  - 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component
  - 4. Equipment function
  - 5. Operating characteristics
  - 6. Limiting conditions
  - 7. Performance curves
  - 8. Engineering data and tests
  - 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts
- C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Startup procedures
  - 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures
  - 3. Routine and normal operating instructions
  - 4. Regulation and control procedures
  - 5. Instructions on stopping
  - 6. Normal shutdown instructions
  - 7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions
  - 8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems
  - 9. Special operating instructions and procedures

- D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

## 2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each product included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number
  - 2. Manufacturer's name
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture
  - 4. Material and chemical composition
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance
  - 5. Repair instructions
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims

## 2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.
- B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
  - 1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins
  - 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly
  - 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components
  - 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
  - 1. Test and inspection instructions
  - 2. Troubleshooting guide
  - 3. Precautions against improper maintenance
  - 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions
  - 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available
- E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
  - 1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  - 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

- G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION AND DELIVERY**

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  - 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  - 1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
- F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
  - 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared record Drawings in Division 01 Section 017839, "Project Record Documents".
- G. Comply with Division 01 Section 017700, "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.
- H. Include transmittal with all deliveries to Owner. Request receipt confirmation.

### **END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 017839

### PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings
  - 2. Record Specifications
  - 3. Record Product Data
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Geospatial Data: Data or information that identifies the geographic location of features and boundaries in relation to the Owner's coordinate system.

##### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:
    - a. Initial Submittal: Submit one (1) paper copy and PDF electronic files of marked-up record prints and one (1) set of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
    - b. Final Submittal: Submit one (1) paper copy, PDF electronic files, CADD and BIM of marked-up record prints, one (1) set of record digital data files, and three (3) sets of record digital data file plots. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
    - c. Architect will amend record CADD files for submission to Owner at completion of project.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit one (1) paper copy and one (1) PDF copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one (1) paper copy, one (1) PDF copy of each submittal, and one (1) CoBIE format.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: Refer to other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit one (1) paper copy of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report indicating items incorporated in Project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including modifications, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one (1) set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding archive photographic documentation



2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings
    - c. Depths of foundations below first floor
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry
    - g. Actual equipment locations
    - h. Duct size and routing
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Utilize personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
  2. Format: As approved by Owner.
  3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
  5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.
  6. Incorporate geospatial data collected during construction and installation to more accurately reflect as-built conditions.
- C. Newly-Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.
1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
  2. Consult Architect and Construction Manager for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.
- D. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
  3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
  4. Identification: As follows:
    - a. Project name
    - b. Date
    - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS"
    - d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager
    - e. Name of Contractor
- 2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS
- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders, record Product Data, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a scanned PDF electronic file of the marked up paper copy of Specifications.
- 2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA
- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a scanned PDF electronic file and CoBIE format of the marked up paper copy of Specifications.
1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.
- 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS
- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit record Specifications as a scanned PDF electronic file of the marked up paper copy of Specifications.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- 3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE
- A. Recording: Maintain one (1) copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and modifications to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

### **END OF SECTION**

**SECTION 017900**

**DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:
  - 1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment
  - 2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for demonstration and training for products in those Sections

**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.
  - 1. Indicate proposed training modules utilizing manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.
- B. Qualification Data: For facilitator
- C. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
- D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
- B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section 014000, "Quality Requirements", experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
- C. Pre-Instruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section 013100, "Project Management and Coordination". Review methods and procedures related to demonstration and training including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspect and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 2. Review and finalize instruction schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors' personnel, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 3. Review required content of instruction.
  - 4. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.

**1.5 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations.
- B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
- C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Design Professional.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

- A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:
  - 1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility
    - c. Operating standards
    - d. Regulatory requirements
    - e. Equipment function
    - f. Operating characteristics
    - g. Limiting conditions
    - h. Performance curves
  - 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals
    - b. Operations manuals
    - c. Maintenance manuals
    - d. Project record documents
    - e. Identification systems
    - f. Warranties and bonds
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments
  - 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages
    - b. Instructions on stopping
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures
  - 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Startup procedures
    - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions
    - d. Regulation and control procedures
    - e. Control sequences
    - f. Safety procedures
    - g. Instructions on stopping
    - h. Normal shutdown instructions
    - i. Operating procedures for emergencies
    - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure
    - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions
    - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems
    - m. Special operating instructions and procedures
  - 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
    - a. Alignments
    - b. Checking adjustments
    - c. Noise and vibration adjustments
    - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments
  - 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
    - a. Diagnostic instructions
    - b. Test and inspection procedures
  - 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
    - a. Inspection procedures
    - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning
    - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product
    - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
    - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance
    - f. Procedures for routine maintenance
    - g. Instruction on use of special tools

8. Repairs: Include the following:
  - a. Diagnosis instructions
  - b. Repair instructions
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training modules. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Division 01 Section 017823, "Operations and Maintenance Data".
- B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

#### **3.2 INSTRUCTION**

- A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
- B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
- C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.
  1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.
- D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.
- E. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

#### **3.3 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING VIDEO RECORDINGS**

- A. General: Engage a qualified individual to record demonstration and training video recordings. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.
  1. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
- B. Video: Provide minimum 640 x 480 video resolution converted to format file type acceptable to Owner, on electronic media.
  1. Electronic Media: Read-only format compact disc acceptable to Owner, with commercial-grade graphic label.
  2. File Hierarchy: Organize folder structure and file locations according to project manual table of contents. Provide complete screen-based menu.
  3. File Names: Utilize file names based upon name of equipment generally described in video segment, as identified in Project specifications.
  4. Contractor and Installer Contact File: Using appropriate software, create a file for inclusion on the Equipment Demonstration and Training DVD that describes the following for each Contractor involved on the Project, arranged according to Project table of contents:
    - a. Name of Contractor/Installer
    - b. Business address
    - c. Business phone number
    - d. Point of contact
    - e. E-mail address
- C. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to adequately cover area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  1. Film training session(s) in segments not to exceed fifteen (15) minutes.
    - a. Produce segments to present a single significant piece of equipment per segment.
    - b. Organize segments with multiple pieces of equipment to follow order of Project Manual table of contents.
    - c. Where a training session on a particular piece of equipment exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, stop filming and pause training session. Begin training session again upon commencement of new filming segment.

- D. Light Levels: Verify light levels are adequate to properly light equipment. Verify equipment markings are clearly visible prior to recording.
  - 1. Furnish additional portable lighting as required.
- E. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while video recording is recorded. Include description of items being viewed.
- F. Transcript: Provide a transcript of the narration. Display images and running time captured from videotape opposite the corresponding narration segment.
- G. Pre-produced Video Recordings: Provide video recordings used as a component of training modules in same format as recordings of live training.

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 018114

### SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements and procedures for compliance with USGBC LEED prerequisites and credits needed for Project to obtain LEED certification based on LEED **[Level]** certification based on **[LEED Version]**. Other LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain LEED certification depend on material selections and may not be specifically identified as LEED requirements. Compliance with requirements needed to obtain LEED prerequisites and credits may be used as one criterion to evaluate substitution requests and comparable product requests.
  - 1. Additional LEED prerequisites and credits needed to obtain the indicated LEED certification depend on Design Professional's design and other aspects of Project that are not part of the Work of the Contract.
  - 2. A copy of the LEED Project checklist is attached at the end of this Section for information only.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Divisions 01 through 33 Sections for requirements specific to the work of each of these Sections.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Chain-of-Custody Certificates: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products was obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship". Certificates shall include evidence that manufacturer is certified for chain of custody by an FSC-accredited certification body.
- B. LEED: Leadership in Energy & Environmental Design.
- C. Rapidly Renewable Materials: Materials made from plants that are typically harvested within a 10-year or shorter cycle. Rapidly renewable materials include products made from bamboo, cotton, flax, jute, straw, sunflower seed hulls, vegetable oils, or wool.
- D. Regional Materials: Materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site. If only a fraction of a product or material is extracted/harvested/recovered and manufactured locally, then only that percentage (by weight) shall contribute to the regional value.
- E. Regionally-Manufactured Materials: Materials that are manufactured within a radius of 500 miles from Project site. Manufacturing refers to the final assembly of components into the building product that is installed at Project site.
- F. Regionally-Extracted and Manufactured Materials: Regionally-manufactured materials made from raw materials that are extracted, harvested, or recovered within a radius of 500 miles from Project site.
- G. Recycled Content: The recycled content value of a material assembly shall be determined by weight. The recycled fraction of the assembly is then multiplied by the cost of assembly to determine the recycled content value.
  - 1. "Post-consumer" material is defined as waste material generated by households or by commercial, industrial, and institutional facilities in their role as end users of the product, which can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
  - 2. "Pre-consumer" material is defined as material diverted from the waste stream during the manufacturing process. Excluded is reutilization of materials such as rework, regrind, or scrap generated in a process and capable of being reclaimed within the same process that generated it.
- H. Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituents that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid waste stream, either during the manufacturing process (pre-consumer), or after consumer use (post-consumer).
  - 1. Spills and scraps from the original manufacturing process that are combined with other constituents after a minimal amount of reprocessing for use in further production of the same product are not recycled materials.
  - 2. Discarded materials from one manufacturing process that are used as constituents in another manufacturing process are pre-consumer recycled materials.

##### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit sustainable submittals required by other Specification Sections.

- B. Sustainable submittals are to be submitted with other submittals required by each section. If submitted item is identical to that submitted to comply with other requirements, submit duplicate copies as a separate submittal to verify compliance with indicated sustainable requirements.
- C. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide statement indicating total cost for building materials used for Project, excluding mechanical, electrical, and plumbing components, and specialty items such as elevators and equipment. Include statement indicating total cost for wood-based materials used for Project.
- D. Sustainable Action Plans: Provide preliminary submittals within fourteen (14) days of date established for commencement of the Work indicating how the following requirements will be met:
  - 1. Waste management plan complying with Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".
  - 2. Recycled Content: List of proposed materials with recycled content. Indicate cost, post-consumer recycled content, and pre-consumer recycled content for each product having recycled content.
  - 3. Regional Materials: List of proposed regional materials. Identify each regional material, including its source, cost, and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
  - 4. Certified Wood: List of proposed certified wood products. Indicate each product containing certified wood, including its source and cost of certified wood products.
  - 5. Indoor Air Quality: Construction indoor-air-quality management plan.
- E. Sustainable Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports comparing actual construction and purchasing activities with action plans for the following:
  - 1. Waste reduction progress reports complying with Division 01 Section 017419, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".
  - 2. Recycled content
  - 3. Regional materials
  - 4. Certified wood products
- F. Sustainable Documentation Submittals:
  - 1. Product data and wiring diagrams for sensors and data collection system used to provide continuous metering of building energy consumption performance over time.
  - 2. Recycled Content: Product data and certification letter indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content for products having recycled content. Include statement indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
  - 3. Regional Material: Product data for regional materials indicating location and distance from Project of material manufacturer and point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material. Include statement indicating cost for each regional material and the fraction by weight that is considered regional.
  - 4. Certified Wood: Product data and chain-of-custody certificates for products containing certified wood. Include statement indicating cost for each certified wood product.
  - 5. Indoor Air Quality During Construction:
    - a. Construction indoor air quality management plan
    - b. Product data for temporary filtration media
    - c. Product data for filtration media used during occupancy
    - d. Construction Documentation: Six (6) photographs at three (3) different times during the construction period, along with a brief description of the SMACNA approach employed, documenting implementation of the indoor air quality management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
  - 6. Indoor Air Quality Prior to Occupancy:
    - a. Signed statement describing the building air flush-out procedures, including the dates when flush-out was begun and completed and statement that filtration media was replaced after flush-out.
    - b. Product data for filtration media used during flush-out and during occupancy.
    - c. Report from testing and inspecting agency, indicating results of indoor air quality testing and documentation shows compliance with indoor air quality testing procedures and requirements.
  - 7. Adhesives and Sealants: Product data for adhesives and sealants used inside the weatherproofing system indicating VOC content of each product used. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 8. Paints and Coatings: Product data for paints and coatings used inside the weatherproofing system indicating chemical composition and VOC content of each product used. Indicate VOC content in g/L calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 9. Urea Formaldehyde Prohibition: Product data for products containing composite wood or agrifiber products or wood glues indicating that they do not contain urea-formaldehyde resin.



1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sustainability Coordinator: Engage an experienced LEED-Accredited Professional to coordinate sustainable requirements. Sustainability Coordinator may also serve as waste management coordinator.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 RECYCLED CONTENT OF MATERIALS

- A. Cost of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content of an item shall be determined by dividing weight of post-consumer recycled content plus one-half of pre-consumer recycled content in the item by total weight of the item and multiplying by cost of the item.
- B. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculation.

2.2 REGIONAL MATERIALS

- A. Provide 20 percent of building materials (by cost) that are regional materials.
- B. Provide 20 percent of building materials (by cost) that are regionally manufactured materials.
- C. Provide 10 percent of building materials (by cost) that are regionally extracted and manufactured materials.

2.3 CERTIFIED WOOD

- A. Provide a minimum of 50 percent (by cost) of wood-based materials that are produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship".
1. Wood-based materials include, but are not limited to, the following materials when made from wood, engineered wood products, or wood-based panel products:
- a. Rough carpentry
  - b. Miscellaneous carpentry
  - c. Heavy-timber construction
  - d. Wood decking
  - e. Metal plate-connected wood trusses
  - f. Structural glued-laminated timber
  - g. Finish carpentry
  - h. Architectural woodwork
  - i. Wood paneling
  - j. Wood veneer wall covering
  - k. Wood flooring
  - l. Wood lockers
  - m. Wood cabinets
  - n. Furniture

2.4 LOW-EMITTING MATERIALS

- A. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use adhesives and sealants that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
- 1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L
  - 2. Metal-to-Metal Adhesives: 30 g/L
  - 3. Adhesives for Porous Materials (Except Wood): 50 g/L
  - 4. Subfloor Adhesives: 50 g/L
  - 5. Plastic Foam Adhesives: 50 g/L
  - 6. Carpet Adhesives: 50 g/L
  - 7. Carpet Pad Adhesives: 50 g/L
  - 8. VCT and Asphalt Tile Adhesives: 50 g/L
  - 9. Cove Base Adhesives: 50 g/L
  - 10. Gypsum Board and Panel Adhesives: 50 g/L
  - 11. Rubber Floor Adhesives: 60 g/L
  - 12. Ceramic Tile Adhesives: 65 g/L
  - 13. Multipurpose Construction Adhesives: 70 g/L
  - 14. Fiberglass Adhesives: 80 g/L
  - 15. Contact Adhesive: 80 g/L
  - 16. Structural Glazing Adhesives: 100 g/L
  - 17. Wood Flooring Adhesive: 100 g/L
  - 18. Structural Wood Member Adhesive: 140 g/L

19. Special Purpose Contact Adhesive (contact adhesive that is used to bond melamine covered board, metal, unsupported vinyl, Teflon, ultra-high molecular weight polyethylene, rubber or wood veneer 1/16 inch or less in thickness to any surface): 250 g/L.
  20. Top and Trim Adhesive: 250 g/L
  21. Plastic Cement Welding Compounds: 350 g/L
  22. ABS Welding Compounds: 400 g/L
  23. CPVC Welding Compounds: 490 g/L
  24. PVC Welding Compounds: 510 g/L
  25. Adhesive Primer for Plastic: 650 g/L
  26. Sheet Applied Rubber Lining Adhesive: 850 g/L
  27. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Mist Spray: 65 percent by weight
  28. Aerosol Adhesive, General-Purpose Web Spray: 55 percent by weight
  29. Special-Purpose Aerosol Adhesive (All Types): 70 percent by weight
  30. Other Adhesives: 250 g/L
  31. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L
  32. Non-Membrane Roof Sealants: 300 g/L
  33. Single-Ply Roof Membrane Sealants: 450 g/L
  34. Other Sealants: 420 g/L
  35. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L
  36. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L
  37. Modified Bituminous Sealant Primers: 500 g/L
  38. Other Sealant Primers: 750 g/L
- B. For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, use paints and coatings that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions:
1. Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC not more than 50 g/L
  2. Non-Flat Paints, Coatings, and Primers: VOC not more than 150 g/L
  3. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L
  4. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L
  5. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: VOC not more than 550 g/L
  6. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L
  7. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L
  8. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L
  9. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L
  10. Flat Interior Topcoat Paints: VOC not more than 50 g/L
  11. Non-Flat Interior Topcoat Paints: VOC not more than 150 g/L
  12. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: VOC not more than 250 g/L
  13. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes and Sanding Sealers: VOC not more than 350 g/L
  14. Clear Wood Finishes, Lacquers: VOC not more than 550 g/L
  15. Floor Coatings: VOC not more than 100 g/L
  16. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L
  17. Shellacs, Pigmented: VOC not more than 550 g/L
  18. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L
  19. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoats: VOC not more than 200 g/L
  20. Dry-Fog Coatings: VOC not more than 400 g/L
  21. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: VOC not more than 340 g/L
  22. Pretreatment Wash Primers: VOC not more than 420 g/L
  23. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
- C. Urea Formaldehyde Prohibition: Do not use composite wood or agrifiber products or adhesives that contain urea-formaldehyde resin.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 REFRIGERANT AND CLEAN-AGENT FIRE-EXTINGUISHING-AGENT REMOVAL

- A. Remove CFC-based refrigerants from existing HVAC&R equipment indicated to remain and replace with refrigerants that are not CFC-based. Replace or adjust existing equipment to accommodate new refrigerant as described in Division 23 Section **[Number] [Title]**.
- B. Remove clean-agent fire-extinguishing agents that contain HCFCs or halons and replace with agent that does not contain HCFCs or halons. See Division 21 Section **[Number]**, "Clean-Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems" for additional requirements.

3.2 MEASUREMENT AND VERIFICATION

- A. Implement measurement and verification plan consistent with [Option B: Energy Conservation Measure Isolation] [Option D: Calibrated Simulation, Savings Estimation Method 2] in the EVO's "International Performance Measurement and Verification Protocol (IPMVP) Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction".
- B. If not already in place, install metering equipment to measure energy usage. Monitor, record, and trend log measurements.
- C. Evaluate energy performance and efficiency by comparing actual to predicted performance.
- D. Measurement and verification period shall cover at least one year of post-construction occupancy.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. Comply with Division 01 Section 015639, "Construction Waste Management and Disposal".

3.4 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR-AIR-QUALITY MANAGEMENT

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "SMACNA IAQ Guideline for Occupied Buildings under Construction".
  - 1. If Owner authorizes use of permanent heating, cooling, and ventilating systems during construction period as specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls", install filter media having a MERV 8 according to ASHRAE 52.2 at each return-air inlet for the air-handling system used during construction.
  - 2. Replace all air filters immediately prior to occupancy.
- B. Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Air-Quality Testing:
    - a. Conduct baseline indoor-air-quality testing, after construction ends and prior to occupancy, using testing protocols consistent with the EPA's "Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air" and as additionally detailed in the USGBC's **[LEED Version]:** Reference Guide".
    - b. Demonstrate that the contaminant maximum concentrations listed below are not exceeded:
      - 1) Formaldehyde: 50 ppb
      - 2) Particulates (PM10): 50 micrograms/cu. m
      - 3) Total Volatile Organic Compounds (TVOC): 500 micrograms/cu. m
      - 4) 4-Phenylcyclohexene (4-PH): 6.5 micrograms/cu. m
      - 5) Carbon Monoxide: 9 ppm and no greater than 2 ppm above outdoor levels
    - c. For each sampling point where the maximum concentration limits are exceeded, conduct additional flush-out with outside air and retest the specific parameter(s) exceeded to indicate the requirements are achieved. Repeat procedure until all requirements have been met. When retesting non-complying building areas, take samples from same locations as in the first test.
    - d. Air-sample testing shall be conducted as follows:
      - 1) All measurements shall be conducted prior to occupancy but during normal occupied hours and with building ventilation system starting at the normal daily start time and operated at the minimum outside air flow rate for the occupied mode throughout the duration of the air testing.
      - 2) Building shall have all interior finishes installed including, but not limited to, millwork, doors, paint, carpet, and acoustic tiles. Non-fixed furnishings such as workstations and partitions are encouraged, but not required, to be in place for the testing.
      - 3) Number of sampling locations will vary depending on the size of building and number of ventilation systems. For each portion of building served by a separate ventilation system, the number of sampling points shall not be less than one per 25,000 sq. ft. or for each contiguous floor area, whichever is larger, and shall include areas with the least ventilation and greatest presumed source strength.
      - 4) Air samples shall be collected between 3-feet and 6-feet from the floor to represent the breathing zone of occupants, and over a minimum four (4) hour period.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 019113

### GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. OPR and BoD documentation are included by reference for information only.

##### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to specific systems, assemblies, or components.

##### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BoD: Basis of Design. A document that records concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the OPR and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. The document includes both narrative descriptions and lists of individual items that support the design process.
- B. Commissioning Plan: A document that outlines the organization, schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process.
- C. CxA: Commissioning Authority.
- D. OPR: Owner's Project Requirements. A document that details the functional requirements of a project and the expectations of how it will be used and operated. These include Project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.
- E. Systems, Subsystems, Equipment, and Components: Where these terms are used together or separately, they shall mean "as-built" systems, subsystems, equipment, and components.

##### 1.4 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. Members Appointed by Contractor(s): Individuals, each having the authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated action. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of each Contractor, including Project superintendent and subcontractors, installers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the CxA.
- B. Members Appointed by Owner:
  - 1. CxA: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. Owner will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
  - 2. Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
  - 3. Architect and engineering design professionals.

##### 1.5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide the OPR documentation to the Design Professional, CxA and Contractor for information and use.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities.
- C. Provide the BoD documentation, prepared by Design Professional and approved by Owner, to the CxA and Contractor for use in developing the commissioning plan, systems manual, and operation and maintenance training plan.

##### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Contractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on its behalf and shall schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning process activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Evaluate performance deficiencies identified in test reports and, in collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  - 2. Cooperate with the CxA for resolution of issues recorded in the Issues Log.
  - 3. Attend commissioning team meetings held on a monthly basis.
  - 4. Integrate and coordinate commissioning process activities with construction schedule.
  - 5. Review and accept construction checklists provided by the CxA.
  - 6. Complete electronic construction checklists as Work is completed and provide to the CxA.

7. Review and accept commissioning process test procedures provided by the CxA.
8. Complete commissioning process test procedures.

1.7 CxA'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team
- B. Provide commissioning plan
- C. Convene commissioning team meetings
- D. Provide Project-specific construction checklists and commissioning process test procedures.
- E. Verify the execution of commissioning process activities using random sampling. The sampling rate may vary from 1 to 100 percent. Verification will include, but is not limited to, equipment submittals, construction checklists, training, operating and maintenance data, tests, and test reports to verify compliance with the OPR. When a random sample does not meet the requirement, the CxA will report the failure in the Issues Log.
- F. Prepare and maintain the Issues Log
- G. Prepare and maintain completed construction checklist log
- H. Witness systems, assemblies, equipment, and component startup
- I. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates; include them in the systems manual and commissioning process report.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION**

## SECTION 033000

### CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures and finishes, for the following:
    - a. Piers
    - b. Footings
    - c. Slabs-on-grade
    - d. Concrete encasement of utility lines

##### 1.2 REFERENCES

- A. Definitions
  - 1. Cementitious Materials
    - a. Portland cement alone or in combination with 1 or more of the following:
      - 1) Blended hydraulic cement
      - 2) Fly ash
      - 3) Other pozzolans
      - 4) Ground granulated blast-furnace slag
      - 5) Silica fume
    - b. Subject to compliance with the requirements of this specification
- B. Reference Standards
  - 1. Reference standards cited in this Specification refer to the current reference standard published at the time of the latest revision date logged at the end of this Specification, unless a date is specifically cited.
  - 2. American Association of State Highway and Transportation (AASHTO):
    - a. M182, Burlap Cloth Made from Jute or Kenaf.
  - 3. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
    - a. ACI 117 Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials
    - b. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete
    - c. ACI 305.1 Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
    - d. ACI 306.1 Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting
    - e. ACI 308.1 Standard Specification for Curing Concrete
    - f. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete
    - g. ACI 347 Guide to Formwork for Concrete
  - 4. ASTM International (ASTM):
    - a. A36, Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
    - b. A153, Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
    - c. A193, Standard Specification for Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High-Temperature Service and Other Special Purpose Applications.
    - d. A615, Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - e. A706, Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
    - f. C31, Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

- g. C33, Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
- h. C39, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- i. C42, Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.
- j. C94, Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- k. C109, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-inch or Cube Specimens)
- l. C143, Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
- m. C171, Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
- n. C150, Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
- o. C172, Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
- p. C219, Standard Terminology Relating to Hydraulic Cement.
- q. C231, Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
- r. C260, Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
- s. C309, Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.
- t. C494, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
- u. C618, Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.
- v. C881, Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete.
- w. C989, Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.
- x. C1017, Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete.
- y. C1059, Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete.
- z. C1064, Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.
- aa. C1240, Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.
- bb. E1155, Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers.
- cc. F436, Standard Specification for Hardened Steel Washers.
- 5. American Welding Society (AWS).
  - a. D1.1, Structural Welding Code - Steel.
  - b. D1.4, Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel.
- 6. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI)
  - a. Manual of Standard Practice

### 1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Work Included
  - 1. Design, fabrication, erection and stripping of formwork for cast-in-place concrete including shoring, reshoring, falsework, bracing, proprietary forming systems, prefabricated forms, void forms, permanent metal forms, bulkheads, keys, blockouts, sleeves, pockets and accessories.
    - a. Erection shall include installation in formwork of items furnished by other trades.
  - 2. Furnish all labor and materials required to fabricate, deliver and install reinforcement and embedded metal assemblies for cast-in-place concrete, including steel bars, welded steel wire fabric, ties, supports and sleeves.
  - 3. Furnish all labor and materials required to perform the following:
    - a. Cast-in-place concrete
    - b. Concrete mix designs

c. Grouting

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Required for each type of product indicated
- B. Design Mixtures
  - 1. For each concrete mixture submit proposed mix designs in accordance with ACI 318, chapter 5.
  - 2. Submit each proposed mix design with a record of past performance.
  - 3. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 4. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
    - a. Include this quantity on delivery ticket.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Submittals for Information
  - 1. Mill test certificates of supplied concrete reinforcing, indicating physical and chemical analysis.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications
  - 1. A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
  - 2. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities".
- B. Source Limitations
  - 1. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from 1 source and obtain admixtures through 1 source from a single manufacturer.
- C. ACI Publications
  - 1. Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
    - a. ACI 301 Sections 1 through 5
    - b. ACI 117
- D. Concrete Testing Service
  - 1. Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Steel Reinforcement
  - 1. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.
  - 2. Avoid damaging coatings on steel reinforcement.
- B. Waterstops
  - 1. Store waterstops under cover to protect from moisture, sunlight, dirt, oil and other contaminants.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Refer to Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract for warranty requirements.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT TYPES AND MATERIALS

- A. Form-Facing Materials
  - 1. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete
    - a. Plywood, lumber, metal or another approved material
    - b. Provide lumber dressed on at least 2 edges and 1 side for tight fit.
  - 2. Chamfer Strips
    - a. Wood, metal, PVC or rubber strips
    - b. 3/4-inch x 3/4-inch, minimum
  - 3. Rustication Strips
    - a. Wood, metal, PVC or rubber strips
    - b. Kerfed for ease of form removal
  - 4. Form-Release Agent
    - a. Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain or adversely affect concrete surfaces
    - b. Shall not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces
    - c. For steel form-facing materials, formulate with rust inhibitor.
  - 5. Form Ties
    - a. Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
    - b. Furnish units that will leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
    - c. Furnish ties that, when removed, will leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.
    - d. Furnish ties with integral water-barrier plates to walls indicated to receive dampproofing or waterproofing.
- B. Steel Reinforcement
  - 1. Reinforcing Bars
    - a. ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed
- C. Reinforcement Accessories
  - 1. Smooth Dowel Bars
    - a. ASTM A615, Grade 60, steel bars (smooth)
    - b. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
  - 2. Bar SupportsBolsters, chairs, spacers and other devices for spacing, supporting and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place
    - b. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
      - 1) For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
      - 2) For slabs-on-grade, provide sand plates, horizontal runners or precast concrete blocks on bottom where base material will not support chair legs or where vapor barrier has been specified.
- D. Embedded Metal Assemblies
  - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36.
  - 2. Headed Studs: Heads welded by full-fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or approved equal.

- E. Expansion Anchors
  - 1. Available Products
    - a. Wej-it Bolt, Wej-it Corporation, Tulsa, Oklahoma
    - b. Kwik Bolt II, Hilti Fastening Systems, Tulsa, Oklahoma
    - c. Trubolt, Ramset Fastening Systems, Paris, Kentucky
  
- F. Adhesive Anchors and Dowels
  - 1. Adhesive anchors shall consist of threaded rods anchored with an adhesive system into hardened concrete or grout-filled masonry.
    - a. The adhesive system shall use a 2-component adhesive mix and shall be injected with a static mixing nozzle following manufacturer's instructions.
    - b. The embedment depth of the rod shall provide a minimum allowable bond strength that is equal to the allowable yield capacity of the rod, unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Available Products
    - a. Hilti HIT HY 150 Max
    - b. Simpson Acrylic-Tie
    - c. Powers Fasteners AC 100+ Gold
  - 3. Threaded Rods: ASTM A193
    - a. Nuts: ASTM A563 hex carbon steel
    - b. Washers: ASTM F436 hardened carbon steel
    - c. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A153, Class C
  
- G. Inserts
  - 1. Provide metal inserts required for anchorage of materials or equipment to concrete construction where not supplied by other trades:
    - a. In vertical concrete surfaces for transfer of direct shear loads only, provide adjustable wedge inserts of malleable cast iron complete with bolts, nuts and washers.
      - 1) Provide 3/4-inch bolt size, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. In horizontal concrete surfaces and whenever inserts are subject to tension forces, provide threaded inserts of malleable cast iron furnished with full depth bolts.
      - 1) Provide 3/4-inch bolt size, unless otherwise indicated.
  
- H. Concrete Materials
  - 1. Cementitious Material
    - a. Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
      - 1) Portland Cement
        - a) ASTM C150, Type I/II, gray
        - b) Supplement with the following:
          - (1) Fly Ash
            - (a) ASTM C618, Class C or F
          - (2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag
            - (a) ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
          - (3) Silica Fume
            - (a) ASTM C1240, amorphous silica
          - (4) Normal-Weight Aggregates
            - (a) ASTM C33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded
            - (b) Provide aggregates from a single source.
          - (5) Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size
            - (a) 3/4-inch nominal
          - (6) Fine Aggregate
            - (a) Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement

- (7) Water
- (a) ASTM C94 and potable

I. Admixtures

- 1. Air-Entraining Admixture
  - a. ASTM C260
- 2. Chemical Admixtures
  - a. Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete.
  - b. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - c. Water-Reducing Admixture
    - 1) ASTM C494, Type A
  - d. Retarding Admixture
    - 1) ASTM C494, Type B
  - e. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture
    - 1) ASTM C494, Type D
  - f. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture
    - 1) ASTM C494, Type F
  - g. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture
    - 1) ASTM C494, Type G
  - h. Plastiizing and Retarding Admixture
    - 1) ASTM C1017, Type II

J. Waterstops

- 1. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops
  - a. Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete,  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch x 1-inch.
  - b. Available Products
    - 1) Colloid Environmental Technologies Company; Volclay Waterstop-RX
    - 2) Concrete Sealants Inc.; Conseal CS-231
    - 3) Greenstreak; Swellstop
    - 4) Henry Company, Sealants Division; Hydro-Flex
    - 5) JP Specialties, Inc.; Earthshield Type 20
    - 6) Progress Unlimited, Inc.; Superstop
    - 7) TCMiraDRI; Mirastop

K. Curing Materials

- 1. Absorptive Cover
  - a. AASHTO M182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 ounces/square yard when dry
- 2. Moisture-Retaining Cover
  - a. ASTM C171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet
- 3. Water
  - a. Potable
- 4. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound
  - a. ASTM C309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating
  - b. Available Products
    - 1) Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Curing Compound #2 DR WB
    - 2) Burke by Edoco; Aqua Resin Cure
    - 3) ChemMasters; Safe-Cure Clear
    - 4) Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; W.B. Resin Cure
    - 5) Dayton Superior Corporation; Day Chem Rez Cure (J-11-W)
    - 6) Euclid Chemical Company (The); Kurez DR VOX

- 7) Kaufman Products, Inc.; Thinfilm 420
- 8) Lambert Corporation; Aqua Kure-Clear
- 9) L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; L&M Cure R
- 10) Meadows, W. R., Inc.; 1100 Clear
- 11) Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Resin Cure E
- 12) Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Resi-Chem Clear Cure
- 13) Tamms Industries, Inc.; Horncrete WB 30
- 14) Unitex; Hydro Cure 309
- 15) US Mix Products Company; US Spec Maxcure Resin Clear
- 16) Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex Enviocure 100

L. Related Materials

1. Bonding Agent
  - a. ASTM C1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene
2. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive
  - a. ASTM C881, 2-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
    - 1) Types I and II, non-load bearing
    - 2) IV and V, load bearing, for bonding
    - 3) Hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete
3. Reglets
  - a. Fabricate reglets of not less than 0.0217-inch thick, galvanized steel sheet
  - b. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of reglet to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
4. Sleeves and Blockouts
  - a. Formed with galvanized metal, galvanized pipe, polyvinyl chloride pipe, fiber tubes or wood
5. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages
  - a. Sized as required
  - b. Shall be of strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete

M. Repair Materials

1. Repair Underlayment
  - a. Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses of 1/8-inch or greater
    - 1) Do not feather.
  - b. Cement Binder
    - 1) ASTM C150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219
  - c. Primer
    - 1) Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application
  - d. Aggregate
    - 1) Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer
  - e. Compressive Strength
    - 1) Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109/C109M
2. Repair Overlayment
  - a. Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses of 1/8 inch or greater
    - 1) Do not feather.

- b. Cement Binder
  - 1) ASTM C150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C219
- c. Primer
  - 1) Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application
- d. Aggregate
  - 1) Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer
- e. Compressive Strength
  - 1) Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C109

N. Concrete Mixtures, General

1. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - a. Required average strength above specified strength
    - 1) Based on a record of past performance
      - a) Determination of required average strength above specified strength shall be based on the standard deviation record of the results of at least 30 consecutive strength tests in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5.3 by the larger amount defined by formulas 5-1 and 5-2.
    - 2) Based on laboratory trial mixtures
      - a) Proportions shall be selected on the basis of laboratory trial batches prepared in accordance with ACI 318, Chapter 5.3.3.2 to produce an average strength greater than the specified strength  $f'_c$  by the amount defined in table 5.3.2.2.
    - 3) Proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes shall be determined by an independent testing laboratory or qualified concrete supplier.
    - 4) For each proposed mixture, at least 3 compressive test cylinders shall be made and tested for strength at the specified age.
      - a) Additional cylinders may be made for testing for information at earlier ages.
2. Cementitious Materials
  - a. Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows, unless specified otherwise:
    - 1) Fly Ash: 25 percent
    - 2) Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent
    - 3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent
    - 4) Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 50 percent
    - 5) Portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent
    - 6) Silica Fume: 10 percent
    - 7) Combined Fly Ash, Pozzolans, and Silica Fume: 35 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent
    - 8) Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolans, Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag, and Silica Fume: 50 percent with fly ash or pozzolans not exceeding 25 percent and silica fume not exceeding 10 percent
3. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to:
  - a. 0.30 percent by weight of cement if concrete will have no exposure to chlorides (typical)
  - b. 0.15 percent by weight if concrete will be exposed to chlorides
  - c. 1.0 percent by weight if concrete will have no exposure to chlorides and will be continually dry and protected.

4. Admixtures
  - a. Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - b. Do not use admixtures which have not been incorporated and tested in accepted mixes.
  - c. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - d. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity or other adverse placement conditions.
  - e. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
  - f. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
  
- O. Concrete Mixtures
  1. Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
    - a. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3,000 psi at 28 days
    - b. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.50
    - c. Slump Limit: 5 inches or 8 inches for concrete with verified slump of 2 to 4 inches before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus 1 inch
    - d. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size
  
- P. Fabricating Reinforcement
  1. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."
  
- Q. Fabrication of Embedded Metal Assemblies
  1. Fabricate metal assemblies in the shop. Holes shall be made by drilling or punching. Holes shall not be made by or enlarged by burning. Welding shall be in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  2. Metal assemblies exposed to earth, weather or moisture shall be hot dip galvanized. All other metal assemblies shall be either hot dip galvanized or painted with an epoxy paint. Repair galvanizing after welding with a Cold Galvanizing compound installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Repair painted assemblies after welding with same type of paint.
  
- R. Concrete Mixing
  1. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C94, and furnish batch ticket information.
    - a. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 degrees Fahrenheit, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 degrees Fahrenheit, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
  2. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C94/C94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
    - a. For mixer capacity of 1 cubic yard or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
    - b. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cubic yard, increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cubic yard.
    - c. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

#### A. Formwork

1. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
2. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
  - a. Vertical alignment
    - 1) Lines, surfaces and arises less than 100 feet in height - 1 inch.
    - 2) Outside corner of exposed corner columns and control joints in concrete exposed to view less than 100 feet in height - 1/2 inch.
    - 3) Lines, surfaces and arises greater than 100 feet in height - 1/1000 times the height but not more than 6 inches.
    - 4) Outside corner of exposed corner columns and control joints in concrete exposed to view greater than 100 feet in height - 1/2000 times the height but not more than 3 inches.
  - b. Lateral alignment
    - 1) Members - 1-inch.
    - 2) Centerline of openings 12 inches or smaller and edge location of larger openings in slabs - 1/2-inch.
    - 3) Sawcuts, joints, and weakened plane embedments in slabs - 3/4 inch.
  - c. Level alignment
    - 1) Elevation of slabs-on-grade - 3/4-inch.
    - 2) Elevation of top surfaces of formed slabs before removal of shores - 3/4-inch.
    - 3) Elevation of formed surfaces before removal of shores - 3/4-inch.
  - d. Cross-sectional dimensions: Overall dimensions of beams, joists, and columns and thickness of walls and slabs.
    - 1) 12 inch dimension or less - plus 1/2-inch to minus 1/4-inch.
    - 2) Greater than 12 inch to 3 foot dimension - plus 1/2-inch to minus 3/8-inch.
    - 3) Greater than 3 foot dimension - plus 1 inch to minus 3/4-inch.
  - e. Relative alignment
    - 1) Stairs
      - a) Difference in height between adjacent risers - 1/8-inch.
      - b) Difference in width between adjacent treads - 1/4-inch.
      - c) Maximum difference in height between risers in a flight of stairs - 3/8-inch.
      - d) Maximum difference in width between treads in a flight of stairs - 3/8-inch.
    - 2) Grooves
      - a) Specified width 2 inches or less - 1/8-inch.
      - b) Specified width between 2 inches and 12 inches - 1/4-inch.
    - 3) Vertical alignment of outside corner of exposed corner columns and control joint grooves in concrete exposed to view - 1/4-inch in 10 feet.
    - 4) All other conditions - 3/8 inch in 10 feet.
3. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - a. Class B, 1/4-inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
  - b. Class C, 1/2-inch for rough-formed finished surfaces.
4. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.

5. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
    - a. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
    - b. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
  6. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
  7. Construct formwork to cambers shown or specified on the Drawings to allow for structural deflection of the hardened concrete. Provide additional elevation or camber in formwork as required for anticipated formwork deflections due to weight and pressures of concrete and construction loads.
  8. Foundation Elements: Form the sides of all below grade portions of beams, pier caps, walls, and columns straight and to the lines and grades specified. Do no earth form foundation elements unless specifically indicated on the Drawings.
  9. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
  10. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
  11. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
  12. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
  13. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
  14. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement, anchoring devices, and embedded items.
    - a. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces are scheduled to receive subsequent finishes which may be affected by agent. Soak contact surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces wet prior to placing concrete.
- B. Embedded Items
1. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    - a. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in AISC 303, Section 7.5.
 

1) Spacing within a bolt group:	1/8-inch
2) Location of bolt group (center):	1/2-inch
3) Rotation of bolt group:	5 degrees
4) Angle off vertical:	5 degrees
5) Bolt projection:	± 3/8-inch
    - b. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
- C. Removing and Reusing Forms
1. Do not backfill prior to concrete attaining 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  2. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 degrees Fahrenheit for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard



enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.

- a. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that supports weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
  - b. Do not remove formwork supporting conventionally reinforced concrete until concrete has attained 70 percent of its specified 28 day compressive strength as established by tests of field cured cylinders. In the absence of cylinder tests, supporting formwork shall remain in place until the concrete has cured at a temperature of at least 50 degrees Fahrenheit for the minimum cumulative time periods given in ACI 347, Section 3.7.2.3. Add the period of time when the surrounding air temperature is below 50 degrees Fahrenheit, to the minimum listed time period. Formwork for 2-way conventionally reinforced slabs shall remain in place for at least the minimum cumulative time periods specified for 1-way slabs of the same maximum span.
  - c. Immediately reshore 2-way conventionally reinforced slabs after formwork removal. Reshores shall remain until the concrete has attained the specified 28 day compressive strength.
  - d. Minimum cumulative curing times may be reduced by the use of high-early strength cement or forming systems which allow form removal without disturbing shores, but only after the Contractor has demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the early removal of forms will not cause excessive sag, distortion or damage to the concrete elements.
  - e. Completely remove wood forms. Provide temporary openings if required.
  - f. Provide adequate methods of curing and thermal protection of exposed concrete if forms are removed prior to completion of specified curing time.
  - g. Reshore areas required to support construction loads in excess of 20 pounds per square foot to properly distribute construction loading. Construction loads up to the rated live load capacity may be placed on unshored construction provided the concrete has attained the specified 28 day compressive strength.
  - h. Obtaining concrete compressive strength tests for the purposes of form removal is the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - i. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
3. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
  4. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

D. Shores and Reshores

1. The Contractor is solely responsible for proper shoring and reshoring.
2. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - a. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
3. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

E. Steel Reinforcement

1. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
  - a. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

2. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
3. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
  - a. Weld reinforcing bars according to AWS D1.4, where indicated. Only steel conforming to ASTM A706 may be welded.
4. Installation tolerances
  - a. Top and bottom bars in slabs, girders, beams and joists:
    - 1) Members 8 inches deep or less:  $\pm 3/8$ -inch
    - 2) Members more than 8 inches deep:  $\pm 1/2$ -inch
  - b. Concrete Cover to Formed or Finished Surfaces:  $\pm 3/8$ -inches for members 8 inches deep or less;  $\pm 1/2$ -inches for members over 8 inches deep, except that tolerance for cover shall not exceed  $1/3$  of the specified cover.
5. Concrete Cover
  - a. Reinforcing in structural elements deposited against the ground: 3 inches
  - b. Slabs:  $3/4$  inches
6. Splices: Provide standard reinforcement splices by lapping and tying ends. Comply with ACI 318 for minimum lap of spliced bars where not specified on the documents. Do not lap splice no. 14 and 18 bars.
7. Field Welding of Embedded Metal Assemblies
  - a. Remove all paint and galvanizing in areas to receive field welds.
  - b. Field Prepare all areas where paint or galvanizing has been removed with the specified paint or cold galvanizing compound, respectively.

F. Joints

1. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
2. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
  - a. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - b. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - c. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  - d. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - e. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
  - f. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
3. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat 1-1/2 of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to 1 side of joint.

G. Waterstops

1. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm. Install in longest lengths practicable. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work. Field fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2. Self-Expanding Strip Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other locations indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions, adhesive bonding, mechanically fastening, and firmly pressing into place. Install in longest lengths practicable.
- H. Adhesive Anchors
1. Comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions on the hole diameter and depth required to fully develop the tensile strength of the adhesive anchor or reinforcing bar.
  2. Properly clean out the hole utilizing a wire brush and compressed air to remove all loose material from the hole, prior to installing adhesive material.
- I. Concrete Placement
1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
  2. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.
  3. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.
    - a. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
    - b. Do not exceed the maximum specified water/cement ratio for the mix.
  4. Deposit concrete continuously in 1 layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
    - a. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures, 15 feet maximum and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
    - b. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
    - c. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
    - d. Do not permit concrete to drop freely any distance greater than 10 feet for concrete containing a high range water reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 5 feet for other concrete. Provide chute or tremie to place concrete where longer drops are necessary. Do not place concrete into excavations with standing water. If place of deposit cannot be pumped dry, pour concrete through a tremie with its outlet near the bottom of the place of deposit.
    - e. Discard pump priming grout and do not use in the structure.
  5. Deposit and consolidate concrete for slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
    - a. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
    - b. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
    - c. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
    - d. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
    - e. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

6. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
    - a. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 degrees Fahrenheit for 3 successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
    - b. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
    - c. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
  7. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 305.1 and as follows:
    - a. Maintain concrete temperature below 95 degrees Fahrenheit at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
    - b. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.
- J. Finishing Formed Surfaces
1. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
    - a. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
  2. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Miscellaneous Concrete Items
1. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
  2. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
  3. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.
    - a. Housekeeping pads: Normal weight concrete (3000 psi), reinforced with #3@16 inches on center set at mid-depth of pad. Trowel concrete to a dense, smooth finish. Set anchor bolts for securing mechanical or electrical equipment during pouring of concrete fill.
- L. Concrete Protecting and Curing
1. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
  2. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.
  3. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

4. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by 1 or a combination of the following methods:
  - a. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than 7 days with the following materials:
    - 1) Water
    - 2) Continuous water-fog spray
    - 3) Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers
  - b. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than 7 days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - 1) Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - 2) Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
  - c. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

### **3.2 REPAIR**

- A. Concrete Surface Repairs
  1. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
  2. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part Portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
  3. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
    - a. Immediately after form removal, cut-out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2-inch in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than 1 inch in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
    - b. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white Portland cement and standard Portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
    - c. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.
  4. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
    - a. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, pop outs, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.

- b. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - c. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - d. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
  - e. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- 5. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
  - 6. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections
  - 1. Steel reinforcement placement
  - 2. Headed bolts and studs
  - 3. Verification of use of required design mixture
  - 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing
  - 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature
  - 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs
- C. Concrete Tests: Perform testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C172 according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain 1 composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cubic yard, but less than 25 cubic yard, plus 1 set for each additional 50 cubic yard or fraction thereof.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C143; 1 test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than 1 test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; 1 test for each composite sample, but not less than 1 test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064; 1 test hourly when air temperature is 40 degrees Fahrenheit and below and when 80 degrees Fahrenheit and above, and 1 test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31.
    - a. Cast and laboratory cure 4 cylinders for each composite sample.
      - 1) Do not transport field cast cylinders until they have cured for a minimum of 24 hours.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39;
    - a. Test 1 cylinder at 7 days.
    - b. Test 2 cylinders at 28 days.
    - c. Hold 1 cylinder for testing at 56 days as needed.
  7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
  8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any 3 consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
  9. Report test results in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
  10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
    - a. When the strength level of the concrete for any portion of the structure, as indicated by cylinder tests, falls below the specified requirements, provide improved curing conditions and/or adjustments to the mix design as required to obtain the required strength. If the average strength of the laboratory control cylinders falls so low as to be deemed unacceptable, follow the core test procedure set forth in ACI 301, Chapter 17. Locations of core tests shall be approved by the Engineer. Core sampling and testing shall be at Contractors expense.
    - b. If the results of the core tests indicate that the strength of the structure is inadequate, any replacement, load testing, or strengthening as may be ordered by the Engineer shall be provided by the Contractor without cost to the City.
  11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
  12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of finishing.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Defective Work
1. Imperfect or damaged work or any material damaged or determined to be defective before final completion and acceptance of the entire job shall be satisfactorily replaced at the Contractor's expense, and in conformity with all of the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.
  2. Perform removal and replacement of concrete work in such manner as not to impair the appearance or strength of the structure in any way.
- B. Cleaning
1. Upon completion of the work remove from the site all forms, equipment, protective coverings and any rubbish resulting therefrom.

2. Leave finished concrete surfaces in a clean condition, satisfactory to the City.

**END OF SECTION 033000**



## **SECTION 260000**

### **BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. General Requirements specifically applicable to Division 26.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for:
  - 1. The work included consists of furnishing all materials, supplies, equipment and tools, and performing all labor and services necessary for installation of a completely functional power and lighting systems. Complete systems in accordance with the intent of Contract Documents.
  - 2. Coordinating the details of facility equipment and construction for all Specification Divisions, which affect the work covered under this Division.
  - 3. Furnishing and installing all incidental items not actually shown or specified, but which are required by good practice to provide complete functional systems.
  - 4. Temporary power service and lighting for construction. Coordinating all shutdown dates and schedules with Owner's Representative and obtain all work-permits required by Owner.
- C. Intent of Drawings:
  - 1. The Drawings are necessarily diagrammatic by their nature, and are not intended to show every connection in detail or every device or raceway in its exact location, unless specifically dimensioned. The Contractor shall carefully investigate structural and finish conditions and shall coordinate the work in order to avoid interference between the various phases of work. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper routing of conduits and placement of poles, subject to prior review by the Owner and Engineer.
  - 2. The intent of the Drawings is to establish the type of systems and functions, but not to set forth each item essential to the functioning of the system. The drawings and specifications are cooperative, and work or materials called for in one and not mentioned in the other shall be provided. Review pertinent drawings and adjust the work to conditions shown. In case of doubt as to work intended, or where discrepancies occur between drawings, specifications, and actual conditions, immediately notify the Architect/Engineer and the Owner's representative, and propose a resolution.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. This Section shall be used in conjunction with the following other specifications and related Contract Documents to establish the total general requirements for the project electrical systems and equipment.
  - 1. Division 01 Sections included in the project specifications.
  - 2. The contract.

##### **1.3 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Equipment and devices to be installed outdoors or in enclosures where the temperatures are not controlled shall be capable of continuous operation under such conditions per manufacturer's requirements.

- B. Compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of this Specification does not relieve him of the responsibilities of furnishing equipment and materials of proper design, mechanically and electrically suited to meet operating guarantees at the specified service conditions.
- C. Electrical components shall be UL listed and labeled.

#### **1.4 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS, REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Standards of the following organizations as well as those listed in Division 01, may be referenced in the specification. Unless noted otherwise, references are to standards or codes current at the time of bidding. Work, materials and equipment must comply with the latest rules and regulations of the following.
  - 1. International Building Code
  - 2. Texas Accessibility Standards (State mandated)
  - 3. Americans with Disability Act (ADA)
  - 4. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC)
  - 5. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 6. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
  - 7. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA)
  - 8. National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 9. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
  - 10. National Electrical Safety Code
  - 11. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
    - a. NFPA 70
    - b. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
  - 12. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)
  - 13. FM Standards
  - 14. International Energy Conservation Code
  - 15. International Existing Building Code
  - 16. National Electrical Safety Code
  - 17. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
  - 18. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
  - 19. University of North Texas Design and Construction Guidelines
  - 20. Applicable state and federal codes, ordinances and regulations
- B. Discrepancies. The drawings and specifications are intended to comply with listed codes, ordinances, regulations and standards. Where discrepancies occur, immediately notify the Owner's representative in writing and ask for an interpretation. Should installed materials or workmanship fail to comply, the Contractor is responsible for correcting the improper installation. Additionally, where sizes, capacities, or other such features are required in excess of minimum code or standards requirements, provide those specified or shown.
- C. Contractor shall obtain permits and arrange inspections required by codes applicable to this Section and shall submit written evidence to the Owner and Engineer that the required permits, inspections and code requirements have been secured.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit the following in addition to and in accordance with the requirements of Division 01 for submittal requirement.
  - 1. Include inspection and permit certificates and certificates of final inspection and acceptance from the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Manufacturer's standardized schematic diagrams and catalog cuts shall not be acceptable unless applicable portions of it are clearly indicated and non-applicable portions clearly deleted or crossed out.

3. All schematic, connection and/or interconnection diagrams shall be in accordance with the latest edition of NEMA.
  4. Provide submittals as required by individual specification Section.
- B. Provide the following with each submittal:
1. Catalog cuts with manufacturer's name clearly indicated. Applicable portions shall be circled and non-applicable portions shall be crossed out.
  2. Line-by-line specification review by equipment manufacturer and contractor with any exceptions explicitly defined.
- C. Equipment Layout Drawing: 1/4-inch scale minimum drawings indicating electrical equipment locations. Dimensions for housekeeping pads should be indicated on these drawings. Indicate routing of all site conduits and ductbanks on these drawings.
- D. Within the specified time window after award of contract, submit list of equipment and materials to be furnished.
1. Itemize equipment and material by specification Section number; include manufacturer and identifying model or catalog numbers.
  2. Replace rejected items with an acceptable item within 2 weeks after notification of rejection.
  3. If a satisfactory replacement is not submitted within a two-week period, owner will notify contractor as to equipment manufacturer or type and make or material to be furnished. Provide designated items at no additional cost to owner.
- E. As-Built Record Drawings: The Contractor shall maintain a master set of As-Built Record Drawings that show changes and any other deviations from the drawings. The markups must be made as the changes are done. At the conclusion of the job, these As-Built Record Drawings shall be transferred to AutoCad electronic files, in a format acceptable to the Owner, and shall be complete and delivered to the Owner's Representative prior to final acceptance.

## **1.6 SAFETY**

- A. The Contractor shall follow the safety procedures in addition to, and in accordance with, the requirements of Project Safety Manual (PSM).
1. The Contractors shall be responsible for training all personnel under their employ in areas concerning safe work habits and construction safety. The Contractor shall continually inform personnel on hazards particular to this project and update the information as the project progresses.
  2. The Contractor shall secure all electrical equipment and the site, to limit access, prior to energizing any switchgear and shall control access during the project after energization. The Contractor shall post and maintain warning and caution signage in areas where work is ongoing near energized equipment. The Contractor shall cover all energized live parts when work is not being done in the equipment. This includes lunch and breaks.
  3. The Contractor shall strictly enforce OSHA lock out/tag out procedures. Initial infractions shall result in a warning; a second infraction shall result in the removal of the workman and his foreman from the site. Continued infractions shall result in removal of the Contractor from the site.

## **1.7 SHORING AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all permanent and temporary shoring, anchoring, and bracing required to make all parts absolutely stable and rigid; even when such shoring, anchoring, and bracing are not explicitly called for.

## **1.8 TEMPORARY POWER REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide power distribution system sufficient to accommodate construction operations requiring power, use of power tools, electrical heating, lighting, and start-up/testing of permanent electric-powered equipment prior to its permanent connection to electrical system. Provide proper overload protection. Ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI) are to be used on all 120-volt, single-phase, 15 and 20 amp receptacle outlets where portable tools and equipment are used. Ground fault circuit interrupters shall be tested weekly by the Contractor.
- B. Temporary power feeders shall originate from a distribution panel. The conductors shall be multi-conductor cord or cable per NEC for hard and extra-hard service multi-conductor cord.
- C. Branch circuits shall originate in an approved receptacle or panelboard. The conductors shall be multi-conductor cord or cable per NEC for hard and extra-hard service multi-conductor cord. Each branch circuit shall have a separate equipment grounding conductor.
- D. All receptacles shall be of the grounding type and electrically connected to the grounding conductor.
- E. Provide temporary lighting as required to facilitate construction.
- F. For temporary wiring, suitable fencing, barriers, or other effective means shall be provided to prevent access of anyone other than authorized and qualified personnel.
- G. Temporary power cords shall be kept off the ground or floor. The Contractor shall provide temporary supports as required to keep temporary cords off the ground or floor.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials and Equipment: Labeled and/or listed as acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the use intended. Materials shall be of a standard industrial quality if no specifications or specific model numbers are given.
- B. Where two or more units of the same class of material are required, provide products of a single manufacturer. Component parts of materials or equipment need not be products of the same manufacturer.
- C. All materials shall be new and unused.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Install work in compliance with NEC latest edition.
- B. Install material and equipment in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Provide calibrated torque wrenches and screwdrivers and tighten all terminals, lugs, and bus joints using it.
- C. Comply with startup procedures as defined by Construction Manager and Owner.

- D. Arrange electrical work in a neat, well-organized manner. Do not block future connection points of electrical service. Install all electrical work parallel or perpendicular to site elements unless noted otherwise, in a neat manner.
- E. Apply, install, connect, erect, use, clean, adjust, and condition materials and equipment as recommended by the manufacturers in their published literature.

### **3.2 REPLACEMENT AND REPAIR OF SITE ELEMENTS**

- A. Replace or repair paving, sidewalks, asphalt paving, concrete paving, landscape beds, landscape plant material, irrigation systems, utilities, etc. that is damaged as a result of construction.
- B. Submit proposed means of replacement or repair for Owner review.

### **3.3 SERVICE CONTINUITY**

- A. Maintain continuity of electric service to entire facility. Phase construction work to accommodate Owner's occupancy requirements.
- B. Arrange temporary outages for cutover work with the Owner. Keep the outages to a minimum number and minimum length of time.
- C. All service outages shall be requested in writing a minimum of four weeks prior to the date. Owner reserves the right to postpone shutdowns up to 24 hours prior to the shutdown at no additional cost. Outage requests shall include a schedule of the work to be performed, identification of areas impacted, and the time requirements.
- D. The Contractor shall obtain all appropriate Owner permits for working in equipment.

### **3.4 HAZARDOUS LOCATIONS**

- A. Equipment, wiring, devices, and other components located within hazardous areas to be of appropriate type per NFPA requirements.
- B. Ground exposed non-current carrying parts of entire electrical system in hazardous areas, in accordance with NEC and as instructed by Owner.

### **3.5 CONSTRUCTION REVIEW**

- A. The Engineer or Owner's representative will review and observe installation work to ensure compliance by the Contractor with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Review, observation, assistance, and actions by the Engineer or Owner's representative shall not be construed as undertaking supervisory control of the work or of methods and means employed by the Contractor. The review and observation activities shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of these Contract Documents.
- C. The fact that the Engineer or Owner's representative do not make early discovery of faulty or omitted work shall not bar the Engineer or Owner's representative from subsequently rejecting this work and insisting that the Contractor make the necessary corrections.

- D. Regardless of when discovery and rejection are made, and regardless of when the Contractor is ordered to correct such work, the Contractor shall have no claim against the Engineer or Owner's representative for an increase in the Contract price, or for any payment on account of increased cost, damage, or loss.

### **3.6 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide warranties in accordance with the requirements of Uniform General and Supplementary Conditions (UGC).

**END OF SECTION 260000**

## **SECTION 260500**

### **BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Hinged cover enclosures and cabinets
- B. Contactors
- C. Control relays
- D. Selector switches
- E. Terminal blocks and accessories

##### **1.2 APPLICABLE CODES AND STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70, National Electrical Code (latest edition)
- B. American National Standard C2, National Electrical Safety Code, (latest edition)
- C. Applicable publications of NEMA, ANSI, IEEE, and ICEA
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Standards (UL)
- E. Federal, city, state, and local codes and regulations having jurisdiction
- F. OSHA requirements
- G. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- H. NEMA WD 1 - General-Purpose Wiring Devices
- I. UL 98 - Enclosed Switches

##### **1.3 INTENT**

- A. This Section is not, and shall not be interpreted to be, a complete listing of all materials or equipment that is Contractor furnished and erected. It is intended to clarify and further define the Contractor scope of work, procurement, and responsibilities for those incidental materials that are not specified by other specifications, but important to a complete and operational system.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and materials, whether or not specified in other Sections of specification and on drawings, for installation and connection required to place equipment into satisfactory operating service. The Contractor shall review the Drawings and specifications for clarification of his responsibility in the handling and installation of equipment and material. Where applicable, and not in contradiction with the Drawings and specifications, the Contractor shall install and connect the equipment in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.

- C. All materials and equipment shall be of types and manufacturer specified wherever practical. Should materials or equipment so specified be unattainable, the Contractor shall submit the description and manufacturer's literature, reason for substitution request, and shall secure the approval of the Engineer before substitution of other material or equipment is purchased. This Section establishes performance requirements and the quality of equipment acceptable for use and shall in no way be construed to limit procurement from other manufacturer.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals in addition and in accordance with Section 260000, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Division 01 for submittal requirement.
- B. Submit manufacturer's literature and specification data sheets for each type of basic material, which is applicable to the project.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide factory-wrapped waterproof flexible barrier material for covering materials, where applicable, to protect against physical damage in transit. Damaged materials shall be removed from project site.
- B. In their factory-furnished coverings, store materials in a clean, dry indoor space, which provides protection against the weather.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS

- A. Enclosures and cabinets for all Contractor furnished electrical equipment and devices shall be suitable for the location and environmental conditions and shall be of the NEMA type as shown in Table 1. Exceptions shall be as specifically designated on the Drawings.

Table 1 Enclosures		
Location	Environment	Enclosure Type
Outdoor	Subject to windblown dust and rain, splashing water, and hose-directed water	NEMA 4

- B. Electrical equipment enclosures shall have the following properties:
1. As detailed on drawings.
    - a. Type 1: Primed painted steel.
    - b. Color/finish: Equal to S&C Green enamel (minimum 2 coats).
- C. Covers: Continuous hinge, held closed by flush latch operable by hasp and staple for padlock. Where required for NEMA ratings, gaskets shall be neoprene rubber.
- D. Interior Panel for Mounting Terminal Blocks or Electrical Components: 14-gauge steel, white enamel finish.
- E. Provide protective pocket inside front cover with schematic diagram, connection diagram, and layout drawing of control wiring and components within enclosure.



- F. Forced Ventilation: Where indicated, provide 115V single-phase fan motor, filtered with air plenum, finger guard, and stainless steel grille. Washable aluminum filter, accessible for cleaning from outside the enclosure; 20,000-hour continuous operation without lubrication or service. Provide matching exhaust grille assembly. Mount fan in lower side corner, exhaust grille in opposite upper side corner.

## **2.2 CONTROL RELAYS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers
  - 1. Square D Company
  - 2. Siemens
  - 3. Eaton
- B. Provide magnetic control relays, NEMA Class A: A300 (300 volts, 10 amps continuous, 7,200 VA make, 720 VA break), industrial control type with field-convertible contacts, and meeting the requirements of NEMA ICS 2.
- C. Where time delay relays are specified or required, unless otherwise noted, provide magnetic control relays with a solid-state timer attachment adjustable from 0.2 to 60 seconds (minimum) or with range as indicated. Provide with field convertible from ON delay to OFF delay and vice versa.
- D. Where latching (mechanically held) relays or motor thermal detector relays are specified or required, provide magnetic control relays with mechanical latch attachment with unlatching coil and coil clearing contacts.

## **2.3 SELECTOR SWITCHES**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers
  - 1. Square D
  - 2. Siemens
  - 3. Eaton
- B. For non-hazardous, indoor, dry locations, including control panels, and individual stations, provide heavy duty, NEMA 13, oil tight type pushbuttons, indicating lights, selector switches, and stations for these devices.
- C. For non hazardous, outdoor, or normally wet locations, or where otherwise indicated, provide heavy duty corrosion resistant, NEMA 4, watertight type pushbuttons, indicating lights, or selector switches mounted in NEMA 4 watertight enclosures. Provide special gasketing required to make complete station watertight.
- D. For hazardous locations, provide control station listed by UL for Class I, Divisions 01 and 02, Groups C and D; Class II, Division 01 and 02, Groups E, F, and G. Specific type shall be in accordance with area classification.
- E. Provide devices meeting the requirements of NEMA ICS 2, and having individual, extra large nameplates indicating their specific function. Provide push-button stations with laminated plastic nameplates indicating the drive they control. Provide contacts with NEMA designation rating A600. Install provisions for locking pushbuttons and selector switches in the OFF position wherever lockout provisions are indicated. Nameplates shall be as specified in Section 260553.
- F. Utilize selector switches having standard operating levers. All indicating lights shall be LED type, push-to-test type. Provide ON or START pushbuttons colored black. Provide OFF or STOP pushbuttons colored red.

## **2.4 TERMINAL BLOCKS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Signal And Control Terminals
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers
    - a. Phoenix Contact
    - b. Buchanan
    - c. Weidmüller
    - d. Entelec
    - e. Other manufacturers equal in design and function will be considered upon A/E approval following substitution procedure in 230000 and Division 01 for substitution requirement.
  - 2. Signal and Control Terminals: Modular construction type, DIN 46 277/3 channel mounted; screw clamp compression connectors, rated 300 volts. Minimum terminal width of 0.24-inch, capable of holding two No. 12 or two No. 14 AWG conductors in each connector. Terminal identification numbers shall be thermoset characters (black) on a white background. Provide 25 percent spare terminals.
- B. Power Terminals
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers
    - a. Buchanan
    - b. IlSCO
    - c. Square D Company
    - d. Burndy
    - e. Other manufacturers equal in design and function will be considered upon A/E approval following substitution procedure in 260000 and Division 01 for substitution requirement.
  - 2. Power Terminals: Unit construction type, closed-back type, with tubular pressure screw connectors, rated 600 volts, size as required. Provide 25 percent spare terminals.

## **2.5 UL LISTING**

- A. All equipment and materials shall be new and conform to the requirements of this Section. All equipment and materials shall be UL listed, and shall bear their label whenever standards have been established and level service is regularly furnished. All equipment and materials shall be of the best grade of their respective kind for the purpose.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 FABRICATION - CONTROL ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS**

- A. Shop assemble enclosures and cabinets housing terminal blocks or electrical components in accordance with NEMA ICS 6.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS**

- A. Install cabinets and enclosures plumb; anchor securely to enclosure.
- B. Install trim plumb.

### **3.3 ERECTION OF EQUIPMENT**

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Where furnished or called for by the manufacturer equipment manufacturer's installation instructions shall be considered a part of this specification and fully complied with. Where the Contractor damages the finishing coat of paint in existing or completed areas, he shall refinish with matching paint.

- B. Mounting: Equipment and control devices shall be supported independent of conduit connections. Panels or cabinets shall be mounted on metal frame supports independently of equipment. Control devices and metal enclosures shall be bolted or welded to steel channel or steel plate. All electrical equipment and devices not covered by the above, such as miscellaneous switches, photoelectrical devices, and similar electrical devices shall be located and set as suitable for the application.

### **3.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Exact location of all electrical equipment, devices and fixtures shall be determined in field by contractor and verified by Engineer's field representative prior to installation.

**END OF SECTION 260500**

## **SECTION 260512**

### **ELECTRICAL TESTING AND LOAD BALANCING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Perform test, balance, final adjustment, etc., and record data for electrical work as described herein.

##### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit data record forms for approval before conducting any tests or making final adjustments, torquing, balancing, etc.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not used.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 TESTING**

- A. 600V Conductors:
  - 1. Megger test feeder conductors at 600 volts dc. Record value for each feeder conductor. Conductors which test below 50 megohms shall be replaced. Retest new conductors and record data.
  - 2. Perform continuity test on all feeder and branch circuit conductors.
  - 3. Torque all feeder and branch circuit connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- B. Grounding:
  - 1. Measure and record ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to ground reference point using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 2 ohms.
  - 2. Test continuity and bonding of poles, fixtures, electrical equipment enclosure, etc.
  - 3. Record data for each test.
- C. Control Wiring:
  - 1. Test for proper connection and operation.
- D. Panelboards:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 3. Test and adjust breakers. Replace damaged and malfunctioning equipment.
- E. Other Cable, Switchgear, Transformers, etc.
  - 1. Refer to individual specification section for additional testing requirements.

### **3.2 DEVICE TRIP SETTINGS**

- A. Equipment manufacturer field service personnel shall adjust and set all devices in accordance with approved results of "System Coordination and Analysis".

### **3.3 BUS TORQUING**

- A. All bolted bus connections shall be made using a torque wrench.
- B. Bus and lug connections in panelboards shall be in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

### **3.4 LOAD/VOLTAGE DATA**

- A. Record amperage of each phase and neutral in each panelboard.
- B. Record voltage line-to-neutral and line-to-line of all phases in each panelboard and switchboard. Record each reading.
- C. Lighting only panelboards shall be arranged so that under full load all phases carry the same load as near as possible.

### **3.5 PHASE ROTATION**

- A. Connect phases of Panelboards, Disconnects, Controllers A, B, C to Bus 1, 2, 3 from left to right.

### **3.6 MECHANICAL ADJUSTMENT**

- A. Adjust all operating mechanisms of electrical equipment for free mechanical movement.

**END OF SECTION 260512**

## **SECTION 260513**

### **CABLE AND TERMINATIONS (MEDIUM VOLTAGE)**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. The extent of medium voltage cable work is indicated by drawings and by the requirements of this Section.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. AEIC CS6-96 - Specifications for Ethylene Propylene Rubber Insulated Shielded Power Cables Rated 69 kV
- B. ASTM B8-04 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
- C. ICEA S-93-639/NEMA WC74 - Shielded Power Cables Rated 5 – 46 kV
- D. ICEA S-97-682 - Utility Shield Power Cables Rated 5 - 46 kV
- E. IEEE 48 - Standard Test Procedures and Requirements for Alternating-Current Cable Terminations 2.5 kV through 765 kV
- F. UL 1072 - Medium-Voltage Power Cables
- G. IEEE 400 - Guide for Field Testing and Evaluation of the Insulation of Shielded Power Cable Systems

##### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer shall be a firm specializing in manufacturing medium voltage cable and accessories with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Installer shall be a firm with at least five years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical work similar to that required for this project.
- C. NEC Compliance: Comply with the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) as applicable to construction and installation of electrical cable, and terminations required for this project.
- D. Product Delivery, Storage Handling:
  - 1. Provide factory wrapped waterproof flexible barrier materials for covering cable on wooden reels. Cable ends shall be properly sealed to prevent water propagation.
  - 2. Store cable in factory finished covering and in clean, dry place which provides protection against weather.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with and in addition to Section 26 00 00, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Division 01 for submittal requirement.

- B. Submit evidence documenting manufacturer's ten-year experience in medium voltage cable and accessories manufacturing. Submit manufacturer's data on electrical cable and terminations.
- C. Submit a list of previous work evidencing at least five years experience in medium voltage cable installation of similar type.
- D. Submit name and experience record of each person to be engaged in medium voltage cable work. Only those persons accepted by the Owner will be permitted to engage in medium voltage cable work.
- E. Submit three copies of cable manufacturers' certified test report prior to installation of cable.
- F. Submit original and two copies of certified field test report.
- G. Submit cable pulling tension and sidewall pressure calculations for each run prior to ordering cable.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CABLE (MEDIUM VOLTAGE)**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
  - 1. Okonite
- B. Provide cable and terminations of manufacturer's standard materials as indicated by published product information designed and constructed as recommended by the manufacturer and as required by the application.
- C. Power cable shall be Okonite Okoguard 15 KV, single conductor copper, ethylene propylene rubber insulated, 133% insulation level with copper tape shielding and overall PVC jacket. Cable shall conform to ICEA S-93-639, ICEA S-97-682, AEIC CS6-96, UL 1072, and shall be UL listed as Type MV-105. Conductor sizes shall be as shown on the drawings.
- D. Cable reel shall bear a tag containing name of manufacturer, UL label, cable type and year and month of manufacture. Cable shall be imprinted with name of manufacturer, UL label, cable type and year and month of manufacture.
- E. Cable to be furnished in continuous length and shall be free of kinks and defects at time of delivery to jobsite.
- F. Provide #2 AWG XHHW stranded copper ground conductor minimum in each conduit with phase conductors.
- G. Medium voltage terminations shall be as follows:
  - 1. Elbow Terminators:
    - a. 200 ampere, loadbreak, equal to Elastimold Type 165LR series with shield terminator with appropriate shield adapt kit. Regardless of model indicated herein, terminator shall be compatible with S&C PME switchgear.
    - b. 600 ampere, non-loadbreak, equal to Elastimold Type 655LR with shield terminator with appropriate shield adapt kit. Regardless of model indicated herein, terminator shall be compatible with S&C PME switchgear.
  - 2. Indoor terminators shall be equal to Elastimold Type 35MSCI with shield terminator.
  - 3. Outdoor terminators shall be equal to Elastimold 35MTG with shield terminator.
  - 4. Coordinate terminations and type with Pad Mounted Transformer manufacturer.

5. Coordinate terminations and type with medium voltage switchgear, both for Base Bid and Alternate.
- H. Electrical tapes shall be:
  1. Fire Retardant Electric Arc Proofing:
    - a. Irvington #7700 as manufactured by Minnesota Mining & Manufacturing Co., or approved equal
  2. Glass Cloth: 3M Scotch 69
  3. Self-fusing Silicone Rubber: 3M Scotch 70
  4. Vinyl Plastic: 3M Scotch 88

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which medium voltage cable terminations are to be installed and notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install medium voltage cable and terminations as indicated in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the applicable requirements of ANSI, IEEE Standards, NEC and the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation", and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve the intended functions.
- B. Conduit shall be swabbed to ensure debris free. Rubber duct swabs shall be sized to conduit used.
- C. Do not exceed cable pulling tensions and bending radius recommended by cable manufacturer.
  1. All cable installations where the calculated pulling tension exceeds 67% of the manufacturer's recommended maximum tension shall be installed using tension measuring equipment. The Owner's representative must be present to observe these installations. These cable runs shall be clearly identified on cable pulling submittal.
- D. Cable lubricant used on pulls shall be appropriate type or as specified by cable manufacturer. All conduits shall be pre-lubricated with lubricant placed in each conduit ahead of a rubber duct swab and pulled in just before each cable pull.
- E. Cable shall be sealed on the end to prevent any moisture from entering the insulation during installation.
- F. Ground cable shield at each termination.
- G. Medium Voltage Cable Identification:
  1. Identify cables as to phase and circuit at each accessible location. Identification to be accomplished by means of brass tags permanently affixed to cable embossed in letters no less than 1/2" high.
  2. Arrange tags such that they can be read without moving cables.
- H. Fireproof and arc flash protect exposed medium voltage cable at transformers and switchgear as follows:
  1. Fire and arc proofing shall be accomplished through the application of tape and binding.



2. Apply one half-lapped spiral wind wrap of fire retardant electric arc proofing tape over exposed areas of cable extended one inch into ducts. Tape shall be suitable for the conductor size as recommended by the manufacturer.
  3. Arc proofing tape shall be firmly held in place by a reverse spiral wound fiberglass tape equal to 3M Scotch #27.
- I. Where cable terminates in a stress cone, wrap exposed insulation with half-lapped layer of self-fusing silicone tape applied without stretch. Secure ends of silicone tape with vinyl plastic tape to prevent ravel.
  - J. Damaged cable jacket and/or insulation will be cause for rejection of cable. Do not install cable if jacket is damaged in any way. No kinks are permitted and the bends are to be no less than 12 times cable diameter, or greater as recommended by the manufacturer. Pull cables directly into the duct from the coil or reel on which they are received. Cable shall not be pulled off and laid on the ground prior to installation. Make pulls in one direction.
  - K. Do not splice in in-grade pull boxes except where absolutely necessary and approved by Owner. All below grade splices shall be waterproof.
  - L. Provide cable lengths with liberal allowances for slack for terminating. If pulling grips are used, sufficient excess cable shall be allowed so that damage due to the pulling grips can be removed prior to terminating. Use rubber tape to seal cable ends. Cable shall not be pulled with the ends open. Where cable requires more than one pull, the Contractor shall lay down new 6-mil PVC plastic sheathing on the ground in the lay down area. The cable shall not be dragged across this surface, but will be permitted to be laid on the surface between pulls. Cable ends shall be moisture proofed at all times until terminations are installed.
  - M. Provide pull-in guides, cable feeders or draw-in protectors to prevent damage to the cable at the duct mouths. Pull cable by grips on the conductors with proper taping of the insulation to prevent pushback. Short lengths may be pulled with cable grips around the entire group; however, care should be taken to ensure equal distribution of tension and any damaged ends must be cut off and discarded before terminating the cable.
  - N. Stop pulling instantly if undue tension occurs. Lubricant shall be used to facilitate pulling and shall be compatible with the type of cable used.
  - O. Identify individual phases of each power circuit at points near each end of the cables. Before connections are made at cable terminals, check by ringing out or talking over each conductor by means of a portable hand telephone set. Identify circuits before terminal connections are made by one of the methods specified above.

### **3.3 PRIMARY CABLE TESTING**

- A. The cable manufacturer shall perform non-destructive factory tests on all cable in accordance with ICEA standards and shall furnish three copies of certified test report.
- B. Cables shall be field tested prior to energization. Cables shall not be energized prior to testing. Use the *2009 ANSI/NETA Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems* (ANSI/NETA ATS-2009).
  1. Testing procedures are provided in Section of ANSI/NETA ATS 2009
  2. For the dielectric withstand test, utilize very low frequency (VLF) dielectric withstand voltage. Do not use direct current (DC) dielectric withstand voltage greater than 20,000 volts for previously used cable. Also, limit the time of application of this voltage.

- C. Each circuit shall be rung-out or talked-out with proper signaling devices and with all equipment disconnected at each end to indicate that it is a continuous circuit where the operating requirements are that it shall be continuous.
- D. Insulation resistance of each cable shall be measured with a 500 volt megohm meter. Cable will be rejected if resistance is less than 25 megohms.
- E. Adequate means shall be taken to ensure safety during the tests and all safety instructions of the test operator shall be carried out.
- F. If a cable fails, the fault shall be located, and all cables in that conduit between the nearest pulling points on each side of the failure shall be withdrawn. If, in the opinion of the Owner, the other cables in the same conduit have not been damaged, they may be reinstated, but the cable which failed shall be replaced by new cable. After the replacement of the faulted cable, and any other damaged cables, all cables of the circuit in that conduit shall be retested.
- G. During the period of warranty any failure in primary cable, terminations or splices shall require immediate correction. In the event of a failure creating interruption in electrical service, furnish and install all labor and materials for temporary services to get the electrical system back in service. Work shall begin immediately upon notification of a failure, regardless of time.
- H. All testing shall be witnessed by the Owner's representative.

**END OF SECTION 260513**

## **SECTION 260519**

### **CABLE, WIRE AND CONNECTORS, 600 VOLT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Building wire.
  - 1. Power distribution circuitry.
  - 2. Control system circuitry.
  - 3. Outdoor lighting and power.
- B. Wiring connections and terminations.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. NEMA WC 3 - Rubber-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- B. NEMA WC 5 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cable for the Transmission and Distribution of Electrical Energy.
- C. ANSI/UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wire and Cables
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, latest edition
- E. NEFA - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems.
- F. Where application of National Electrical Code, trade association standards or publications appears to be in conflict with the requirements of this Section, the Architect/Engineer shall be asked for an interpretation.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide product information.
- B. Qualification of cable and wire manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this Section with minimum ten years experience.

##### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Provide factory-wrapped waterproof flexible barrier material for covering wire and cable wood reels, where applicable; and weather resistant fiberboard containers for factory packaging of cable, wire and connectors, to protect against physical damage in transit. Damaged cable, wire or connectors shall be removed from project site.
- B. Store cable, wire and connectors in a clean, dry indoor space in their factory-furnished coverings, which provides protection against the weather.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Generally, cable, wire and connectors shall be of manufacturer's standard materials, as indicated by published product information.
- B. Provide factory-fabricated wire of the size, rating, material and type as indicated for each service. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as required to comply with installation requirements and with NEC standards. The minimum size wire to be used for power or lighting circuits shall be #12 copper with insulation as noted below. Minimum size for control shall be #14 copper. Refer to drawings for additional minimum conductor size requirements.
- C. If more than three phase conductors are installed in a single raceway, the conductors shall be derated in accordance with the National Electrical Code. Increase wire size so that resulting ampacity, after derating factor is applied, is equal to or greater than ampacity of conductor specified.
- D. The conductors of wires and cables shall be of copper (tinned where specified), and have conductivity in accordance with the standardization rules of the IEEE. The conductor and each strand shall be round and free of kinks and defects.
- E. Grounding conductors, where insulated, shall be colored solid green or identified with green color as required by the NEC. Conductors intended as a neutral shall be colored solid white, or identified as required by the NEC. All motor or equipment power wiring shall be colored according to Section 260553, Electrical Identification.
- F. Use compression lugs for all wiring termination's, except on breakers or terminal strips in panel boards.

### **2.2 BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Thermoplastic-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 5.
- B. Rubber-insulated Building Wire: NEMA WC 3.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits Larger than 10 AWG: 98% conductivity copper, soft-drawn, stranded conductor, 600 volt insulation, THHN/THWN. Use XHHW conductors where installed in conduit underground.
- D. Feeders and Branch Circuits 10 AWG and Smaller: 98% conductivity copper, soft-drawn, solid conductor, 600-volt insulation, THHN/THWN. Use XHHW conductors where installed in conduit underground.

### **2.3 REMOTE CONTROL AND SIGNAL CABLE**

- A. 600 Volt Insulation Control Cable for Class 1 Remote Control and Signal Circuits, Type TC:
  - 1. Individual Conductors: 14 AWG, stranded copper, XHHW insulation. Rated 90 degrees C dry, 75 degrees C wet, color-coded per ICEA Method 1 plus one green equipment grounding conductor.
  - 2. Assembly: Bundle wrapped with cable tape and covered with an overall PVC jacket. Cable shall pass IEEE-1202 vertical tray ribbon-burner flame test (210,000 BTU) VW-1.

- B. Instrumentation Cable
  - 1. 300 Volt Instrumentation Cable, Multiple Pairs, Overall Shield, Type PLTC:
    - a. Individual Conductors: 18 AWG, stranded, tinned copper, flame retardant polyethylene or PVC insulated, rated 105 degrees C, black and white numerically printed and coded pairs.
    - b. Assembly: Individual twisted pairs having a 100 percent coverage aluminum-polyester shield and 20 AWG stranded tinned copper drain wire. Conductor bundle shall be shielded with 100 percent coverage overall aluminum-polyester shield complete with 20 AWG drain wire. All group shields completely isolated from each other. Bundle wrapped with cable tape and covered with an overall flame retardant PVC jacket. Cable shall pass IEEE-383 vertical tray flame test (70,000 BTU) UL1581.

## **2.4 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Provide factory-fabricated, metal connectors of the size, rating, material, type and class as indicated for each service. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as required to comply with installation requirements and with NEC standards. Select from only following types, classes, kinds and styles.
  - 1. Type:
    - a. Solderless pressure connectors.
    - b. Crimp.
    - c. Threaded.
    - d. Insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for 10 AWG and smaller.
  - 2. Class:
    - a. Insulated.
  - 3. Material:
    - a. Copper (for CU to CU connection).
  - 4. Style: Pigtail connector.
    - Parallel and tee connectors equal to ILSCO and GTA and GTT with ILSCO insulating cover. Parallel and tee connections shall be used only where specifically detailed. (Split bolt type connectors are not permitted.)
- B. Do not splice conductors in in-grade pull boxes or at any point below grade.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Installer must examine the areas and conditions under which cable, wire and connectors are to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Inspect wire and cable for physical damage. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 GENERAL WIRING METHODS**

- A. Install electrical cable, wire and connectors as indicated, in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the applicable requirements of NEC and the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation", and as required to ensure that products serve the intended functions.
- B. Coordinate cable and wire installation work with electrical raceway and equipment installation work, as necessary for proper interface. Do not install the conductors until raceway system is complete and properly cleaned.

- C. Conductors shall be selected on the basis of their purpose and UL listing. Generally, use Types THWN and THHN in within buildings, within electrical equipment enclosure, and other dry locations. Outdoors and underground in raceways, use Type XHHW.
- D. Minimum conductor sizes shown on drawings. The sizing of all wire except remote control wire shall be accomplished in the case of both feeder and branch circuits by conforming to the following provisions.
  - 1. 480 Volt Branch Circuits: The voltage drop in the case of 277/480 volt circuits shall not exceed 1.0% at maximum load and 70.0% power factor.
  - 2. 120/208 and 120/240 Volt Branch Circuits: The voltage drop in the case of 120/208 volt circuits shall not exceed 2.0% at maximum load and 70.0% power factor.
- E. Separate neutral conductors shall be provided for each phase of the same size for 120V single-phase circuits. Do not share neutrals between circuits.
- F. Remote control wires shall be no smaller than No. 14 conductors. Control wires shall be run in separate conduits. Departures from the sizes so determined shall be made only in those cases in which the National Electrical Code requires the use of larger conductors. The sizes as determined from these tables shall be regarded as the acceptable minimum under all other circumstances. In no case, however, shall there be a voltage drop greater than that specified in any feeder or branch circuit. The Contractor may, if he deems it necessary or advisable, use larger sized conductors than those shown. Under no circumstances, however, shall the Contractor use any conductors sized in a manner which does not conform to the above mentioned tables without having first secured the written approval of the Owner's duly authorized representative.
- G. Exposed conduit is not permitted unless specifically detailed as such. All wire and cable shall be installed in conduit.
- H. Wiring within Control Enclosure: Contractor shall bundle ac and dc wiring separately within an enclosure. The Contractor shall utilize panel wireways when they are provided. Where wireways are not provided the Contractor shall neatly tag, bundle wires and secure to sub-panel at a minimum of every three inches with T&B Type TC5355 heavy duty mounting bases.
- I. Do not bend any conductor either permanently or temporarily during installation to radii less than four times the outer diameter of 600-volt insulated conductors.

### **3.3 WIRING INSTALLATION IN RACEWAYS**

- A. Wire and cable shall be pulled into clean dry conduit. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended values for maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
- B. Pull conductors together where more than one is being installed in a raceway.
- C. Use UL listed pulling compound or lubricant, when necessary; compound must not deteriorate conductor and insulation.
- D. Do not use a pulling means, including fish tape, cable or rope, which can damage the raceway.
- E. Install wire in raceway after each end has been physically protected from the weather and all other work likely to injure conductors has been completed.
- F. Place an equal number of conductors for each phase of a circuit in same raceway.
- G. All conduits shall contain a green equipment grounding conductor.

- H. Conductors carrying more than 150 volts to ground shall not be installed in conduits with conductors carrying less than 150 volts to ground.

### **3.4 WIRING CONNECTIONS AND TERMINATIONS**

- A. Install splices, taps and terminations, which have equivalent-or-better mechanical strength and insulation as the conductor. Make splices, taps and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors without perceptible temperature rise.
- B. Keep conductor splices and taps accessible and to a minimum, and in above ground junction points only, such as pole bases. Control circuit conductors shall terminate at terminal blocks only. Do not splice below grade or in outdoor pull boxes.
- C. Use splice, tap and termination connectors, which are compatible with the conductor material.
- D. Thoroughly clean wires before installing lugs and connectors.
- E. Terminate spare conductors with electrical tape and label as spare. Do not energize.
- F. Power and Lighting Circuits: Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper wire splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger. For 10 AWG and smaller, use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps on lighting and receptacle circuits.
- G. Identify conductors per Section 260553 - Electrical Identification.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Torque test conductor connections and terminations to manufacturer's recommended values.
- B. Perform continuity test on all power and equipment branch circuit conductors. Verify proper phasing connections.
- C. Conductors in lighting poles shall be supported in the manner set forth in the appropriate section of the latest revision of the National Electrical Code.

### **3.6 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall make voltage, insulation, and load tests, necessary to demonstrate to the Owner's representative the satisfactory installation and proper performance of all circuits.
- B. Test feeder conductors clear of faults. Insulation-resistance test shall be conducted per NETA – Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems. Test results below 50 megohms shall be cause for rejection of the wiring installation. Replace and retest all such rejected conductor.
- C. At the completion of this project, the Contractor shall provide the Owner three (3) complete and finally corrected sets of working drawings. These sets of working drawings shall be new, unused and in good condition, and shall include the nature, destination, path, size, type of wire, and all other characteristics for complete identification of each and every conduit and circuit.

**END OF SECTION 260519**

## **SECTION 260526**

### **GROUNDING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Power system grounding.
- B. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, latest edition
- B. ANSI/UL 467 - Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- C. ANSI/IEEE STD 142 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
- D. IEEE 81 - Guide for Measuring Earth Receptivity, Ground Impedance and earth Surface Potential of a ground System
- E. ANSI/TIA/EIA 607 - Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications

##### **1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ground the electrical service system neutral at service entrance equipment to grounding electrodes. Electrical systems that are grounded shall be connected to earth in a manner that will limit the voltage imposed by lightning, line surges, or unintentional contact with higher-voltage lines and that will stabilize the voltage to earth during normal operations. Concrete encased electrodes shall be connected as the most effective grounding electrodes. Provide a completely grounded and bonded system in accordance with Article 250 of the NEC.
- B. Bond together system neutrals, electrical equipment enclosures, exposed non-current carrying metal parts of electrical equipment, metal raceway systems, boxes, ground bus in electrical equipment enclosure, ground rods, encased electrodes, grounding conductor in raceways and cables, and receptacle ground connectors.
- C. Bonding jumpers shall be installed around non-metal fittings or insulating joints to ensure electrical continuity. Bonding shall be provided where necessary to ensure electrical continuity and the capacity to conduct safely any fault current likely to be imposed.
- D. Supplementary Grounding Electrode: Use driven ground rods and encased electrodes on exterior of electrical equipment enclosure, pad mounted transformer, and medium voltage switchgear.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide product information.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Grounding system components shall be as required to comply with the design and construction of the system indicated. Components shall be as indicated in manufacturer's submittal data.
- B. Ground conductors shall be stranded tinned, annealed copper cable of the sizes indicated on drawings. Bond grounding conductors at both ends of metallic conduit.
- C. Grounding clips shall be Steel City Type G, or equal.
- D. Ground Rods shall be copper-encased steel, 3/4" diameter, minimum length 10 feet.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install ground system as indicated, in accordance with the applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code and the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation".
- B. Install grounding conductors continuous, without splice or connection, between equipment and grounding electrodes. Install test wells as required per drawings.
- C. In feeder and branch circuits, provide a separate, insulated equipment grounding conductor. Terminate each end on a grounding lug, bus, or bushing.
- D. Install fusion welded ground connectors where they are concealed or inaccessible.
- E. Ground each outlet by the use of an approved grounding clip attached to the junction box in such a position to be readily inspected on removal of the cover plate; or by the use of an approved grounding yoke type receptacle.
- F. No strap grounding clamps shall be used; connections requiring bolting shall be made up with monel metal bolts, washers and nuts. Connections shall be made only after surfaces have been cleaned, or ground to expose virgin metal.
- G. Install external ground wire on liquid tight flexible metal conduit with grounding bushings.
- H. Conductor connections shall be made by means of solderless connectors such as serrated bolted clamps or split bolt and nut type connectors. .
- I. Connect grounding conductors to ground rods at the upper end of the rod with the end of the rod and the connection points below finished grade. Below grade connection shall be exothermic-welded type connectors as manufactured by Cadweld, Thermoweld.
- J. Provide grounding and bonding at medium voltage switchgear and pad-mounted transformer.
- K. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 3/0 AWG. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation.
- B. Measure ground resistance from system neutral connection at service entrance to convenient ground reference point using suitable ground testing equipment. Resistance shall not exceed 2 ohms. Provide additional ground rod as required until resistance reading is 2 ohms or less.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

## **SECTION 260529**

### **SECURING AND SUPPORTING METHODS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Raceway and equipment supports.
- B. Fastening hardware.
- C. Coordinate location of concrete equipment pads.

##### **1.2 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate with other trades where conduit supports are in the same location as piping, ductwork, and work of other trades and where supports are furnished and installed under other Divisions. Supporting from the work or supports of other Contractors shall not be allowed except by express, written permission of the Owner.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with and in addition to Section 260000, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Division 01.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MATERIAL**

- A. Support Channel:
  - 1. All non-corrosive locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- B. Hardware:
  - 1. All non-corrosive locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
  - 2. Stainless steel.

##### **2.2 CONDUIT ANCHORING**

- A. Conduit shall be securely anchored with conduit straps, or other devices specifically designed for the purpose. Wire ties and spring clips are specifically not permitted.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Fasten conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to enclosure structure. Do not use spring steel clips and clamps.
- B. Install hangers, anchors, and seals as in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and with recognized industry practices to ensure supporting devices comply with requirements. Comply with requirements of NEC for installation of supporting devices. Install supports with spacing in compliance with NEC requirements.

- C. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- D. Install surface mounted cabinets and panelboards with a minimum of four anchors. Provide strut channel supports to stand cabinet 1-5/8 inches off enclosure surface.

### **3.2 TOUCH-UP**

- A. Touch-up all scratches on securing and supporting system, and paint the ends of channel after cutting with an approved zinc chromate or 90 percent zinc paint.

**END OF SECTION 260529**

**SECTION 260533**  
**CONDUITS AND BOXES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Conduit:
  - 1. Rigid metal conduit and fittings (RGS).
  - 2. Intermediate metal conduit and fittings (IMC).
  - 3. Non-metallic conduit and fittings (underground use only).
- B. Boxes:
  - 1. Surface mounted outlet boxes.
  - 2. Pull and junction boxes.
- C. Ductbanks

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code, latest edition
- B. ANSI C80.1 - Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc-Coated
- C. EMA TC 3 - PVC Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
- D. ANSI/NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports
- E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
- F. ANSI/UL 467 - Electrical Grounding and Bonding Equipment
- G. ANSI/UL 651 - Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (underground use only)
- H. UL 6 - Rigid Metal Conduit

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with and in addition to Section 260000, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Division 01 for submittal requirements.
- B. Shop drawings consisting of a complete list of equipment and materials, which will be used for the project, including manufacturer's descriptive and technical literature, catalog cuts and installation instructions.
- C. Sealing materials and details.
- D. Submit detailed shop drawing for all site conduits and ductbanks.
- E. Submit cable pulling tension and sidewall pressure calculations for all site conduits and ductbanks.

## **1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Handle materials carefully to avoid damage, breaking, denting and scoring. Damaged equipment or materials shall not be installed.
- B. Store materials in a clean dry space and protected from the weather.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 WIREWAYS**

- A. Wireways or gutters shall not be used.

### **2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS**

- A. Conduit and fittings for all electrical systems on this project shall include the following:
  - 1. Service entrance
  - 2. Electrical power and lighting feeders
  - 3. Electrical power and lighting circuits
- B. For each electrical wireway system indicated, provide a complete assembly of conduit with fittings including, but not necessarily limited to, connectors, nipples, couplings, locknuts, bushings, expansion fittings, other components and accessories as needed to form a complete system of the same type indicated.
- C. Conduit fittings shall be designed and approved for the specific use intended. Conduit fittings, including liquid-tight flexible, shall have insulated throats or bushings. Rigid conduits shall have insulated bushings, unless grounding bushings are required by N.E.C. Article 250. Grounding bushings shall have insulated throats.
- D. Rigid and intermediate metal conduit shall be hot-dipped galvanized. Fittings shall be threaded type. Expansion fittings shall be OZ Type DX.
- E. Nonmetallic conduit and fittings shall be suitable for temperature rating of conductor but not less than 90°C. Nonmetallic conduit and fittings shall be molded of high impact PVC compound having noncombustible, nonmagnetic, non-corrosive and chemical resistant properties and shall be of the same manufacturer. Solvent cement shall be of the same manufacturer as the conduit and shall be of the brush-on type. Spray solvents are prohibited. PVC coated metallic fittings shall not be permitted for PVC conduit connections.
- F. ENT is not acceptable.
- G. Provide strain relief fittings as manufactured by OZ for cables in poles.
- H. Crimp or set-screw type fittings are not acceptable.
- I. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4-inch for branch circuits. Refer to drawings for additional conduit size requirements.
- J. Minimum conduit size shall be 1-inch for feeders. Refer to drawings for additional conduit size requirements.

### **2.3 DUCTBANKS (CONDUIT AND FITTINGS)**

- A. All products shall be new, first-quality materials.

- B. Nonmetallic Conduit: rigid schedule 40 PVC per NEMA TC-6 & 8. Conduit shall be of standard length, with tapered end and matching solvent weld couplings. Provide fitting of the same type material as ducts.
  - 1. Underground 90s shall be long radius fiberglass.
  - 2. Stub-ups shall be schedule 40 PVC.
- C. Conduit sizes:
  - 1. Sizes as noted for normal service entrance conduits.
- D. Provide spacers with minimum 3" separation between conduits.
- E. Provide polypropylene pull string full length.

## **2.4 DUCTBANKS (CONCRETE)**

- A. Cast-in-place concrete and components: Conform to the following general requirements:
  - 1. Provide concrete work per ACI 301.
  - 2. Concrete shall be normal weight, air-entrained, with 28 day strength of 2,500 psi.
  - 3. Slump: Performed at the point of placement shall not exceed 6 inches. Make slump tests for each nine cubic yards of concrete placed.
  - 4. Color: All electrical ductbank concrete shall be color dyed red by mixing red inorganic pigment (iron oxide) in cement; rate shall be 1-1/2 pounds of iron oxide per cubic yard of cement.
  - 5. Cylinder Tests: Make four cylinder tests from each pouring operation and not less than four cylinders for each 18 cubic yards, or part thereof, over 10 cubic yards of concrete poured and not less than once a day nor less than once for each concreting operation. Take samples at point of placement; conform to ASTM C 172 and ASTM C 31.
    - a. Test two (2) cylinders at 7 days.
    - b. Test two (2) cylinders at 28 days.
    - c. Tests conform to ASTM C 39.
  - 6. Temperature limits for concrete work shall be in accordance with civil engineering standard.

## **2.5 DUCTBANKS (REINFORCING STEEL)**

- A. All ductbanks shall be steel reinforced.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION - CONDUIT**

- A. Install products as indicated, in accordance with the applicable requirements of NEC, NEMA and the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation".
- B. Cut conduit square using a saw or pipe cutter. De-burr cut ends. Joints in steel conduit must be painted with T&B Kopr shield and drawn up tight. Threads for rigid metal conduit and IMC shall be deep and clean. Running threads shall not be used. Wipe plastic conduit clean and dry before joining. Apply full, even coat of cement with brush to entire area that will be inserted into fitting. Let joint cure for 20 minutes minimum. Spray type of cement is not acceptable. Install raceway and conduit system from point of origin in outlets shown, complete with support assemblies including all necessary hangers, beam clamps, hanger rods, turnbuckles, bracing, rolls, clips angles, through bolts, brackets, saddles, nuts, bolts, washers, offsets, pull boxes, junction boxes and fittings to ensure a complete functional raceway system

- C. Conduit system shall be installed to minimize disruption to existing vehicular and pedestrian traffic flow and access.
- D. Conduit type:
  - 1. Within electrical equipment enclosures:
    - a. Rigid wall hot-dipped galvanized steel conduit.
  - 2. Exposed outdoor locations (exposed only as permitted by Owner):
    - a. Rigid wall hot-dipped galvanized steel conduit.
  - 3. Underground:
    - a. PVC schedule 40 conduit where direct buried in earth.
    - b. PVC schedule 40 conduit where concrete encased in ductbank.
    - c. Underground 90s shall be long radius.
    - d. Stub-ups shall be schedule 40 PVC.
- E. Schedule 40 PVC connections shall be solvent welded.
- F. Fasten conduit with the following material:
  - 1. Wood screws on wood
  - 2. Toggle bolts on hollow masonry
  - 3. Bolts and expansion anchors in concrete or brick
  - 4. Machine screws, threaded rods and clamps on steel
- G. Install conduits outside of building lines at a minimum depth of 30 inches below finished grade. Refer to ductbank details for additional depth requirements. Provide additional depth as required to maintain required separation from other utilities and to avoid obstructions. Maintain twelve inches earth or two inches concrete separation between electrical conduits and other services or utilities underground.
- H. Install underground conduits with sealing glands equal to OZ Type FSK exterior to the conduit and OZ type CSB, or equal internally at the point where conduits enter the building to prevent water seepage into the building.
- I. Fittings shall be approved for grounding purposes or shall be jumpered with copper grounding conductors of appropriate ampacity. Leave termination of such jumpers exposed.
- J. Install conduit concealed within electrical equipment enclosures, pad mounted transformers, below grade, pole footings and poles.
- K. Use suitable conduit caps to protect installed conduit against entrance of dirt and moisture if cable or wire are not installed immediate after conduit run. Tape covering conduit ends is not acceptable.
- L. Provide 200 lb. nylon cord full length in empty conduit.
- M. Pull string shall be provided full length in conduit designated for future use.
- N. At the points where conduit penetrates concrete that is in contact with soil, the conduit shall be Schedule 80 PVC bedded in sand.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION - BOXES**

- A. Provide electrical boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for wire pulling and code compliance.



- B. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation, including mounting brackets, metal straps for supporting outlet boxes, compatible with outlet boxes being used and meeting requirements of individual situations.

### **3.3 TRENCH EXCAVATION**

- A. Comply with the following OSHA Part 1926 – Safety and Health Regulations for Construction, Subpart P - Excavation
  - 1. 1926.650 - Requirements for Open Excavations
  - 2. 1926.651 - Requirements for Specific Excavations
  - 3. 1926.652 - Requirements for Protective Systems
  - 4. 1926.653 - Definitions
- B. Before beginning trenching operations, stake out the proposed conduit and ductbank routing including trench width and obtain approval from the Owner's representative. After trenching has begun and before any ducts or conduits are placed, notify the Owner's representative so that the trenching and installation may be inspected. Also notify the Owner's representative prior to any placement of concrete for ductbanks, so that he may observe the placement.
- C. Excavate a trench of sufficient width to allow thorough compacting of the backfill under and around the conduits and ductbanks. Refer to details on drawings.
- D. Where excavation is in rock, remove all rock to a depth below the grade shown on the Drawings. Rock is defined as material that cannot be ripped or excavated by a backhoe with a one cubic yard bucket with rock teeth. Water shall be continuously pumped out from the trench.
- E. The Owner's approval is required for the extent of the trench excavation prior to the conduit and ductbank installation. Contractor shall schedule excavation in accordance with the Owner's requirements prior to beginning construction.
- F. Provide all necessary repairs to erosion control measures and reseeding of grass in areas disturbed by trenching. Repair or replace any damaged paving to Owner's satisfaction.
- G. Sheet and brace the excavation as required to prevent caving. The trench width may be increased accordingly. Maintain sheeting until the conduits and ductbank has been inspected and backfilled to either a depth over the top of the conduits and ductbank or as indicated on Drawings. Leave sheeting and shoring in place where directed by the Owner's representative.

### **3.4 DUCTBANK INSTALLATION**

- A. Primary ductbanks (top of ductbank concrete) shall be minimum 42" below finished grade.
- B. Secondary ductbanks (top of ductbank concrete) shall be minimum 36" below finished grade.
- C. Provide conduit in one complete lot. Partial shipment is not approved.
- D. Carefully handle and place all conduits to prevent breakage or other damage. Brace and support all conduits as shown on the Drawings to prevent shifting when concrete is poured.
- E. Lay conduit in true straight line of a gradual or uniform sweep. Provide factory made long sweep bends for all bends 15 degrees or more, either horizontal or vertical, unless prior approval is given by Owner to bend conduit in field. Bend radius shall be 48" minimum unless noted otherwise on Drawings.

- F. Space ducts or conduits a minimum of 3 inches, or in accordance with Drawings, from adjacent ducts. Place spacers or separators on not greater than 5-foot centers.
- G. Stagger joints 6 inches vertically and horizontally in horizontal duct runs and make joints watertight in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Where necessary to cut a tapered end on a duct, make the cut with a tool or lathe designed to cut such a taper to match the taper of the particular duct used.
- H. Cleanout conduits as work progresses and securely plug all open ends to prevent water, mud or debris from entering the duct.
- I. Prior to acceptance of ductbank by the Owner, the Contractor shall pull an approved mandrel through each conduit witnessed by the Owner's representative. Mandrel must not be less than 12 inches long with a diameter approximately 1/2-inch less than the inside diameter of the duct or conduit. Swab all conduits clean immediately before pulling cable.
- J. Form conduits into ductbanks as shown on the Drawings. Quantity of spacers shall be as required to ensure conduit is supported to maintain a true straight line without sagging. Spacers shall be nonmetallic, non-decaying material as manufactured by Formex. Conduits shall be secured to the spacers using plastic ties; use of wire is not acceptable.
- K. Install steel reinforcing as detailed on drawings.
- L. Backfill around conduits using concrete as detailed on drawings.
- M. Do not install ductbank under permanent fixtures.
- N. Concrete shall be thoroughly mixed with red dye.
- O. All unused ductbank conduits shall have a nylon or polypropylene pull string installed for future use. The pull string shall be Greenlee or equal with minimum of 240 lbs. tensile strength, and shall be rot and mildew resistant. Wire shall not be used as pull string.
- P. Ductbank penetrations of foundation wall shall comply with the following:
  - 1. The conduit shall make individual penetrations of the foundation wall.
  - 2. The conduit shall penetrate the foundation wall in the following manner:
    - a. For new construction, the foundation wall shall have a steel sleeve installed that is 2" larger in diameter than the conduit to be installed. For existing construction, the hole shall be core drilled. In multiple duct situations, sufficient space shall remain between the penetrations to maintain the structural integrity of the foundation wall.
    - b. A rubber seal, equal to Link-Seal, shall be installed in the space between the conduit and the sleeve or drilled hole, near the interior surface of the foundation wall. The same space shall have waterproofing installed on the exterior side of the rubber seal.
- Q. Identify the ductbank location with metallic safety tape or vinyl tape with magnetic tracer marked "CAUTION! BURIED HIGH VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL LINE". Tape shall be 6" wide located 8 inches below grade, above each edge and center of the ductbank as detailed on drawings. Identify each individual conduit by termination point in adjacent switchgear, ATS, transformer, etc.
- R. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.

### **3.5 TRENCH BACKFILLING**

- A. Backfill above conduits and concrete ductbank with select fill, not sand. Backfill shall be mechanically compacted in 6-inch lifts to 95% at optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D 698.
- B. Consolidate the conduit and ductbank fill material under roads or similar traffic areas in such a manner as to provide an unyielding foundation for the paving. Remove all excess materials.
- C. Backfill shall be free of all organic material or any other material that would cause subsequent settlement.
- D. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for any deficiency in quantity of material or filling of depressions caused by settlement of backfill material. Damage to other trade's work caused by settling shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for damages to any underground utility lines or other structure.
- E. Dispose of all excess material from the construction site as directed by the Owner. Contractor should remove excess spoils and other material from the site.

### **3.6 RECORD DRAWINGS**

- A. Provide all concrete test reports required per Division 03 specifications.
- B. All conduit and ductbank locations shall be located with respect to site horizontal controls. All conduit and ductbanks shall be located at ends and change of directions. Record accurately all conduit and ductbank bends (radius and center point)  $\pm 1$ -foot by 0-inch accuracy on the construction As-Built drawings.
- C. Record the installed length of each conduit and ductbank to the nearest foot and transmit to the Owner's representative.

**END OF SECTION 260533**

## **SECTION 260553**

### **ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Nameplates and tape labels
- B. Wire and cable markers
- C. Conduit color coding and labeling

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code (latest edition)

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with and in addition to Section 260000, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Division 01 for submittal requirement.
  - 1. Furnish nameplate identification schedules listing equipment type and nameplate data with letter sizes and nameplate material.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Equipment Nameplates:
  - 1. Provide engraved three-layer laminated plastic nameplates, engraved white letters on a black background.
- B. Underground Warning Tape
  - 1. Manufactured polyethylene material and unaffected by acids and alkalines.
  - 2. 3.5 mils thick and 6 inches wide.
  - 3. Tensile strength of 1,750 psi lengthwise.
  - 4. Printing on tape shall include an identification note BURIED ELECTRIC LINE, and a caution note CAUTION. Repeat identification and caution notes over full length of tape. Provide with black letters on a red background.
- C. Conductor Color Tape and Heat Shrink:
  - 1. Colored vinyl electrical tape shall be applied perpendicular to the long dimension of the cable or conductor.
- D. Warning labels: Provide warning labels with black lettering on red background with a minimum of 1/2" lettering.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates or tape labels.

- B. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.
- C. Secure plastic nameplates to equipment fronts using screws or rivets. Use of adhesives shall be per Owner's approval.

### 3.2 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and at load connection. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits. Label control wire with number as indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams or equipment manufacturer's shop drawings for control wiring.
- B. Conductors for power circuits to be identified per the following schedule. Verify existing color code and notify Engineer if different than below.

	<b>System Voltage</b>		
<b>Conductor</b>	<b>480/277V</b>	<b>208/120V</b>	<b>240/120V Single Phase</b>
Phase A	Brown	Black	Black
Phase B	Orange	Red	Red
Phase C	Yellow	Blue	NA
Neutral	White	White	White
Grounding IG	Green/Green N/A	Green Green w/Yellow	Green Green w/Yellow

### 3.3 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE

- A. Provide nameplates of minimum letter height as scheduled below. Nameplates shall be same as equipment names indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Individual circuit breakers, contactors, timeclocks and photocells: 1/4-inch; identify source to device and the load it serves, including location.
- C. Panelboards: 3/8-inch; identify equipment designation. 1/4-inch; identify source, voltage and bus rating.
- D. Electrical equipment enclosures: 3/8-inch; identify equipment designation. 1/4-inch; identify source, voltage and bus rating.

### 3.4 ARC-FLASH LABEL

- A. Switchgear shall be labeled to include arc-flash labels, personal protective equipment (PPE) and other information as required by NEC 110.16 and as described in the standards and guidelines referenced in FPN Nos. 1 and 2.

**END OF SECTION 260553**

## **SECTION 260573**

### **SYSTEM COORDINATION AND ANALYSIS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Provide a complete analysis of the operation of the electrical power system under overcurrent and short circuit conditions (L-G, L-L and 3Ø bolted fault).
- B. Provide complete system coordination study and arc-flash study, as well as equipment labeling and setting/adjusting.

##### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Analysis shall be performed by one of the following:
  - 1. Square D
  - 2. Siemens
  - 3. Cutler Hammer
- B. Submit a preliminary analysis of the system for approval prior to a release for fabrication of electrical equipment.
- C. Submit final analysis of the system prior to the installation or energization of equipment.

##### **1.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS**

- A. The analysis of overcurrent operation shall be based on IEEE "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination by Computer".
- B. The analysis of short circuit current operation shall be based on IEEE "Procedure for Determining Maximum Short Circuit Value in Electrical Distribution Systems".

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

Not used.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 SCOPE OF ANALYSIS**

- A. The analysis shall be comprehensive from new PMH-9 (Alternate No. 1 – PME-9) through the distribution system to the last overcurrent device serving lighting, equipment or outlets.
- B. Include recommendation for fuse size and speed for protection of pad mounted transformer.

##### **3.2 BASIS OF COMPUTATION**

- A. Computation shall be based on infinite bus method. For arc-flash ratings, use actual available fault current values to determine recommended rating.

- B. Device characteristics and equipment impedances shall be obtained in writing from the equipment supplier.
- C. The preliminary analysis shall be based on the Contractor's estimation of feeder types and lengths and the proposed equipment characteristics.
- D. The final analysis shall be based on the equipment and materials actually installed at the project. Conductor and raceway type, lengths, and characteristics shall be supplied by the Contractor on the actual materials and routings to be installed.
- E. Coordination TCC's shall include all pertinent data including MAG-I, FLA, cable damage limit, fault current, partial one-line of devices plotted, motor stall, etc.

### **3.3 RESULTS**

- A. The overcurrent device coordination analysis shall present a graphic representation of the required time-current settings for every protective device in the system and a tabular listing for equipment calibration. All devices which are not able to be fully selectively coordinated shall be noted along with recommended action.
  - 1. All corrective action shall be included in bid.
  - 2. Provide additional trip features as required for code required coordination.
- B. The short circuit analysis shall list the phase and ground fault current available at each switchgear, switchboard and panelboard bus in the system, and define whether each device in the system is adequately rated for the duty imposed. Contractor shall furnish equipment with AIC rating which exceeds maximum available fault current regardless of rating specified on drawings. Equipment ratings on drawings are minimum AIC duty and shall not be reduced.
- C. Series rating is permitted.
- D. Label switchgear based on results of arc-flash study.
- E. Provide breakers with additional trip features as required for code required coordination.
- F. Provide equipment and/or breaker features as necessary to limit arc-flash energy per NEC.
- G. Determine medium voltage switchgear fuse size and speed.

**END OF SECTION 260573**

**SECTION 260936**  
**LIGHTING CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
  - 1. Photocell.
  - 2. Lighting contactors.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
  - 1. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

**1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate photocell mounting in each pad mounted electrical enclosure. Locate and orient away from exterior ambient lighting sources to prevent nuisance off.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PHOTOCCELL**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Intermatic, Inc.
  - 2. Paragon
- B. Photocell with adjustable ambient lighting level.

**2.2 LIGHTING CONTACTORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
  - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.



- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with nonfused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
  - 1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served.
  - 2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation.
  - 3. Enclosure: Comply with NEMA 250.
  - 4. Provide with control and pilot devices as required, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.
  - 5. Minimum contactor rating of 30 amps.
  - 6. Provide auxiliary relays as required.

## **2.3 HOA SWITCHES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
  - 2. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
  - 3. Square D; Schneider Electric.
- B. Description: Hand – off – automatic control switch.
  - 1. Rotary type.
  - 2. Housed in separate enclosure, within electrical equipment enclosure.
- C. Automatic position (controlled by photocell).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONTACTOR INSTALLATION**

- A. Mount lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing lighting control devices and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Operational Test: Verify operation of each lighting control device.

**END OF SECTION 260936**

## **SECTION 261213**

### **PAD MOUNTED TRANSFORMER (LIQUID FILLED)**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Outdoor liquid filled pad mounted transformers (medium voltage) for rating and installation as indicated on Drawings.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 26 05 26 - Grounding

##### **1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. IEEE C57.12.00 - General Requirements for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power and Regulating Transformers
- B. ANSI C57.12.10 - Requirements for Transformers 230 kV and Below
- C. IEEE C57.12.70 - Terminal Markings and Connections for Distribution and Power Transformers
- D. IEEE C57.12.90 - Test Code for Liquid-Immersed Distribution, Power, and Regulating Transformers
- E. IEEE C57.98 - Guide for Transformer Impulse Tests
- F. IEEE C57.109 - Guide for Liquid Immersed Transformer Through-Fault-Current Duration
- G. IEEE C57.111 - Guide for Acceptance of Silicon Insulating Fluid and Its Maintenance in Transformers
- H. IEEE C57.121 - Guide for Acceptance and Maintenance of Less Flammable Hydrocarbon Fluid in Transformers
- I. NEMA TR1: Transformers, Regulators, and Reactors

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with and in additional to Section 26 00 00, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Division 01 for submittal requirement.
  - 1. Outline dimensions including plan and elevation views, base plan, and conduit entry opening dimensions.
  - 2. Support points, locations of all accessories, bushings, and terminal compartments.
  - 3. Transformer diagrammatic nameplate (each unit) including manufacturer, primary voltage and connections, secondary voltage and connections, rated KVA, number of phases, number and percent taps, frequency and percent impedance.
  - 4. Location for floor channels, anchor bolts, drain valve, and ground pads.
  - 5. Total weight of unit (transformer and filling liquid).
  - 6. Transformer winding temperature rise.
  - 7. Filling liquid capacity in gallons.

8. Bill of material showing components, ratings, and part numbers.
  9. Product descriptive literature including standard factory tests for each unit, and options for similar units.
  10. Short-circuit withstand capacities.
- B. Submit dimensioned drawings of transformers, including support points, lifting eyes and brackets.
- C. Submit the following information as a complete set in 3-ring binder after fabrication, assembly, delivery, installation, and field testing. Deliver to Owner no later than the training included in the contract.
1. Operation and Maintenance manual.
  2. Maintenance schedule for the first cycle of scheduled maintenance, not less than 12 months.
  3. Spare parts list, renewable parts list, and consumable list.
  4. As-built drawings including final fabrication drawings of items specified in 1.4, this Section.
  5. Certified test reports.

## **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store in a clean dry location.
- B. Handle transformers using only lifting eyes and brackets provided for handling purposes. Protect units against damage from rain, sleet, or snow if handled in inclement weather.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 COMPARTMENTAL - TYPE, PAD MOUNTED TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Acceptable manufacturers
1. Square D
  2. General Electric
  3. Cooper
- B. Transformers shall be equipped with an air filled terminal compartment on the high voltage side, and an air filled terminal compartment on the low voltage side.
- C. The ratings of each transformer shall be as follows:
1. KVA Rating: As shown on plans.
  2. Temp. Rise: The average temperature rise of the windings measured by the resistance method shall be 65°C when the transformer is operated at rated KVA output in a 40° C ambient, without loss of life expectancy.
  3. Impedance: 5.75% or per drawings.
  4. H. Voltage: 13,200 delta
  5. H.V. BIL: 95 KV
  6. H.V. Taps: 2 - 2-1/2% full capacity above and below rated voltage
  7. L. Voltage: 480/277 wye
  8. L.V. BIL: 10 KV
- D. The units shall be FR3, less-flammable, biodegradable seed-oil based filled and shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the NEC. The insulating liquid shall be shipped in the tank of the transformer.

- E. The transformers shall be designed to carry short time emergency overloads in accordance with ANSI standards. Duration and magnitude of designed short circuit withstand capability shall be as outlined in IEEE C57.12.00.
- F. Transformer features and accessories shall include:
  - 1. De-energized tap changer with cover mounted, externally operated, pad lockable handle;
  - 2. Combination drain and filter valve and sampling device;
  - 3. 1" filling plug and filter press connection in cover;
  - 4. Top liquid thermometer (dial type);
  - 5. Magnetic liquid level gauge;
  - 6. Provision for lifting;
  - 7. Provision for jacking on tank or base;
  - 8. Base for skidding or rolling in two directions;
  - 9. Automatic pressure relief device that automatically reseals after operation;
  - 10. Ground pad;
  - 11. Instruction and diagrammatic nameplate;
  - 12. Welded-on main tank cover and handhole in cover.
  - 13. Bayonet or current limiting fuses (type as determined by fault current)
- G. Windings shall be wound with copper conductors.
- H. The main transformer tank and attached components shall be designed to withstand pressures of 15 PSI without permanent deformation. Construction shall be from carbon steel plate reinforced with external sidewall braces. All seams and joints shall be continuously welded.
- I. Each radiator assembly shall be individually welded and receive a quality control pressurized check for leaks. The entire tank assembly shall receive a similar leak test before tanking.
- J. Outdoor units shall be painted Munsell Green.
- K. High and low voltage compartments shall be located side-by-side separated by a steel barrier. When facing the transformer, the low voltage compartment shall be on the right. Terminal compartments shall be full height, air filled with individual doors. The high voltage door fastenings shall not be accessible until the low voltage door has been opened. The low voltage door shall have a 3 point latching mechanism with a cabinet handle having provisions for a single padlock. The doors shall be equipped with lift-off type stainless steel hinges and door stops to hold the doors open when working in the compartments. The front sill of the compartment shall be removable to allow the transformer to be rolled or skidded into position over conduit stubs. ANSI tank grounding provisions shall be furnished in each compartment.
- L. High voltage terminations and equipment shall be dead front and conform to ANSI C57.12.26 requirements. Provide universal type bushing wells for use with elbow terminators and parking stands for mounting accessory equipment. Bushing wells shall be externally clamped. Inserts (feed thru type) and elbows shall be included.
- M. Terminations and equipment shall be arranged for radial feed. A two (2)-position load break switch shall be provided. Switch handle with eye for operation with distribution hot stick shall be located in the high voltage compartment.
- N. Provide three (3) -9 kV dead front metal oxide varistor elbow arresters for placement in the high voltage compartment connected to the feed thru inserts.
- O. Low voltage bushings shall be molded epoxy and provided with blade type spade terminals with NEMA standard hole spacing arranged for vertical take-off. The low voltage neutral shall be an insulated bushing grounded to the transformer tank by a removable grounding strap.

- P. Manufacturer shall perform the following tests on all transformers:
1. Resistance measurements of all windings on the rated voltage connection and at the tap extremes.
  2. Ratio tests on the rated voltage connection and on all tap connections.
  3. Polarity and phase-relation tests on the rated voltage connections.
  4. No-load loss at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection.
  5. Exciting current at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection.
  6. Impedance and load loss at rated current on the rated voltage connection and on the tap extremes.
  7. Applied potential tests.
  8. Induced potential tests.
  9. Temperature Test:
    - a. Furnish temperature tests for each size and type transformer. Certified tests of a similar unit of identical size and type will be acceptable.
  10. All tests shall be conducted in accordance with the latest revision of ANSI C57.12.90 and NEMA TR2.
  11. Furnish manufacturer's certified test report.
- Q. Audible sound level shall comply with NEMA TR1.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that pads are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify field measurements are as shown on Drawings and as indicated by manufacturer's shop drawings.
- C. Verify that required utilities are available, in proper location, and ready for use.
- D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts conditions.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install safety labels to NEMA requirements.

#### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Check for damage and tight connections prior to energizing transformers. Check primary, secondary, and ground connections.
- B. Clean and inspect bushings.
- C. Inspect bushing clamps and gaskets.
- D. Inspect cover and handhole gasket seals.
- E. Inspect tap change seals.
- F. Check fluid leaks and external damage to radiators.
- G. Check liquid level.

- H. Check accessory devices for condition and proper operation.
- I. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments within zero to two percent of rated voltage at no load.
- J. Check phase rotation and make appropriate changes in connection to match phase rotation between units connected in secondary-selective schemes.
- K. Insulation resistance test: Megger transformer windings high to low and ground, low to high and ground, and high and low to ground.
- L. Perform turns ratio test.
- M. Field test reports shall be forwarded to the Owner.

**END OF SECTION 261213**

## **SECTION 261300**

### **PMH-9 SWITCHGEAR (MEDIUM VOLTAGE)**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit manufacturer's product data.
- B. Submit dimensioned drawings of PMH-9 switchgear showing accurately scaled basic units.

##### **1.2 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver switchgear in factory fabricated water resistant wrapping.
- B. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or plastic cover.
- C. Store switchgear in a clean and dry space and protected from weather.
- D. Handle switchgear carefully to avoid damage to material components, enclosure and finish.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. S&C Electric Company.

##### **2.2 SWITCHGEAR CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Enclosure shall be tamper-resistant, free-standing with provisions for bottom cable entrance and exits. Roof shall be undercoated and bottom shall be equipped with gasket.
- B. An internal steel-enclosed compartment shall encase the interrupter switches and fuses for electrical isolation and protection from contamination. The compartment shall have a galvanized steel sheet floor to exclude foliage and animals. The floor shall have screened drain vents to allow drainage if the enclosure is flooded. The top of this compartment shall be gasketed to provide sealing with the enclosure roof.
- C. Base spacer, if required, shall be such that it matches existing cable termination height. Provide base spacer if necessary to properly route and terminate medium voltage cables based on existing conduit locations.
- D. Provide barriers for fuses and as required for BIL rating. Provide copper bus.
- E. Source circuit switches shall be 600 Amp with external handle for three-pole live switching.
- F. Load circuit switches shall be 200 Amp hook-stick operated for live switching.
- G. Complete assembly shall be constructed in accordance with minimum construction specifications of the switch and fuse manufacturer to provide adequate electrical clearances and adequate space for fuse handling, cable pulling and cable terminations. Bus shall be copper.

- H. Provide provisions to store spare fuses in each fuse compartment door.
- I. Interrupter switch and fuse mounting insulators and main bus supports shall be of a cycloaliphatic epoxy resin system or electrical grade porcelain with characteristics to ensure non-tracking properties and adequate leakage distance that withstand the stresses associated with the short circuit rating of the switchgear, including proper allowances for transient conditions.
- J. Provide ground connection pad in each bay. Each individual ground connection, one per bay, to have short circuit current capability consistent with the short circuit rating of integrated assembly.
- K. Finish in inaccessible areas shall have phosphatizing bath and iron oxide zinc-rich anti-corrosion primer to ensure that all surfaces are protected.
- L. A conductive zinc coating shall be applied to interior and exterior surfaces to furnish cathodic protection for the steel, promote neutralization of atmospheric contaminants, improve finished covering at sharp edges and retard underfilm propagation of rust. The intermediate coat to be epoxy ester primer. Final coat shall be olive green Super Durabake II.
- M. Each phase at all switch terminals shall have an arrester (Alternate No. 1 - elbow mounted arrester).
- N. Ratings: The ratings for the integrated switchgear assembly shall be as follows:
 

Nominal Voltage Class	14.4 KV
Maximum Design Voltage	17.0 KV
Basic Impulse Level	95 KV
Main Bus	600 Amperes Continuous
Short Circuit	25,000 Amperes RMS Symmetrical
- O. Interrupter switches and interrupter switches with power fuses shall have a two-time duty-cycle fault-closing rating equal to or greater than the short circuit rating of the switchgear assembly. Switches shall have a single blade per phase for circuit closing including fault closing, continuous current carrying and circuit interrupting. Switches incorporating secondary flipper type interrupter blades are not acceptable.
- P. Interrupter switches intended for manual operation shall be operated by means of an externally mounted, removable handle.
- Q. Termination compartments for switches shall have bushings. Alternate No. 1: Termination compartments for fuses shall have bushing wells to permit connection of elbows. The bushings and bushing wells shall be mounted on the interior walls at a minimum height of 33 inches above the enclosure base. Each termination compartment for a switch shall be equipped with a viewing window to allow visual inspection of interrupter switch blades to allow positive verification of switch position. Each termination compartment for a set of fuses shall be equipped with a set of viewing windows to allow visual inspection of blown-fuse indicators.
- R. Bushings and bushing wells shall conform to ANSI/IEEE Standard 386 and shall be of a cycloaliphatic epoxy resin.
- S. References to "elbow" in this paragraph relate to Alternate No. 1. Fuse mountings shall be enclosed in an inner steel compartment and shall be provided with bushing wells rated 200 amperes continuous for elbow connection. Each fuse mounting shall be an integral part of a fuse handling mechanism that does not allow access to the fuse until the elbow for that fuse has



been disconnected. To access a fuse it shall be necessary to disconnect the elbow for that fuse and move it to the appropriate parking stand. Actuate a mechanical interlock to unlock the fuse-access panel. Unlatch and then pivot the fuse-access panel to electrically isolate the fuse so that it can be removed from the fuse mounting with a shotgun stick. To protect the fuse-handling mechanism from corrosion, all mechanism parts shall be painted or made of corrosion-resistant materials, or otherwise be protected from corrosion. All latches and pivots shall be stainless steel or zinc-nickel-plated steel with nylon or plastic bushings.

- T. Cable guides shall be provided in each termination compartment for a set of fuses, to prevent cables from interfering with rotation of the fuse-access panel.

## **2.3 MEDIUM VOLTAGE FUSES**

- A. Furnish SME-20 standard speed fuse refills for metal enclosed switchgear as manufactured by S&C Electric Company.
- B. Fuses shall be capable of detecting and interrupting faults down to the minimum melting current with line-to-line or line-to-ground voltage across the fuse and capable of handling the full range of transient recovery voltage associated with these faults.
- C. Fuses shall have minimum melting time-current characteristics accurate to within plus or minus 10 percent.
- D. Fuses shall be non-aging and non-damageable so that it is unnecessary to replace unblown fuses in single phase or three phase installations where one or more of the fuses have blown.
- E. Furnish three spare fuses of each size and type used on project.
- F. Provide fuse sizes per results of coordination study.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Mounting provisions shall be provided for fault indicators in each switch compartment.
  - 1. Provide one set of fault indicators for each phase for all (4) switch compartments.
  - 2. Fault indicators shall be automatic reset type designed for single phase application, Power Delivery Products Model #29-6115-3F0-24.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which switchgear is to be installed and notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Touch-up scratched or marred surfaces to match-original finish.
- B. Install nameplate on front door of the switch cubicle. In addition, a "Danger High Voltage" sign shall be mounted on all doors providing access to high voltage.

**END OF SECTION 261300**

## **SECTION 262213**

### **DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. This Section includes enclosed dry type distribution transformers rated 600 volts and less, sizes up to 500 kVA.
  - 1. Dry type Two-Winding transformers.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. NEMA ST 1 - Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type)
- B. NEMA ST 20 - Dry Type Transformers for General Applications
- C. IEEE C57.12.01 - General Requirements for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers
- D. IEEE C57.12.91 - Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers
- E. IEEE C57.96 - Guide for Loading Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers
- F. IEEE Std. 519 - Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electrical Power Systems
- G. UL 506 - Specialty Transformers
- H. UL 1561 - Dry Type General Purpose and Power Transformers
- I. NEMA TP 1 - Guide for Determining Energy Efficiency for Distribution Transformers
- J. NEMA TP 2 - Standard Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption for Distribution Transformers

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide submittals in accordance with and in additional to Section 26 00 00, Basic Electrical Requirements, and Division 01 for submittal requirement.
- B. Submit manufacturer's data on dry type transformers, vibration isolators and accessories.
- C. Include outline and support point dimensions of enclosures and accessories; unit weight; voltage; kVA; impedance ratings and characteristics; loss data; efficiency at 25, 50, 75 and 100 percent rated load; sound level; tap configurations; insulation system type, and rated temperature rise.

##### **1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store transformers in a clean and dry space and protected from weather in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Cover ventilating openings to keep out dust.
- B. Transformer shall not be used as work tables, scaffolds or ladders.

- C. Handle transformers carefully to avoid damage to material components, enclosure and finish. Use only lifting eyes and brackets provided for that purpose. Damaged transformers shall be rejected and not be installed on project.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Transformers shall be of dry type complying with the design function requirements of the project. Design characteristics shall be as noted in manufacturer's submittal data.
- B. Provide barrel type coils vacuum impregnated with high grade insulating varnish, non-hydroscopic thermo-setting type.
- C. Furnish copper windings, continuous without splice.
- D. Use non-aging silicon steel cores held together with steel channels or angles, with low flux density, quiet operating, and vibration isolated from enclosure and support channels.
- E. All transformers shall be designed, manufactured, and tested in accordance with all the latest applicable ANSI, NEMA, IEEE and UL standards, and shall be UL listed and bear the UL label.

### **2.2 DRY TYPE TWO-WINDING TRANSFORMERS**

- A. Acceptable manufacturers
1. Square D
  2. Siemens
  3. Eaton
- B. Dry type transformers shall be NEMA ST 20; factory-assembled, air cooled dry type transformers; ratings as shown on the Drawings.
- C. Insulation system and average winding temperature rise (in a 40 degree C maximum ambient) for rated kVA as follows:

kVA Rating	Insulation Class (degree C)	Temperature Rise (degree C)
1-15 kVA	185	115
25-500 kVA	220	115

- D. The maximum temperature of the top of the enclosure shall not exceed 50 degrees C rise above a 40 degree ambient.
- E. Winding Taps, Transformers 15 kVA and Less: Two 5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary winding.
- F. Winding Taps, Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent above rated voltage and four 2.5 percent below rated voltage, full capacity taps on primary.
- G. Sound Levels: Maximum sound levels are as follows:

kVA Rating	Sound Level
0-9	40 db
10-50	45 db
51-150	50 db
151-300	55 db
301-500	60 db

- H. Basic impulse level shall be 10 KV.
- I. Ground core and coil assembly to enclosure by means of a visible flexible copper grounding strap.
- J. Transformers 30 kVA and less shall be suitable for wall, floor, or trapeze mounting; transformers larger than 30 kVA shall be floor mounted.
- K. Enclosure shall be NEMA Type 2 or as shown on the Drawings. Provide lifting eyes or brackets.
- L. Nameplate on transformer shall include transformer connection data, kVA ratings, impedance, and overload capacity based on rated allowable winding temperature rise. Identify primary and secondary voltages.
- M. Isolate core and coil from enclosure using vibration absorbing mounts.
- N. Provide identification nameplate in accordance with Section 26 05 53, Electrical Identification.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. Installer shall examine the areas and conditions under which dry type transformers are to be installed and notify the contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install dry type transformers as indicated, in accordance with the applicable requirements of the NEC and the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation".
- B. Check for damage and tight connections prior to energizing transformer.
- C. Measure primary and secondary voltages and make appropriate tap adjustments.
- D. Set transformer plumb and level.
- E. Use flexible liquid-tight conduit, 2 ft. minimum length, for connections to transformer case. Make conduit connections to side panel of enclosure.
- F. Mount transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.
  - 1. For floor transformer installations, use one pad type Korfund Elasto-Grip, waffle, or equal, at each corner of the transformer, sized for load of 50 lbs./sq. in.
  - 2. For wall hung transformer installations, use spring type Korfund Series P, or equal. Provide sound pads at each corner of the transformer, sized for 1/2-inch deflection.
- G. Ground transformers in accordance with Section 26 05 26 Grounding and NEC requirements.

**END OF SECTION 262213**

## **SECTION 262416**

### **PANELBOARDS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 WORK INCLUDED**

- A. Branch circuit panelboards.

##### **1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Molded Case Switches
- B. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards
- C. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less
- D. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-fault Protective Devices for Equipment
- E. NEMA AB 3 - Molded Case Breakers and Their Application
- F. ANSI/UL 67 - Electric Panelboards
- G. ANSI/UL 50 - Cabinets and Boxes
- H. ANSI/UL 508 - Industrial Control Equipment

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide product information.
- B. Submit dimensioned drawings showing size, circuit breaker arrangement and equipment ratings including, but not limited to, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, and temperature rating of circuit breaker terminations.
- C. Submit 1/4" scale drawing of each electrical equipment enclosure with electrical equipment to demonstrate that all equipment being submitted will fit in the space and all clearances are obtained. This drawing must be included with the submittal for equipment specified in this section.

##### **1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver distribution panelboards in factory-fabricated water-resistant wrapping.
- B. Handle panelboards carefully to avoid damage to material component, enclosure and finish.
- C. Store in a clean, dry space and protected from the weather.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Square D
- B. Siemens
- C. Eaton

### **2.2 PANELBOARD CONSTRUCTION**

- A. General: Provide surface mounted, circuit breaker type panelboards with electrical ratings and configurations, as indicated on the drawings and schedules. Load center type panelboards are not acceptable.
- B. Enclosure:
  - 1. Enclosure shall be proper NEMA type as indicated.
  - 2. NEMA 1 (within electrical equipment enclosure)
    - a. Back box shall be galvanized steel for flush mounted branch circuit panelboards. Back box shall have gray enamel electro-deposited finish over cleaned phosphatized steel for all other type panelboards.
    - b. Provide panelboard fronts with door-in-door cover.
  - 3. Construct cabinet in accordance with UL 50. Use not less than 16-gauge galvanized sheet steel, with all cut edge galvanized. Provide a minimum 4-inch gutter wiring space on each side. Provide large gutter where required to accommodate the size and quantity of conductors to be terminated in the panel, and where required by code.
  - 4. Exterior and interior steel surfaces shall be cleaned and finished with gray enamel over rust inhibiting phosphatized coating. Color shall be ANSI 61 gray.
  - 5. Doors shall be equipped with flush-type combination catch and key lock. All locks shall be keyed alike.
  - 6. Branch circuit panelboards shall be 5-3/4-inches deep.
  - 7. A directory holder with heavy plastic plate, metal frame, and index card shall be mounted inside of each door.
  - 8. Reinforce enclosure and securely support bus bars and overcurrent devices to prevent vibration and breakage in handling.
  - 9. Rating: Minimum integrated short-circuit rating, voltage and current rating as shown on drawings.
  - 10. Labeling: The Contractor shall furnish and install engraved, laminated plastic nameplates on the trim per Section 260553, Electrical Identification
- C. Bus:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with copper rounded edge phase, neutral and ground buses, rated full capacity as scheduled on drawings. Buses shall be full-length and braced for the maximum available fault current as shown on drawings.
  - 2. Phase bussing shall be stacked front-to-back, A-B-C.
  - 3. The neutral and ground bus bars shall have termination locations for each of the individual feeders and the lugs sized appropriately. In addition, space shall be provided to terminate the neutrals and grounds in two feeders equal to the largest size circuit breaker that can be installed in the panelboard. The ground bus shall be mounted in the panelboard, opposite the incoming line and neutral lugs and shall be accessible to allow easy installation of bolts, nuts and lock washers used to attach ground lugs. The neutral and ground buses in branch circuit panelboards shall have spaces to terminate separate neutral and ground for each breaker position.
  - 4. All lugs for phase, neutral, and ground buses shall be tin-plated copper.
  - 5. Neutral and ground buses shall be tin-plated copper.

## **2.3 SWITCHING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. Provide molded case circuit breakers with manufacturer's standard construction, bolt on type, with integral inverse time delay thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass reinforced polyester insulating material providing superior dielectric strength.
- B. Circuit breakers shall have an over center, trip-free, toggle operating mechanism that will provide a quick-make, quick-break contact action.
- C. Piggyback breakers are not permitted.
- D. Provide handle padlock attachments on circuit breakers where required. Device shall be capable of accepting a single padlock. All circuit breakers shall be capable of being individually padlocked in the off position.
- E. The circuit breakers shall be connected to the bus by means of solidly bolted connection. In multi-pole breakers, the phase connections on the bussing shall be made simultaneously without additional connectors or jumpers. Multi-pole breakers shall be two or three pole as specified. Handle ties are not permitted. The circuit breaker shall have common tripping for all poles.
- F. All circuit breakers shall be provided with visible ON and OFF indications.
- G. Provide GFI circuit breakers as indicated on drawing and per NEC requirement.
- H. Breaker voltage and trip rating shall be per drawings. Breaker faceplate shall indicate UL certificate standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding short current rating as per drawings.
- I. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
  - 1. Breakers 400 ampere frame and less shall be manufacturer's standard industrial construction, bolt-on type, integral inverse time delay thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip. Breakers 225 ampere through 400 ampere shall have continuously adjustable magnetic pick-ups of approximately five to ten times trip rating.
- J. Provide mission critical breakers or breakers with additional trip features as required for code required coordination.
- K. Provide equipment and/or breaker features as necessary to limit arc-flash energy per NEC.

## **2.4 SURGE PROTECTION**

- A. Each panel shall be equipped with stand-alone surge-protective device adjacent to panel. Include 2-Pole breaker for single phase panels, and 3-pole breaker for three phase panels in panelboard and conduit/conductors to surge protective device. Breaker and conduit/conductors shall be size as recommended by manufacturer. Breaker is not shown on Panel Schedule.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Square D
  - 2. Siemens
  - 3. Eaton

- C. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
1. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
  2. Integral disconnect switch.
  3. Redundant suppression circuits.
  4. Redundant replaceable modules.
  5. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
  6. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  7. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
  8. Form-C contacts rated at 5 A and 250-V ac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts shall reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module or on opening of any current-limiting device. Coordinate with building power monitoring and control system.
  9. Six-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
- D. Minimum Surge Current Capability (single pulse rated) per phase:
1. Panelboards: 100 kA
- E. SPD shall be UL labeled as Type 1 (verifiable at UL.com), intended for use without need for external or supplemental overcurrent controls. Every suppression component of every mode, including N-G, shall be protected by internal overcurrent and thermal over-temperature controls.
- F. SPD shall provide surge current paths for all modes of protection: L-N, L-G, and N-G for Wye systems; L-L, L-G in single phase systems.

- G. UL 1449 Third Edition Listed Voltage Protection Ratings (VPRs) shall not exceed the following:

<b>System Voltage</b>	<b>L-N</b>	<b>L-G</b>	<b>L-L</b>	<b>N-G</b>
480Y/277	1200V	1200V	1200V	1200V
208Y/120	700V	700V	1200V	700V

- H. UL 1449 Third Edition Listed Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage (MCOV):

<b>System Voltage</b>	<b>Allowable System Voltage Fluctuation (%)</b>	<b>MCOV</b>
480Y/277	15%	320V
208Y/120	25%	150V

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and the applicable requirements of the NEC, NEMA, ANSI and the National Electrical Contractors Association's "Standard of Installation".
- B. Anchor enclosed firmly to support structure within electrical equipment enclosure.
- C. Install panelboards plumb. Adjust trim to cover all openings. Seal all conduit openings and cap all used knockout holes.



- D. Provide blank plates for unused open spaces in panelboards. Keep the front door closed after work to protect from damage, dirt, and debris at all times.
- E. Install identification nameplates in accordance with Section 260553, Electrical Identification.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each component, connecting supply, feeder, and circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboard and that describes test results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

### **3.4 PANELBOARD CIRCUIT INDEX CARD**

- A. The Contractor shall provide typewritten circuit index card and place in plastic sleeve furnished with panel.
- B. The Contractor shall fill the index directory inside the front door of branch circuit panelboards identifying each existing and new circuit. Where changes are made, the schedule shall reflect the changes. At the end of the job, these schedules shall reflect as-built record conditions.

**END OF SECTION 262416**

## **SECTION 262816**

### **ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 2. Enclosures.

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Provide product information.
- B. Submit dimensioned drawings showing size, circuit breaker arrangement and equipment ratings including, but not limited to, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, and temperature rating of circuit breaker terminations.
- C. Submit 1/4" scale drawing of each electrical equipment enclosure with electrical equipment to demonstrate that all equipment being submitted will fit in the space and all clearances are obtained. This drawing must be included with the submittal for equipment specified in this section.

##### **1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver distribution panelboards in factory-fabricated water-resistant wrapping.
- B. Handle panelboards carefully to avoid damage to material component, enclosure and finish.
- C. Store in a clean, dry space and protected from the weather.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Square D
  - 2. Siemens
  - 3. Eaton
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For frame sizes 250 amp and below, inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits and adjustable magnetic trip setting.

- D. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 600 amp and below.
- E. Features and Accessories:
  - 1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

## **2.2 ENCLOSURES**

- A. Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install within electrical equipment enclosure or as noted/detailed on drawings.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- C. Enclosed circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed circuit breakers and test results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study".

**END OF SECTION 262816**



REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL  
CLARK PARK TO LOT 27  
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS  
DENTON, TEXAS

SEPTEMBER 1, 2023

DRAWING INDEX

---

DE1.01	SITE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION
E1.01	SITE ELECTRICAL
E2.01	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT DETAILS
E3.01	PANEL SCHEDULES ONE LINE



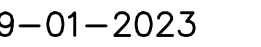
09-01-2023

ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION



**YAGGI ENGINEERING, INC.**

5840 WEST I-20, SUITE 270  
ARLINGTON, TEXAS 76017  
817-483-2373 FAX: 817-483-4233  
TEXAS REGISTRATION NO. F-9622  
YE PROJECT NO. 2132.00



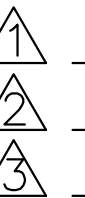
UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

**PROJECT NAME:** REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL

CLARK PARK 10 LOT 21



REVISIONS:



ATE ISSUED: 09-01-2023

DESIGN BY: RTY

RAWN BY: TEC

E PROJECT NO.: 2132.00

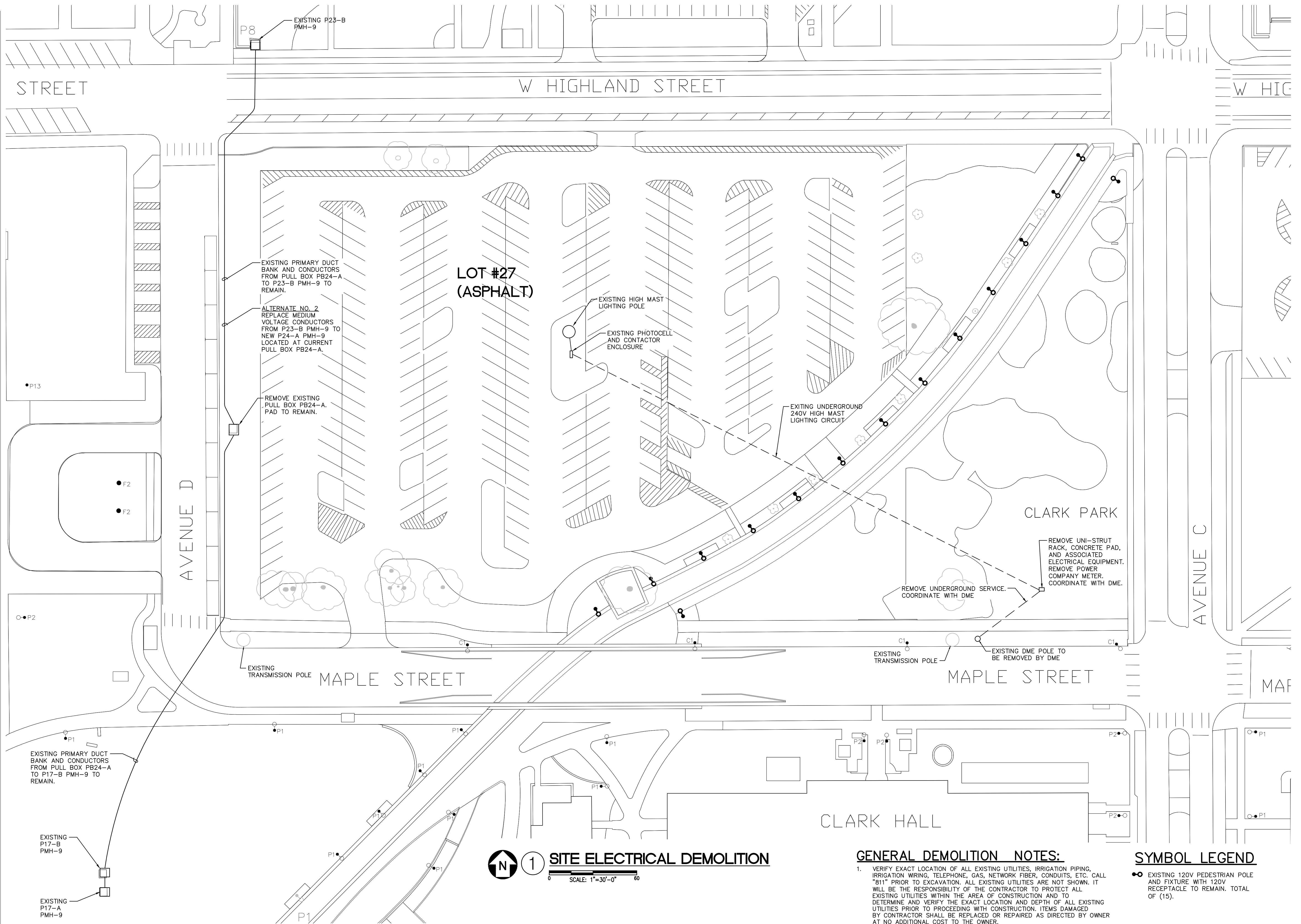
**SHEET CONTENTS:**

## SITE ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

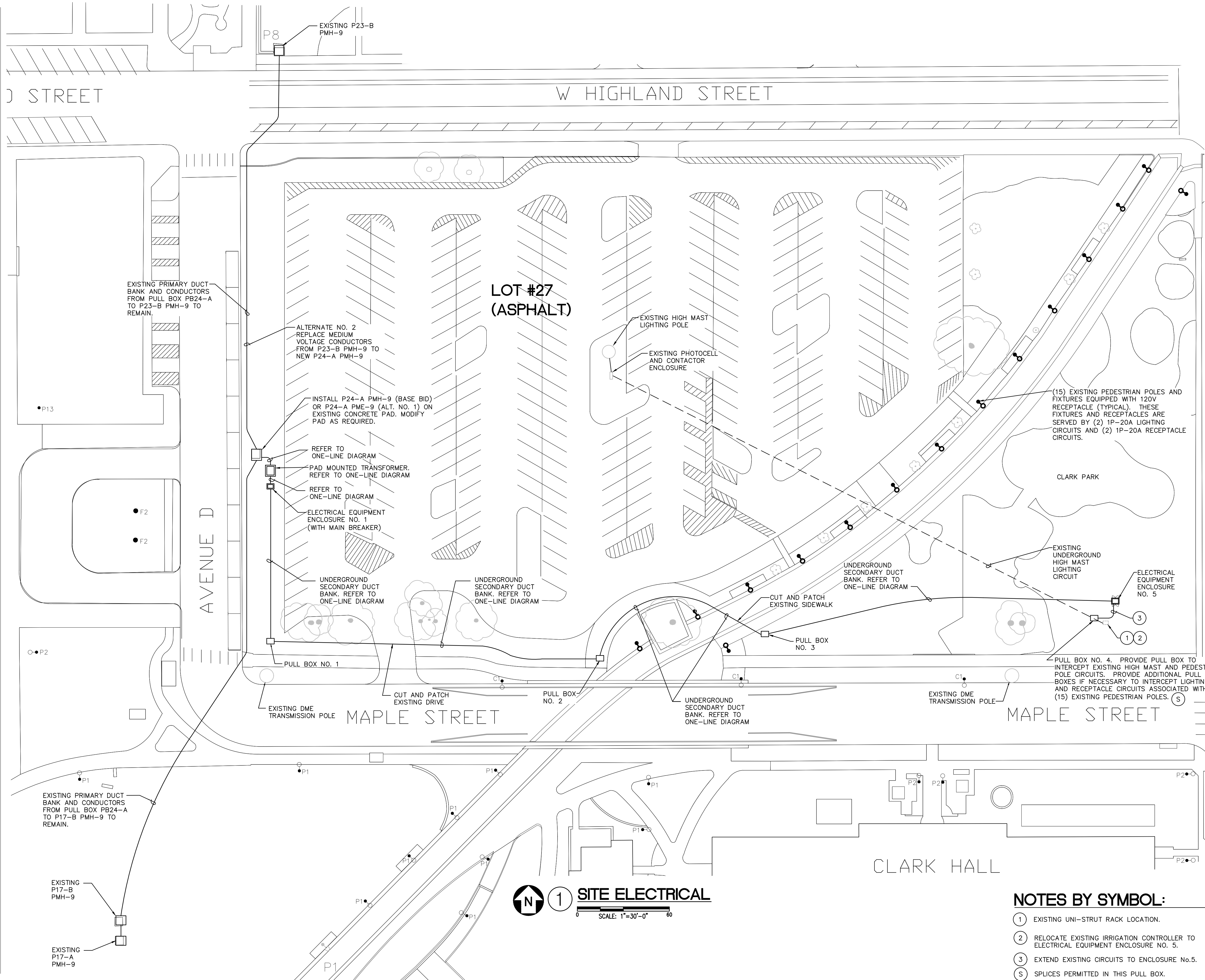
SHEET NUMBER:

## DE1.01

COPYRIGHT © 2023 YAGGI ENGINEERING, INC.





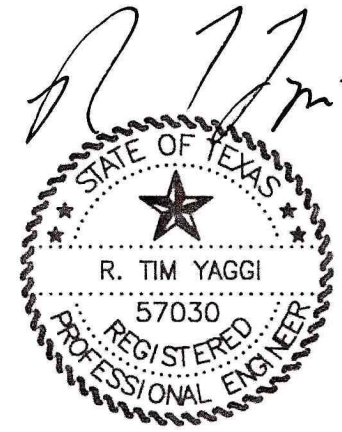


GENERAL NOTES

1. STAKE LOCATIONS OF ALL PULL BOXES, ENCLOSURES, EQUIPMENT, AND CONDUITS FOR OWNER/ENGINEER APPROVAL BEFORE EXCAVATION OR INSTALLATION.
2. ALL CONDUITS SHALL BE MINIMUM OF 36" BELOW GRADE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DEPTHS SHALL BE INCREASED AS NECESSARY TO COORDINATE WITH OTHER WORK AND AS REQUIRED BY UTILITY COMPANIES TO MAINTAIN SEPARATION AND COVER.
3. VERIFY EXACT LOCATION OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES, IRRIGATION PIPING, IRRIGATION WIRING, TELEPHONE, GAS, NETWORK FIBER, CONDUITS, ETC. CALL "811" PRIOR TO EXCAVATION. ALL EXISTING UTILITIES ARE NOT SHOWN. IT WILL BE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CONTRACTOR TO PROTECT ALL EXISTING UTILITIES WITHIN THE AREA OF CONSTRUCTION AND TO DETERMINE AND VERIFY THE EXACT LOCATION AND DEPTH OF ALL EXISTING UTILITIES PRIOR TO PROCEEDING WITH CONSTRUCTION. ITEMS DAMAGED BY CONTRACTOR SHALL BE REPLACED OR REPAIRED AS DIRECTED BY OWNER AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO OWNER.
4. ALL TRENCHES SHALL BE FILLED, LEVELED AND COMPACTED TO 95%.
5. SUBMIT SHOP DRAWING FOR ROUTING OF ALL CONDUITS FOR ENGINEER APPROVAL PRIOR TO TRENCHING.
6. CONDUIT ROUTING SHOWN IS DIAGRAMMATIC. CONTRACTOR SHALL ADJUST ROUTING AS REQUIRED TO RESOLVE ANY CONFLICTS WITH EXISTING UTILITIES AND NEW WORK.
7. AVOID CRITICAL ROOT ZONE AREA OF TREES WHEN TRENCHING.
8. PROVIDE ADDITIONAL PULL BOXES AS REQUIRED.
9. EXTEND ALL EXISTING CIRCUITS PREVIOUSLY SERVED FROM RACK MOUNTED EQUIPMENT TO NEW PANELS IN ENCLOSURE No. 5.



YAGGI ENGINEERING, INC.  
5840 Interstate 20 West, Suite 270  
Arlington, Texas 76017  
817-483-2373  
www.yaggiengineering.com  
Texas Registration No. F-9622



09-01-2023

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

PROJECT NAME:  
REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL  
CLARK PARK TO LOT 27  
DENTON, TEXAS



REVISIONS:	
1	
2	
3	

DATE ISSUED: 09-01-2023

DESIGN BY: RTY

DRAWN BY: TEC

YE PROJECT NO.: 2132.00

SHEET CONTENTS:  
SITE ELECTRICAL

SHEET NUMBER:

E1.01

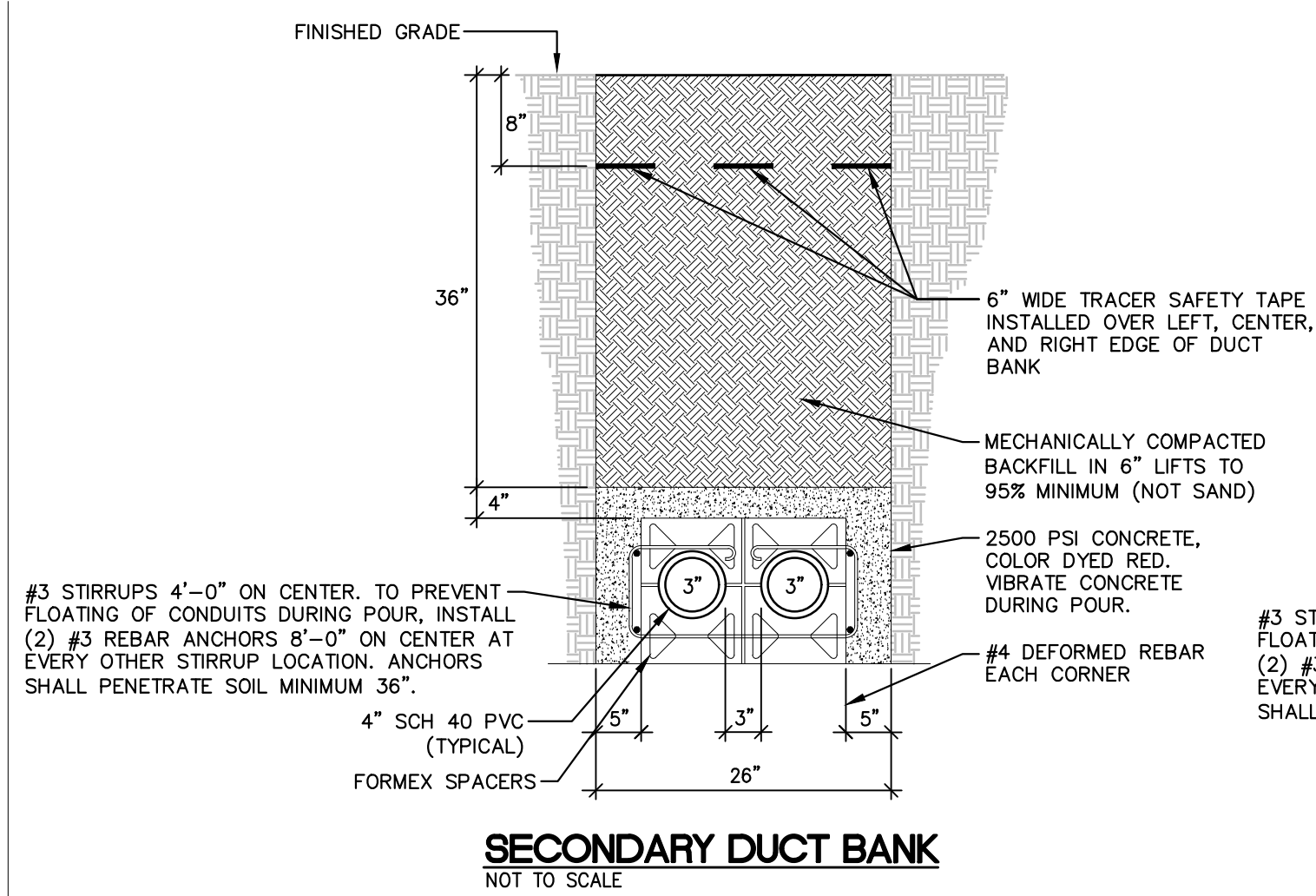
NOTES BY SYMBOL:

- 1 EXISTING UNI-STRUT RACK LOCATION.
- 2 RELOCATE EXISTING IRRIGATION CONTROLLER TO ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE NO. 5.
- 3 EXTEND EXISTING CIRCUITS TO ENCLOSURE No.5.
- S SPLICES PERMITTED IN THIS PULL BOX.

SYMBOL LEGEND

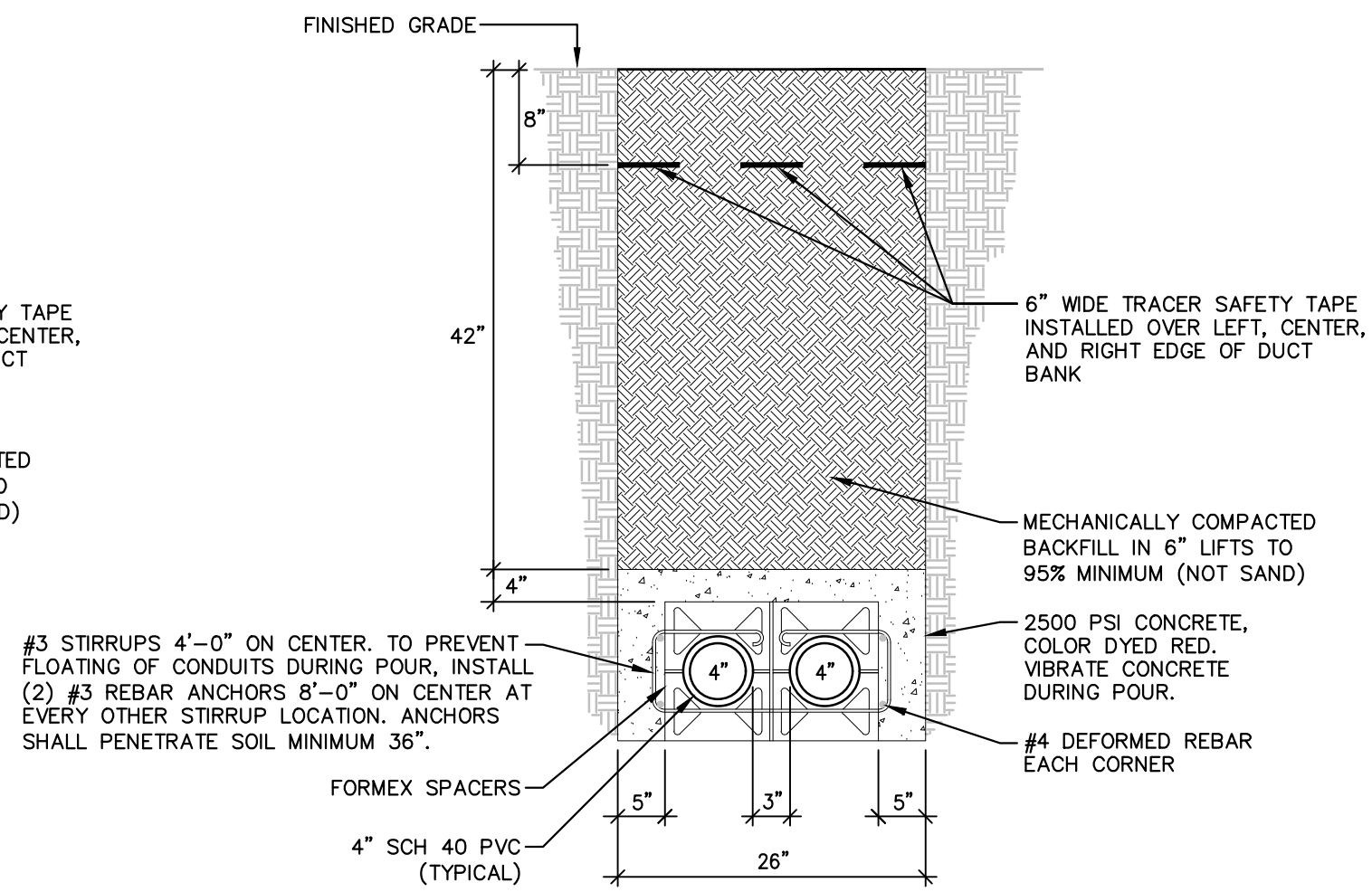
- EXISTING 120V PEDESTRIAN POLE AND FIXTURE WITH 120V RECEPTACLE TO REMAIN. TOTAL OF (15).





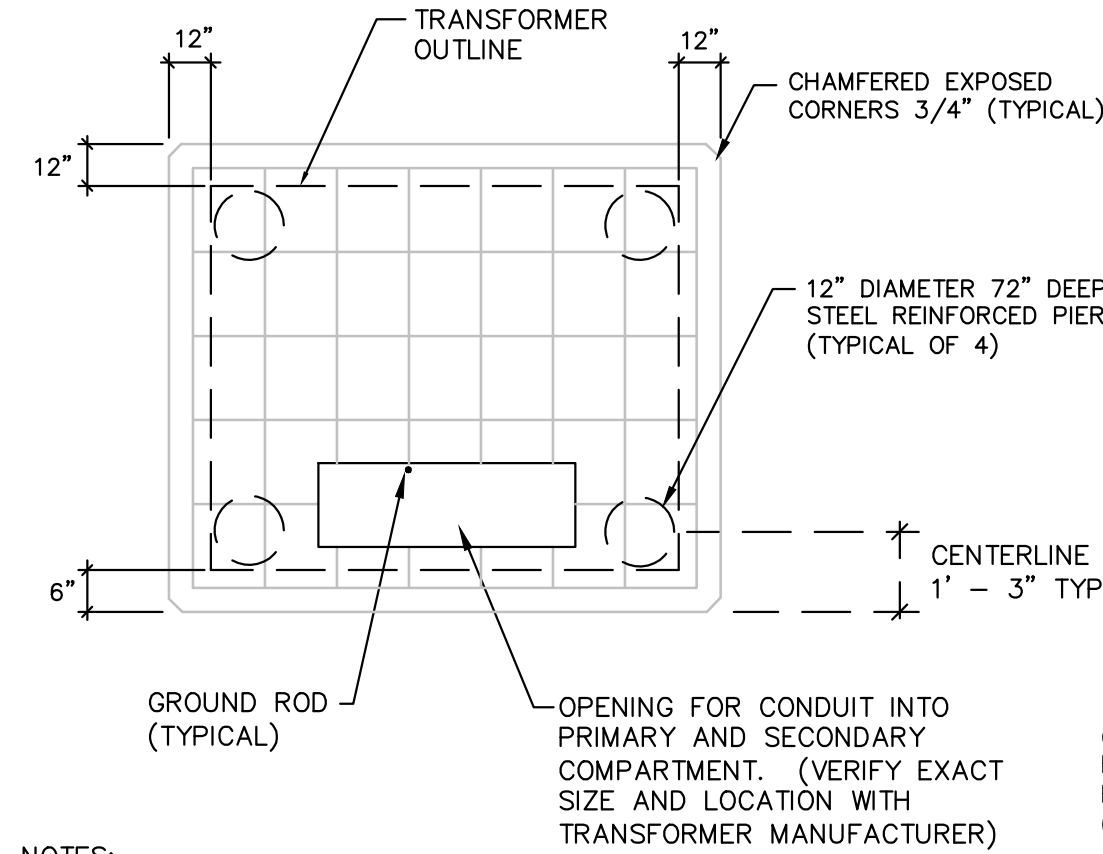
**SECONDARY DUCT BANK**  
NOT TO SCALE

- NOTES:
1. ALL DUCT BANKS SHALL BE MINIMUM OF 36" BELOW GRADE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DEPTHS SHALL BE INCREASED AS NECESSARY TO COORDINATE WITH OTHER WORK AND AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN SEPARATION FROM OTHER UTILITIES.
  2. CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO MANHOLES.
  3. REFER TO ELECTRICAL ONE-LINE DIAGRAM FOR QUANTITY OF CONDUITS.
  4. COMPLY WITH OSHA TRENCH EXCAVATION REGULATIONS.
  5. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.



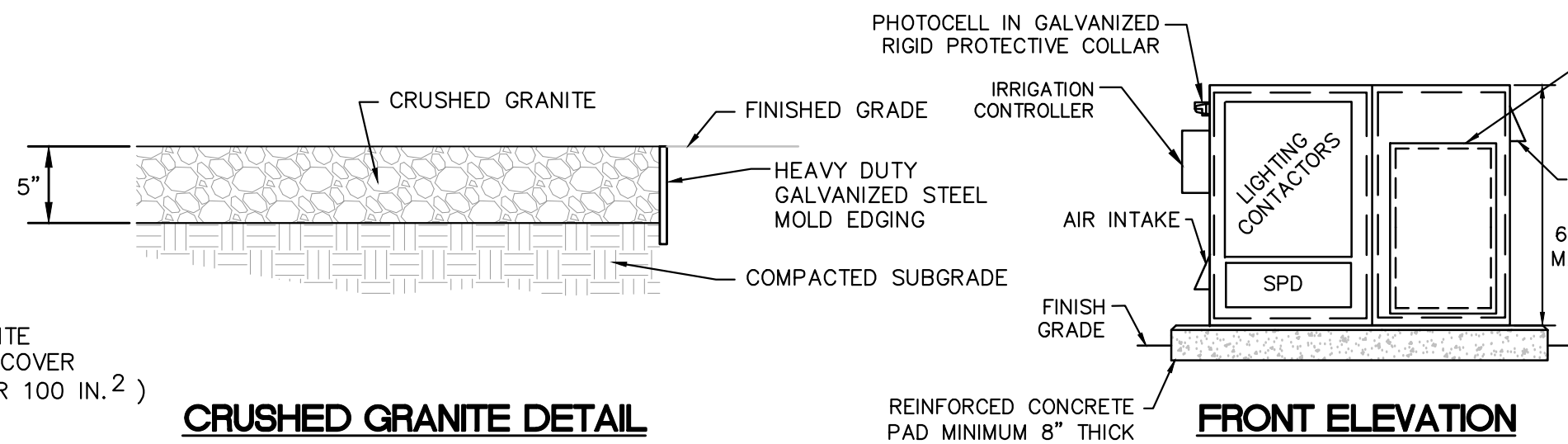
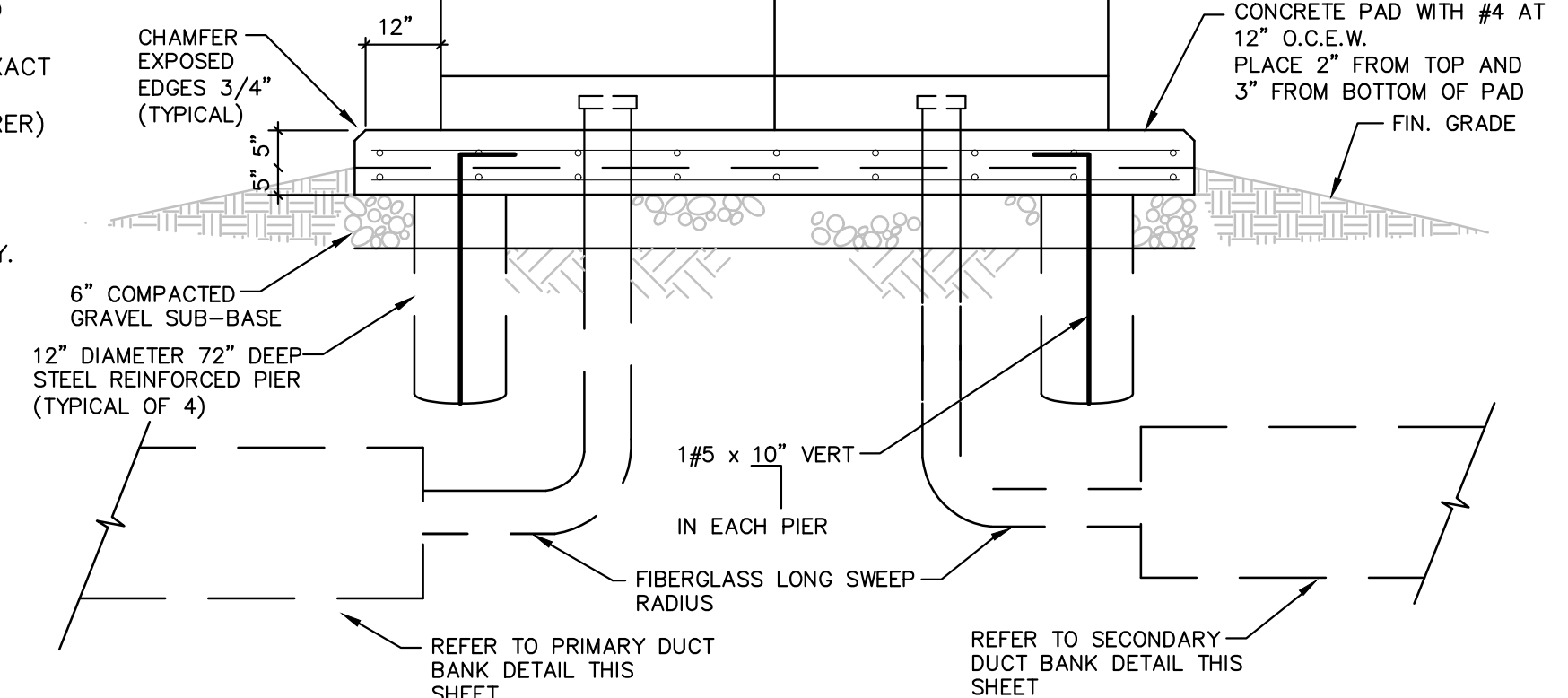
**PRIMARY DUCT BANK SWITCHGEAR TO TRANSFORMER - 2 CELL**  
NOT TO SCALE

- NOTES:
1. ALL DUCT BANKS SHALL BE MINIMUM OF 42" BELOW GRADE UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED. DEPTHS SHALL BE INCREASED AS NECESSARY TO COORDINATE WITH OTHER WORK AND AS REQUIRED TO MAINTAIN SEPARATION FROM OTHER UTILITIES.
  2. CONDUITS SHALL DRAIN TO MANHOLES.
  3. ONE CELL ACTIVE AND ONE CELL SPARE.
  4. COMPLY WITH OSHA TRENCH EXCAVATION REGULATIONS.
  5. REFER TO SPECIFICATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.

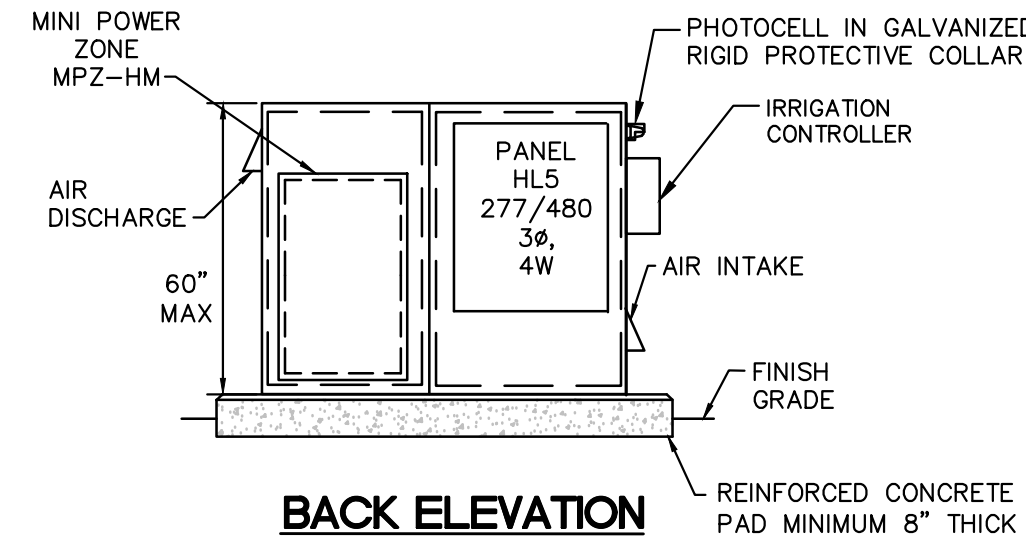


- NOTES:
1. CONCRETE SHALL HAVE A 28 DAY STRENGTH OF 3000 PSI.
  2. REBAR TO BE #4 DEFORMED PLACED ON 12" O.C. EACH WAY. TOP AND BOTTOM OF PAD.
  3. PAD SHALL BE TROWEL FINISHED WITH CHAMFERED EDGES.
  4. TOP OF FINISHED PAD SHALL BE 5" ABOVE GRADE. PAD SHALL BE 10" THICK.
  5. ALLOW PAD TO CURE A MINIMUM 3 DAYS BEFORE SETTING TRANSFORMER.
  6. FURNISH AND INSTALL A 3/4" x 10' DRIVEN COPPERWELD GROUND ROD LOCATED AS SHOWN.
  7. TRANSFORMER PAD DETAILS ARE TYPICAL. PAD SHALL BE DIMENSIONED 6" LARGER THAN TRANSFORMER ALL AROUND.
  8. PAD SHALL BE POURED ON 6" COMPACTED GRAVEL SUB-BASE.

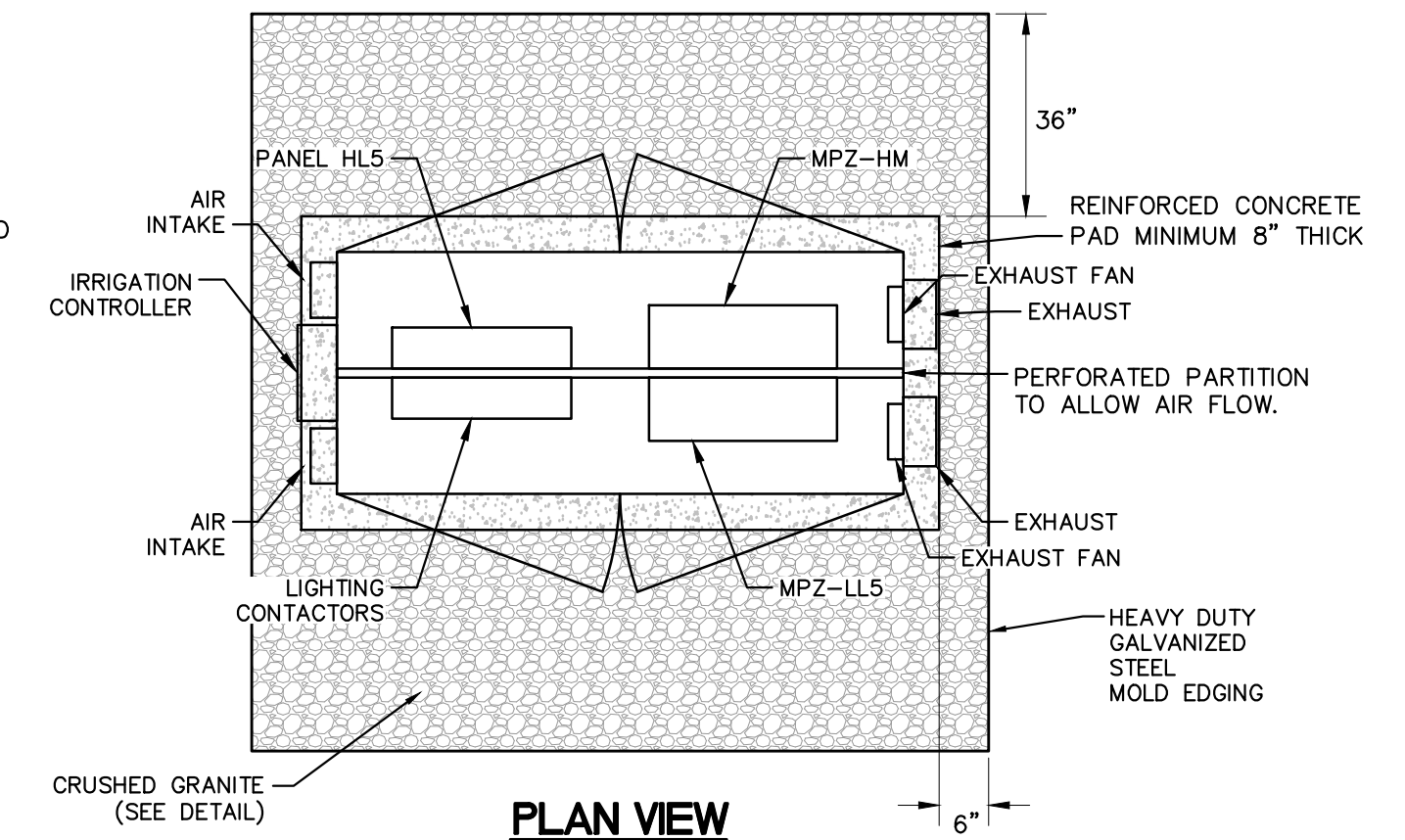
**TRANSFORMER PAD DETAIL**  
NOT TO SCALE



**CRUSHED GRANITE DETAIL**



**FRONT ELEVATION**

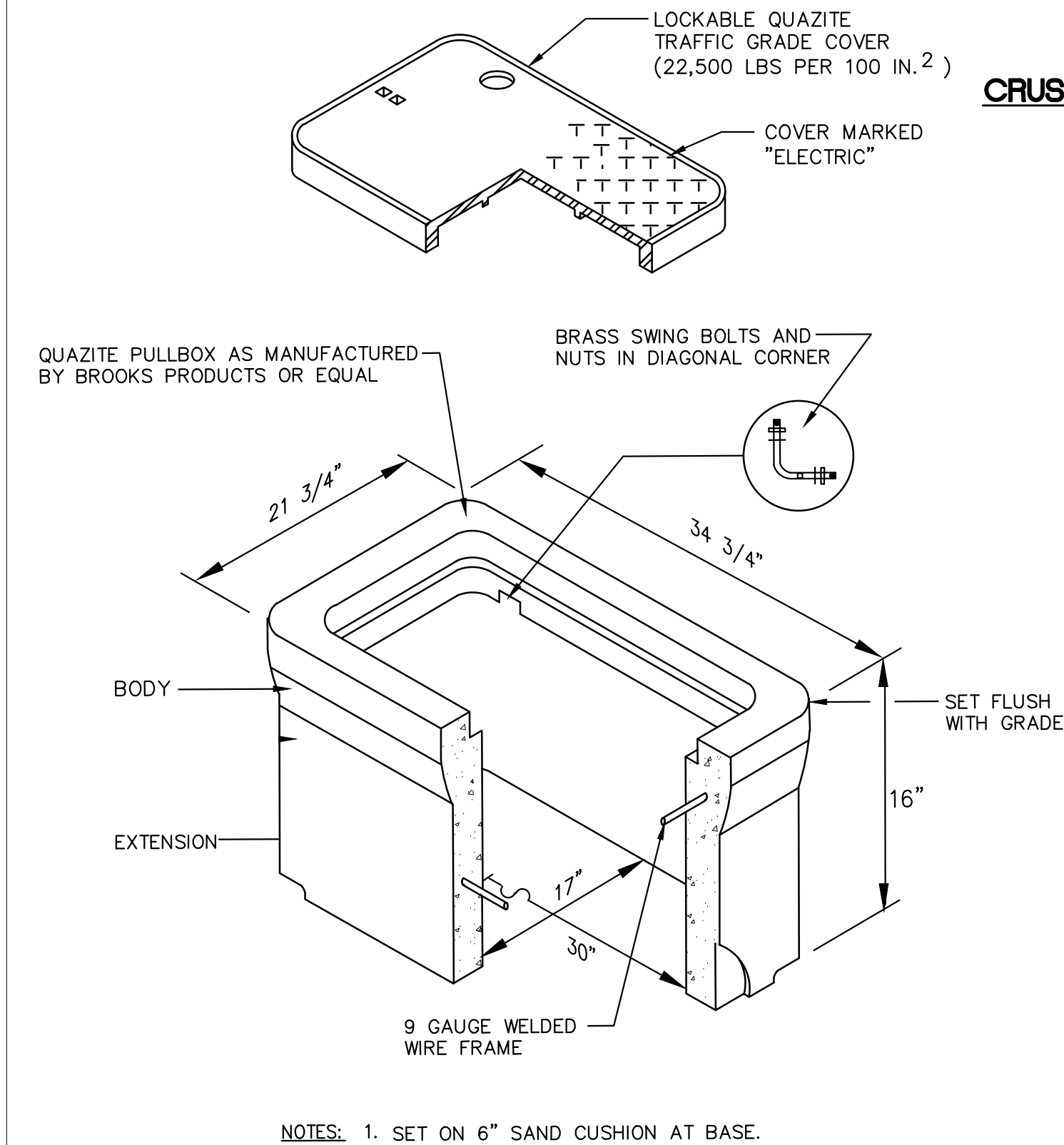


**BACK ELEVATION**

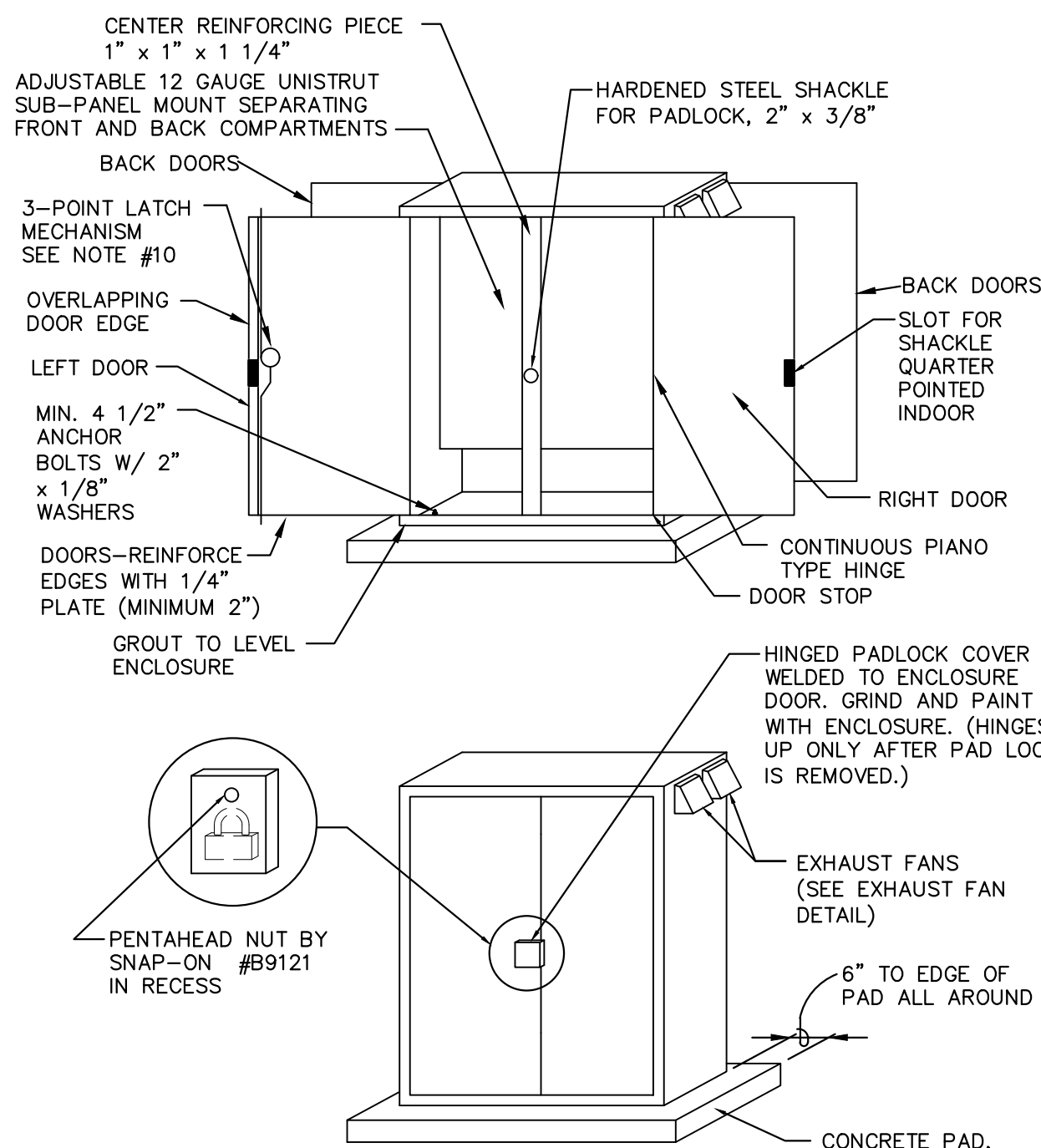


**PLAN VIEW**

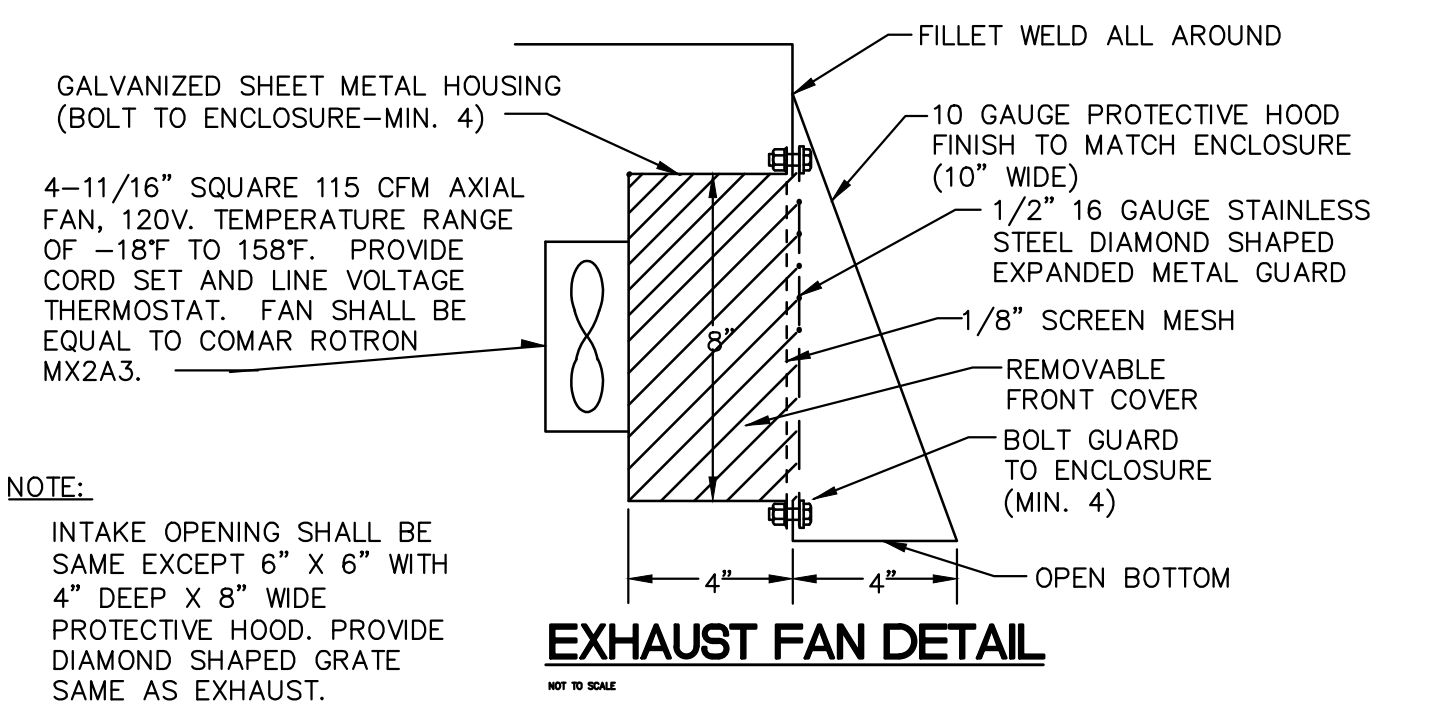
- NOTES:
1. SEE ENCLOSURE EQUIPMENT LAYOUT, SCHEDULES & DETAILS FOR EQUIPMENT INSTALLED HEREIN.
  2. CONTINUOUS FOAM GASKETING AROUND DOOR.
  3. ENCLOSURE SHALL BE NEMA 4 EQUIVALENT (10 GAUGE STEEL MINIMUM) WITH RAIN SHIELD OVER DOORS.
  4. ALL INTERIOR COMPONENTS SHALL BE DEAD FRONT. NO EXPOSED ELECTRICAL TERMINALS SHALL BE VISIBLE. ALL CONDUCTORS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN RACEWAYS.
  5. INTERIOR PANELS SHALL BE INSTALLED FOR MOUNTING OF ALL COMPONENTS.
  6. WELDED AND CUT JOINTS SHALL BE GROUND SMOOTH.
  7. IT SHALL BE THE CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE THAT ALL COMPONENTS FIT INSIDE ENCLOSURE.
  8. SUBMIT DIMENSIONED FABRICATION DRAWINGS WITH INTERIOR COMPONENT LAYOUT FOR ENGINEER APPROVAL.
  9. CONCRETE PAD SHALL BE MINIMUM 3" ABOVE GRADE AND MINIMUM 5" BELOW GRADE. ALL TOP EDGES TO BE TOOLED WITH 3/4" CHAMFER. PAD TO BE 6" LARGER THAN ENCLOSURE ON ALL SIDES. PLACE #3 REBAR 6" O.C. BOTH WAYS. MEDIUM BROOM FINISH.
  10. 3-POINT LATCHING MECHANISM SHALL BE OPENED AND CLOSED WITH PENTAHEAD NUT WELDED TO LATCHING MECHANISM. RIGHT DOOR IS TO CLOSE FIRST, AND LEFT DOOR WITH LATCHING MECHANISM CLOSING LAST WITH A 4" OVERLAP. PENTAHEAD NUT BY SNAP-ON #B9121 SHALL BE IN RECESS TO PROHIBIT USE OF ANY SOCKET EXCEPT PENTAHEAD SOCKET.
  11. ENCLOSURE FINISH SHALL HAVE RUST INHIBITIVE PRIMER AND TWO COATS OF HIGH GRADE POWDER-COAT FINISH, S&C GREEN.
  12. FURNISH TWO (2) PENTAHEAD SOCKETS TO OWNER WITH ENCLOSURE.
  13. INSTALL GROUNDING BUSHING ON ALL CONDUIT ENTRIES.
  14. CABINET DIMENSIONS SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE ENCLOSED COMPONENTS. CABINET MINIMUM DIMENSIONS SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 36" D. HEIGHT SHALL NOT EXCEED 60".
  15. PROVIDE EXHAUST FANS PER DETAIL.



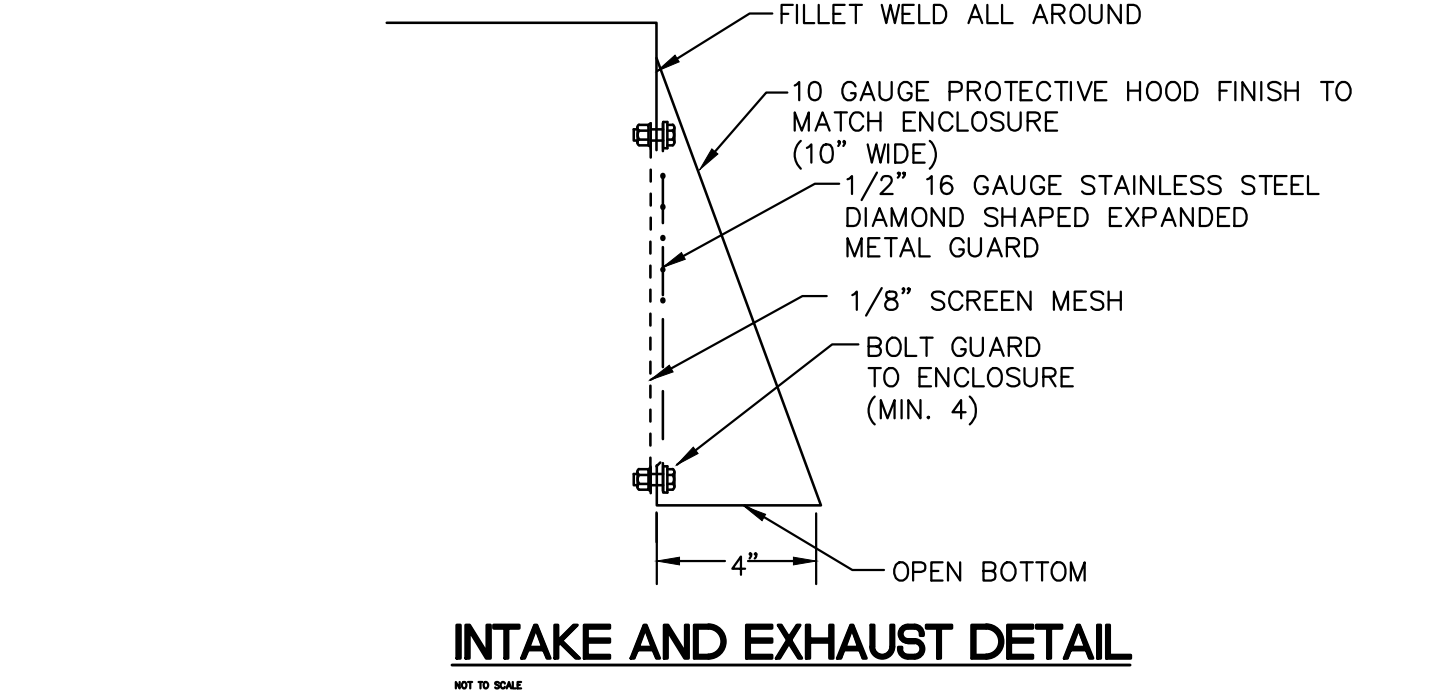
**OUTDOOR ELECTRICAL PULLBOX 17" X 30"**  
NOT TO SCALE



**FRONT ELEVATION**



**EXHAUST FAN DETAIL**



**INTAKE AND EXHAUST DETAIL**

YE

YAGGI ENGINEERING, INC.  
5840 Interstate 20 West, Suite 270  
Arlington, Texas 76017  
817-483-2373  
www.yaggiengineering.com  
Texas Registration No. F-9622



UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

PROJECT NAME:  
REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL  
CLARK PARK TO LOT 27  
DENTON, TEXAS



REVISIONS:

- 1.
- 2.
- 3.

DATE ISSUED: 09-01-2023

DESIGN BY: RTY

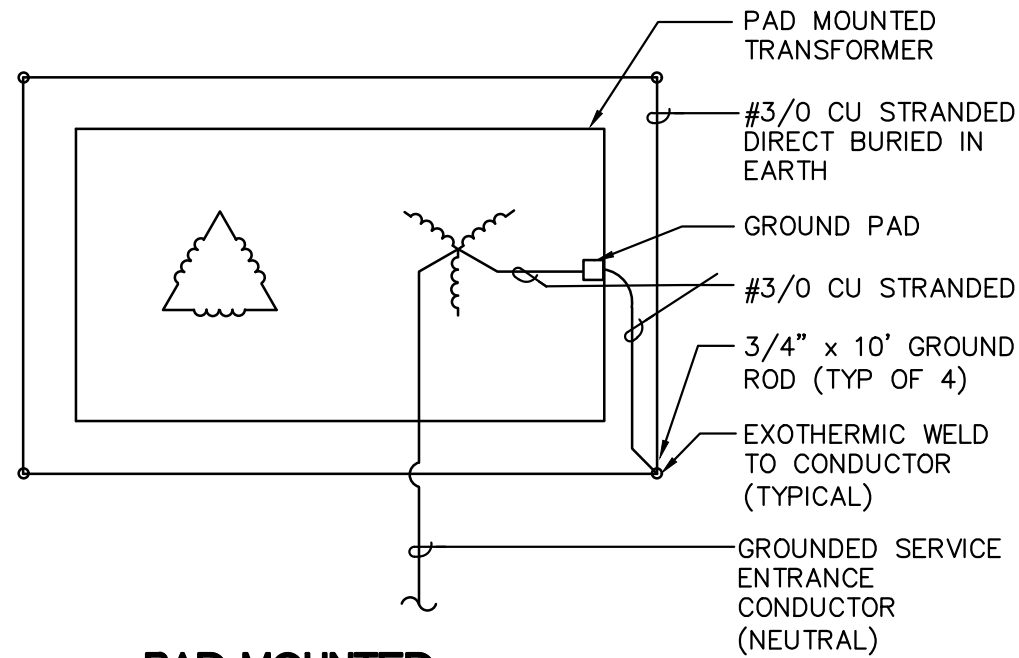
DRAWN BY: TEC

YE PROJECT NO.: 2132.00

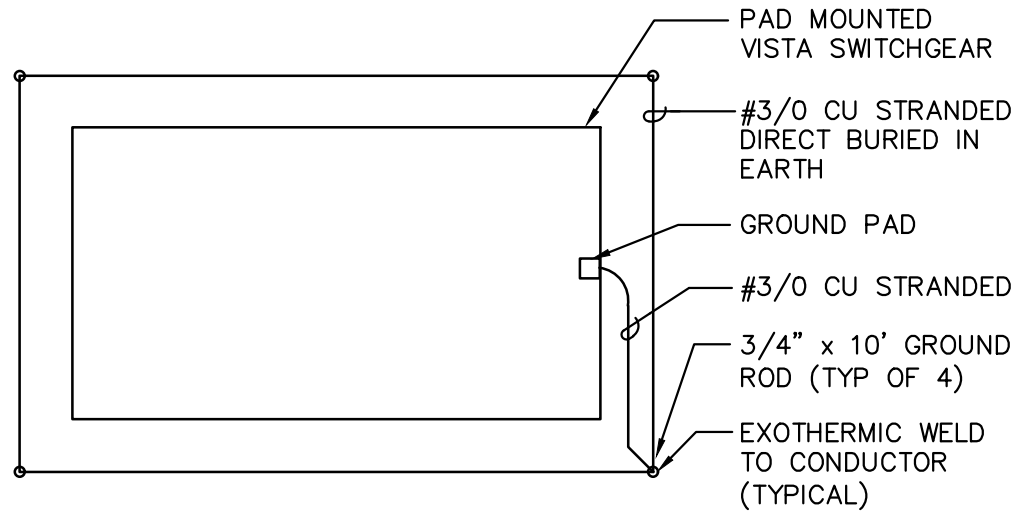
SHEET CONTENTS:  
**ELECTRICAL  
EQUIPMENT  
DETAILS**  
SHEET NUMBER:

**E2.01**



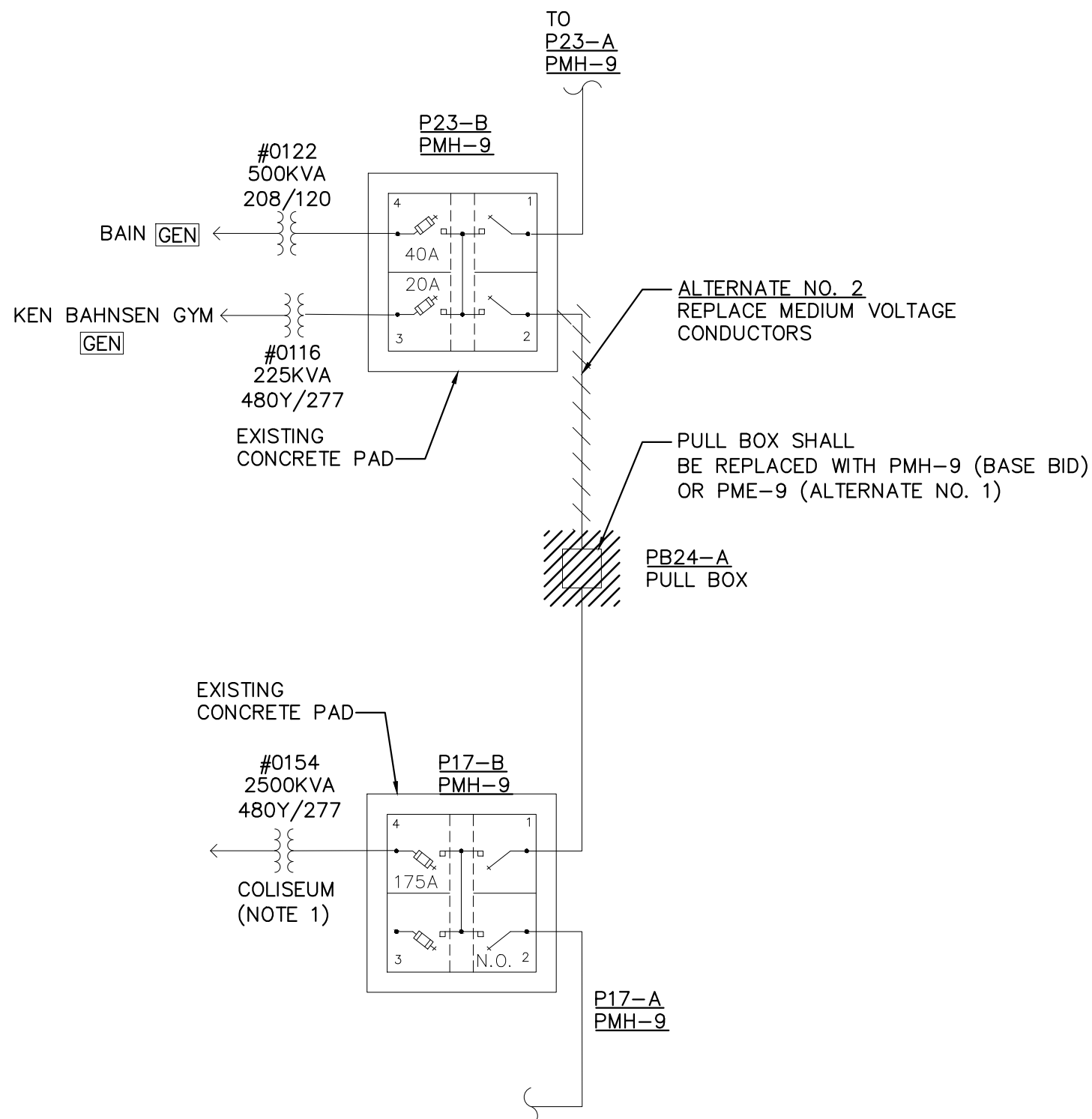


**PAD MOUNTED  
TRANSFORMER GROUND**  
NOT TO SCALE

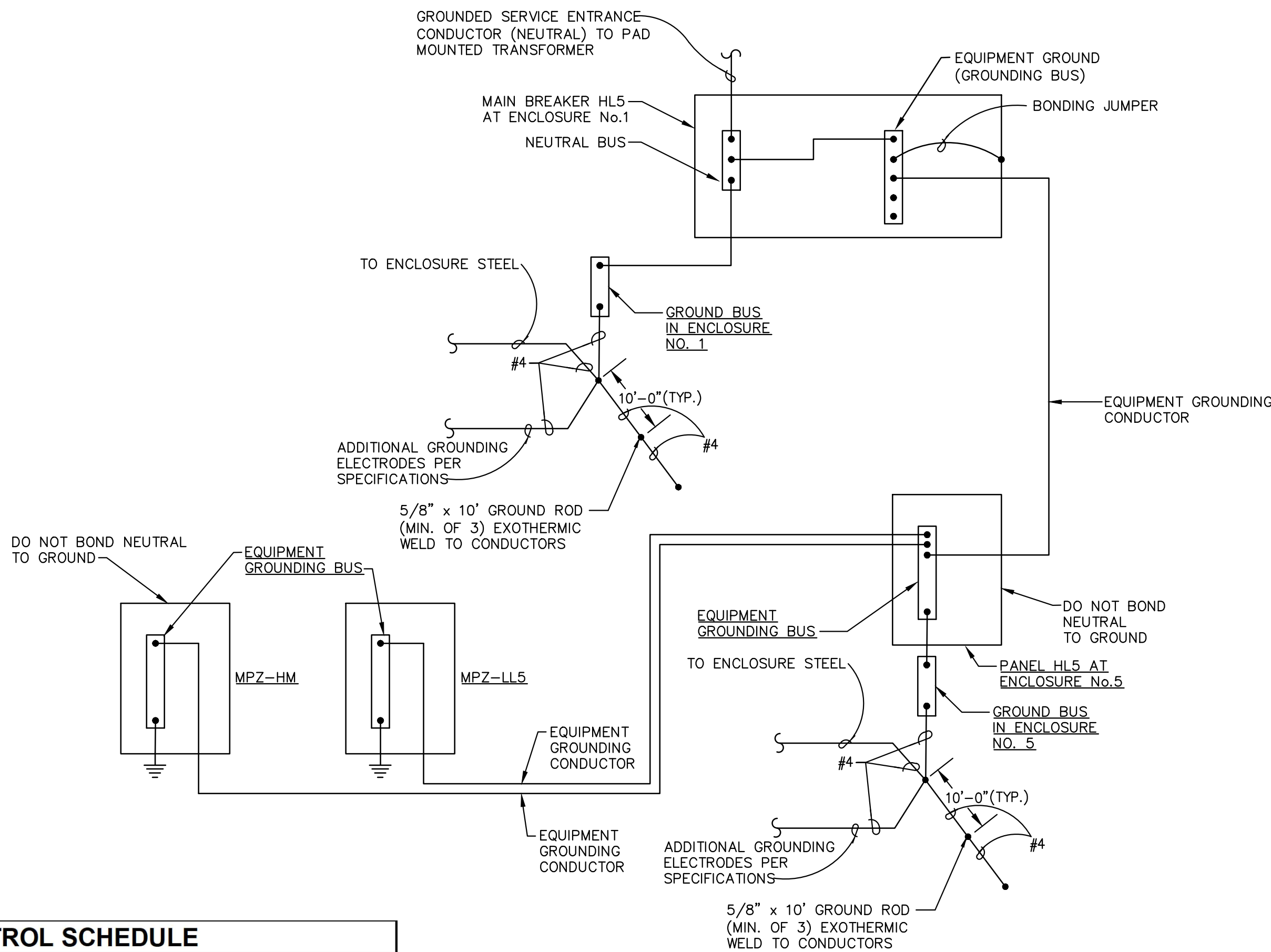


**PAD MOUNTED  
VISTA SWITCHGEAR GROUND**  
NOT TO SCALE

EXTERIOR SITE LIGHTING CONTROL SCHEDULE						NOTES
ZONE	PHOTOCELL # ON/OFF	HOA SWITCH #	CONTACTOR #	RATING	CIRCUITS	
ELECTRICAL ENCLOSURE NO. E05	E05	E05	C-E05	6P-30A	MPZ-LL5-1, MPZ-LL5-3 & FUTURE (HL5-1, HL5-2, HL5-5, HL5-7)	
<b>GENERAL NOTES:</b> 1. PROVIDE AUXILIARY RELAYS AS REQUIRED FOR 2-WIRE CONTROL. 2. CONTACTORS SHALL BE LOCATED IN ELECTRIC EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURE INDICATED. 3. PHOTOCELL SHALL BE INSTALLED ON ENCLOSURE FACING AWAY FROM OTHER LIGHT SOURCES. 4. PROVIDE PHOTOCELL-ON, PHOTOCELL-OFF CONTROL AND HOA SWITCH FOR HAND (BY-PASS ON)/OFF/AUTO OPERATION. 5. ALL RELAYS AND CONTACTORS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN SEPARATE NEMA 1 ENCLOSURES. 6. INSTALL HOA SWITCH IN COVER OF CONTACTOR ENCLOSURE.						



**ONE LINE DIAGRAM DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM - DEMOLITION**  
NOT TO SCALE

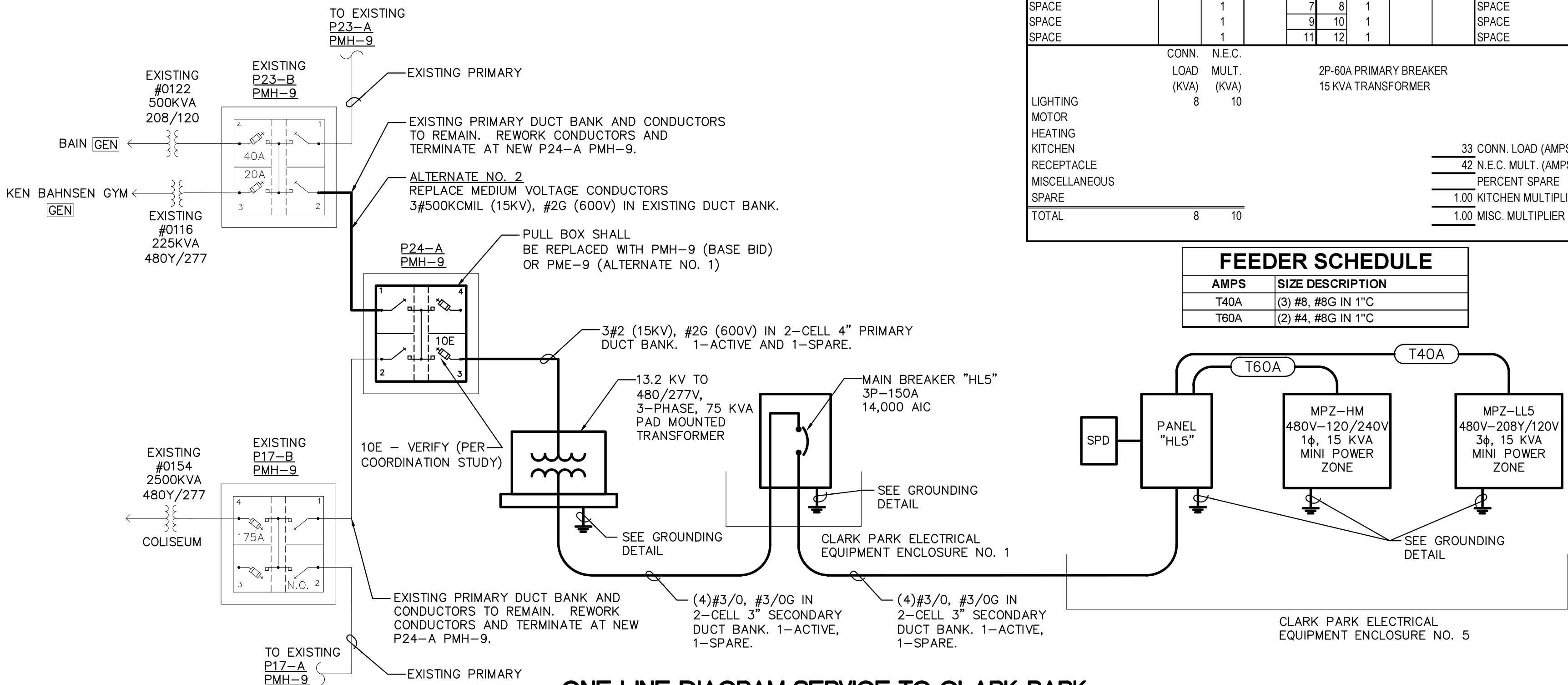


### GROUNDING SCHEMATIC

NOT TO SCALE

#### NOTES:

- MEASURED RESISTANCE TO GROUND SHALL NOT EXCEED 2 OHMS.
- ENCLOSURE No. 1 AND ENCLOSURE No. 5 SHALL EACH HAVE SEPARATE GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEMS AS INDICATED ABOVE. DO NOT BOND NEUTRAL TO GROUND AT ENCLOSURE No.5 PER NEC "ONE BUILDING SERVED BY ANOTHER" AS NOTED.



### ONE LINE DIAGRAM SERVICE TO CLARK PARK

NOT TO SCALE

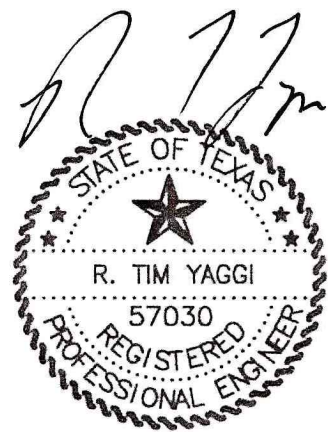
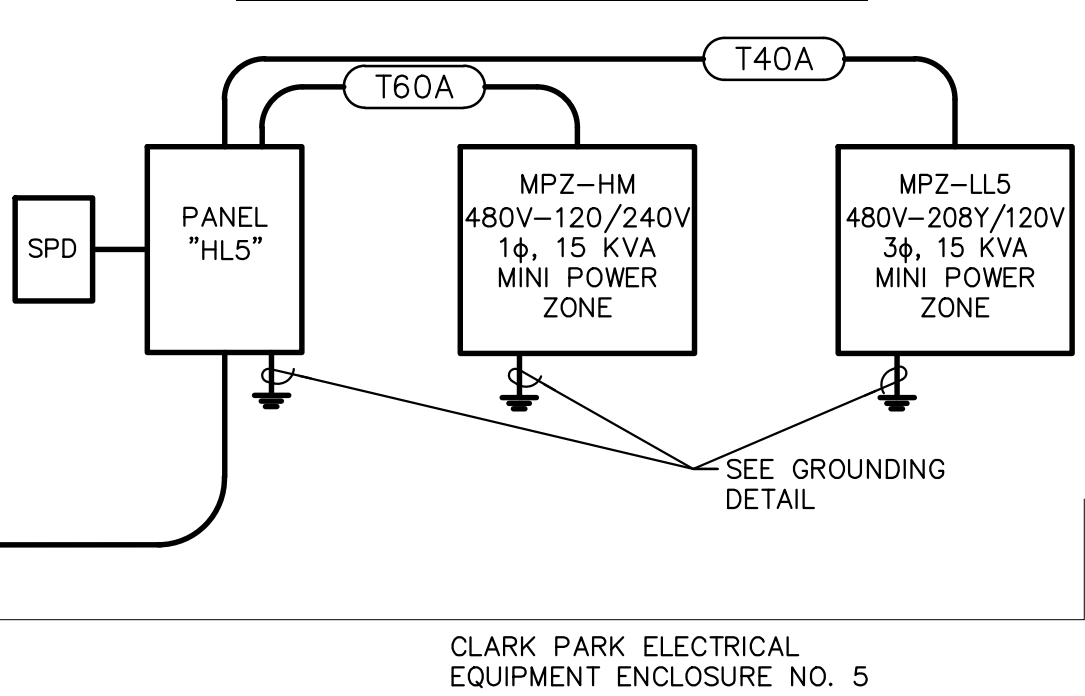
PANEL HL5										SECTION 1 OF 1	
V (L-L)		480	PHASE		3	BUS		225 A	SURFACE MOUNTED		
V (L-N)		277	WIRE		4	MCB		150 A	14,000 A.I.C		
DESCRIPTION	LOAD (KVA)	BKR POLES	BKR AMPS	CKT #	CKT #	BKR POLES	BKR AMPS	LOAD (KVA)	DESCRIPTION		
LOT 27 LIGHTS*	2.9	1		30	1	2	1	30	1.9	LOT 27 LIGHTS*	
SPARE	1.4	1		30	3	4	2	60	8.0	MPZ-HM	
ST. LTS. AVE C-SOUTH*	0.9	1		30	5	6	-		-		
ST. LTS. AVE C-NORTH*	2.4	1		30	7	8	3	40	12.2	MPZ-LL5	
SPARE	0.5	1		20	9	10	-		-		
SPARE	0.5	1		20	11	12	-		-		
SPARE	0.5	1		20	13	14	1	20	0.5	SPARE	
SPARE	0.5	1		20	15	16	1	20	0.5	SPARE	
SPARE	0.5	1		20	17	18	1	20	0.5	SPARE	
SPARE	0.5	1		20	19	20	3	60		SPD	
SPARE	0.5	1		20	21	22	-	-	-		
SPARE	0.5	1		20	23	24	-	-	-		
CONN.		N.E.C.									
LOAD (KVA)		MULT. (KVA)		* INDICATES FUTURE LOAD UNDER SEPARATE PROJECT. CIRCUIT INDEX CARD SHOULD MATCH SCHEDULE ABOVE.							
LIGHTING	21	27									
MOTOR	1	1									
HEATING											
KITCHEN											
RECEPTACLE	4	4									
MISCELLANEOUS	1	1									
SPARE	8	8									
TOTAL	35	41									
				42 CONN. LOAD (AMPS)							
				49 N.E.C. MULT. (AMPS)							
				20 PERCENT SPARE							
				1,000 KITCHEN MULTIPLIER							
				1,000 MISC. MULTIPLIER							

EX. MINI POWER ZONE MPZ-LL5										SECTION 1 OF 1		
V (L-L)		208	PHASE		3	BUS		100 A	SURFACE MOUNTED			
V (L-N)		120	WIRE		4	MCB		60 A	22,000 A.I.C			
DESCRIPTION	LOAD (KVA)	BKR POLES	BKR AMPS	CKT #	CKT #	BKR POLES	BKR AMPS	LOAD (KVA)	DESCRIPTION			
PEDESTRIAN POLE LTS	1.9	1	30	1	2	1	20	1.9	PEDESTRIAN RECEPT.			
PEDESTRIAN POLE LTS	1.9	1	30	3	4	1	20	1.9	PEDESTRIAN RECEPT.			
LIGHTING CONTROLS	0.1	1	20	5	6	1	20	1.0	IRRIGATION CONTROLLER			
SPARE	0.5	1	20	7	8	1	20	1.0	ENCLOSURE EXH FANS			
SPARE	0.5	1	20	9	10	1	20	0.5	SPARE			
SPARE	0.5	1	20	11	12	1	20	0.5	SPARE			
CONN. N.E.C. LOAD MULT. 3P-40A PRIMARY BREAKER												
(KVA) (KVA) 15 KVA TRANSFORMER												
LIGHTING	4	5										
MOTOR	1	1										
HEATING												
KITCHEN											34 CONN. LOAD (AMPS)	
RECEPTACLE	4	4									37 N.E.C. MULT. (AMPS)	
MISCELLANEOUS	1	1									19 PERCENT SPARE	
SPARE	3	3									1.00 KITCHEN MULTIPLIER	
TOTAL	12	13									1.00 MISC. MULTIPLIER	

EX. MINI POWER ZONE MPZ-HM										SECTION 1 OF 1	
V (L-L)		240	PHASE		1	BUS		100 A	SURFACE MOUNTED		
V (L-N)		120	WIRE		3	MCB		80 A	22,000 A.I.C		
DESCRIPTION	LOAD (KVA)	BKR POLES	BKR AMPS	CKT #	CKT #	BKR POLES	BKR AMPS	LOAD (KVA)	DESCRIPTION		
HIGH MAST LIGHTING	8.0	2	40	1	2	2	1		SPACE		
-	-	-		3	4	-					
SPACE		1		5	6	1				SPACE	
SPACE		1		7	8	1				SPACE	
SPACE		1		9	10	1				SPACE	
SPACE		1		11	12	1				SPACE	
CONN. LOAD (KVA)		N.E.C. MULT. (KVA)		2P-60A PRIMARY BREAKER 15 KVA TRANSFORMER							
8		10									
LIGHTING											
MOTOR											
HEATING											
KITCHEN											
RECEPTACLE											
MISCELLANEOUS											
SPARE											
TOTAL	8	10									
				33 CONN. LOAD (AMPS)							
				42 N.E.C. MULT. (AMPS)							
				PERCENT SPARE							
				1.00 KITCHEN MULTIPLIER							
				1.00 MISC. MULTIPLIER							

### FEEDER SCHEDULE

AMPS	SIZE DESCRIPTION
T40A	(3) #8, #8G IN 1" C
T60A	(2) #4, #8G IN 1" C



09-01-2023

UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS

PROJECT NAME:  
REDISTRIBUTE ELECTRICAL  
CLARK PARK TO LOT 27  
DENTON, TEXAS



#### REVISIONS:

1	
2	
3	

DATE ISSUED: 09-01-2023

DESIGN BY: RTY

DRAWN BY: TEC

YE PROJECT NO.: 2132.00

SHEET CONTENTS:  
**PANEL  
SCHEDULES  
ONE LINE**  
SHEET NUMBER:

**E3.01**



ISSUED DATE  
June 13, 2024

**DOCUMENT 006000**

**PROJECT FORMS**

# PAYMENT BOND

Surety Bond No.

STATE OF TEXAS  
COUNTY OF

§  
§

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT: That we, \_\_\_\_\_, as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_, as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the University of North Texas System, as Oblige, in the sum of Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) for payment whereof the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, by the terms and conditions herein.

The conditions of this obligation are such that whereas the Principal entered into a certain contract with the Oblige, as an entity of the State of Texas, dated the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_, 200\_ ("Contract"), which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for all purposes, for the purpose of \_\_\_\_\_.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that this Payment Bond shall remain in full force and effect unless and until 120 days after Principal has faithfully performed the Contract in accordance with the Contract documents and Principal has executed a copy of the attached Payment Affidavit and provided it to Oblige.

In the event that the Principal fails to promptly pay when due any amount owed to persons who have supplied labor, materials, or supplies used in Principal's performance of the said Contract, the Surety will, upon receipt of notice from the Oblige or a claim in the form required by law, satisfy all undisputed balances due, and make arrangements satisfactory to the interested parties to resolve all amounts disputed in good faith, but in no event shall the liability of the Surety for the Principal's failure to promptly pay for labor, materials, or supplies exceed the amount of this bond.

The Surety agrees to pay to the Oblige upon demand all loss and expense, including attorney's fees, incurred by the Oblige by reason of or on account of any breach of this obligation by the Principal or the Surety.

Provided further, that this bond is made and entered into for the protection of all parties supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work provided for in the said Contract, and all such parties shall have a direct right of action under this bond as provided in Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code. If any legal action is filed upon this bond, venue shall lie in Denton County, Texas.

The liabilities, rights, limitations and remedies concerning this Bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code, pursuant to which this bond is executed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_\_\_, the name and seal of each party being hereto affixed, and duly signed by its undersigned representative pursuant to authority of its governing body.

## CONSTRUCTION MANAGER-AT-RISK

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Firm Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Typed Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Texas Vendor ID No.)

## PERFORMANCE BOND

Surety Bond No.

STATE OF TEXAS           §  
COUNTY OF               §

LET IT BE KNOWN BY THIS INSTRUMENT: That we, \_\_\_\_\_, as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_ a corporation duly authorized to do business in the State of Texas, as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto the University of North Texas System, as Obligee, in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) for payment whereof the said Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally, by the terms and conditions herein.

The conditions of this obligation are such that whereas the Principal entered into a certain contract with the Obligee, as an entity of the State of Texas, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 ("Contract"), which is hereto attached and made a part hereof for all purposes, for the purpose of \_\_\_\_\_.

NOW THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that this Performance Bond shall remain in full force and effect unless and until the Principal has faithfully performed the Contract in accordance with the Plans, Specifications and Contract documents. Further, under the terms of this Performance Bond, Principal shall fully indemnify and save harmless the Obligee from all cost and damage which the Obligee may suffer by reason of Principal's default or failure to perform and shall fully reimburse and repay the Obligee all outlay and expense which the Obligee may incur in making good any such default.

In the event that the Principal's failure as defined by the Contract Documents, to faithfully perform the Contract, Surety will within fifteen (15) days of determination of default, assume full responsibility for completion of said Contract and become entitled to payment of the balance of the Contract amount. Conditioned upon the Surety's faithful performance of its obligations, the liability of the Surety for the Principal's default shall not exceed the penalty of this Bond.

The Surety agrees to pay to the Obligee upon demand all loss and expense, including attorney's fees, incurred by the Obligee by reason of or on account of any breach of this obligation by the Principal or the Surety.

Provided further, that the Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the said Contract, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the Specifications accompanying the same, shall in anyway affect its obligation on this Bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition, to the terms of the said Contract or to the work or to the Specifications.

Provided further, that if any legal action be filed upon this Bond, venue shall lie in Denton County, Texas.

The liabilities, rights, limitations and remedies concerning this Bond shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code, pursuant to which this Bond is executed.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above parties have executed this instrument under their several seals this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year 20\_\_\_\_, the name and corporate seal of each corporate party being hereto affixed, and these present duly signed by its undersigned representative pursuant to authority of its governing body.

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Typed Name and Title)

(SEAL)

ATTEST:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Typed Name and Title)

(SEAL)

Surety's Texas Local Recording  
Agent or Resident Agent:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Typed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(License No.)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(File No)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Typed Name and Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Surety)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Typed Name and Title)

Surety's Home Office Agent or  
Servicing Agent:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(City, State, Zip)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Telephone)





# HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP)

## QUICK CHECKLIST

While this HSP Quick Checklist is being provided to merely assist you in readily identifying the sections of the HSP form that you will need to complete, it is very important that you adhere to the instructions in the HSP form and instructions provided by the contracting agency.

- **If you will be awarding all of the subcontracting work you have to offer under the contract to only Texas certified HUB vendors, complete:**
  - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
  - Section 2 a. - Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract.
  - Section 2 b. - List all the portions of work you will subcontract, and indicate the percentage of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUB vendors.
  - Section 2 c. - Yes
  - Section 4 - Affirmation
  - GFE Method A (Attachment A) - Complete an Attachment A for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in Section 2 b.
- **If you will be subcontracting any portion of the contract to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors, and the aggregate percentage of all the subcontracting work you will be awarding to the Texas certified HUB vendors with which you do not have a continuous contract\* in place for more than five (5) years meets or exceeds the HUB Goal the contracting agency identified in the "Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements", complete:**
  - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
  - Section 2 a. - Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract.
  - Section 2 b. - List all the portions of work you will subcontract, and indicate the percentage of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors.
  - Section 2 c. - No
  - Section 2 d. - Yes
  - Section 4 - Affirmation
  - GFE Method A (Attachment A) - Complete an Attachment A for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in Section 2 b.
- **If you will be subcontracting any portion of the contract to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors or only to Non-HUB vendors, and the aggregate percentage of all the subcontracting work you will be awarding to the Texas certified HUB vendors with which you do not have a continuous contract\* in place for more than five (5) years does not meet or exceed the HUB Goal the contracting agency identified in the "Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements", complete:**
  - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
  - Section 2 a. - Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract.
  - Section 2 b. - List all the portions of work you will subcontract, and indicate the percentage of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUB vendors and Non-HUB vendors.
  - Section 2 c. - No
  - Section 2 d. - No
  - Section 4 - Affirmation
  - GFE Method B (Attachment B) - Complete an Attachment B for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in Section 2 b.
- **If you will not be subcontracting any portion of the contract and will be fulfilling the entire contract with your own resources (i.e., employees, supplies, materials and/or equipment), complete:**
  - Section 1 - Respondent and Requisition Information
  - Section 2 a. - No, I will not be subcontracting any portion of the contract, and I will be fulfilling the entire contract with my own resources.
  - Section 3 - Self Performing Justification
  - Section 4 - Affirmation

**\*Continuous Contract:** Any existing written agreement (including any renewals that are exercised) between a prime contractor and a HUB vendor, where the HUB vendor provides the prime contractor with goods or service, to include under the same contract for a specified period of time. The frequency the HUB vendor is utilized or paid during the term of the contract is not relevant to whether the contract is considered continuous. Two or more contracts that run concurrently or overlap one another for different periods of time are considered by CPA to be individual contracts rather than renewals or extensions to the original contract. In such situations the prime contractor and HUB vendor are entering (have entered) into "new" contracts.



# HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP)

In accordance with Texas Gov't Code §2161.252, the contracting agency has determined that subcontracting opportunities are probable under this contract. Therefore, all respondents, including State of Texas certified Historically Underutilized Businesses (HUBs) must complete and submit this State of Texas HUB Subcontracting Plan (HSP) with their response to the bid requisition (solicitation).

**NOTE:** Responses that do not include a completed HSP shall be rejected pursuant to Texas Gov't Code §2161.252(b).

The HUB Program promotes equal business opportunities for economically disadvantaged persons to contract with the State of Texas in accordance with the goals specified in the 2009 State of Texas Disparity Study. The statewide HUB goals defined in 34 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §20.284 are:

- **11.2 percent for heavy construction other than building contracts,**
- **21.1 percent for all building construction, including general contractors and operative builders' contracts,**
- **32.9 percent for all special trade construction contracts,**
- **23.7 percent for professional services contracts,**
- **26.0 percent for all other services contracts, and**
- **21.1 percent for commodities contracts.**

## - - Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements - -

*In accordance with 34 TAC §20.285(d)(1)(D)(iii), a respondent (prime contractor) may demonstrate good faith effort to utilize Texas certified HUBs for its subcontracting opportunities if the total value of the respondent's subcontracts with Texas certified HUBs meets or exceeds the statewide HUB goal or the agency specific HUB goal, whichever is higher. When a respondent uses this method to demonstrate good faith effort, the respondent must identify the HUBs with which it will subcontract. If using existing contracts with Texas certified HUBs to satisfy this requirement, only the aggregate percentage of the contracts expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which the respondent **does not** have a **continuous contract\*** in place for **more than five (5) years** shall qualify for meeting the HUB goal. This limitation is designed to encourage vendor rotation as recommended by the 2009 Texas Disparity Study.*

## SECTION 1: RESPONDENT AND REQUISITION INFORMATION

- a. Respondent (Company) Name: \_\_\_\_\_ State of Texas VID #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Point of Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
E-mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_
- b. Is your company a State of Texas certified HUB? ☐ - Yes ☐ - No
- c. Requisition #: \_\_\_\_\_ Bid Open Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(mm/dd/yyyy)

Enter your company's name here: \_\_\_\_\_ Requisition #: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 2: RESPONDENT'S SUBCONTRACTING INTENTIONS

After dividing the contract work into reasonable lots or portions to the extent consistent with prudent industry practices, and taking into consideration the scope of work to be performed under the proposed contract, including all potential subcontracting opportunities, the respondent must determine what portions of work, **including contracted staffing, goods and services will be subcontracted**. Note: In accordance with 34 TAC §20.282, a "Subcontractor" means a person who contracts with a prime contractor to work, to supply commodities, or to contribute toward completing work for a governmental entity.

a. Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that identifies your subcontracting intentions:

- ☐ - Yes, I will be subcontracting portions of the contract. (If Yes, complete Item b of this SECTION and continue to Item c of this SECTION.)
- ☐ - No, I will not be subcontracting any portion of the contract, and I will be fulfilling the entire contract with my own resources, including employees, goods and services. (If No, continue to SECTION 3 and SECTION 4.)

b. List all the portions of work (subcontracting opportunities) you will subcontract. Also, based on the total value of the contract, identify the percentages of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUBs, and the percentage of the contract you expect to award to vendors that are not a Texas certified HUB (i.e., Non-HUB).

Item #	Subcontracting Opportunity Description	HUBs		Non-HUBs
		Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you <b>do not</b> have a <b>continuous contract*</b> in place for <b>more than five (5) years</b> .	Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you have a <b>continuous contract*</b> in place for <b>more than five (5) years</b> .	Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to non-HUBs.
1		%	%	%
2		%	%	%
3		%	%	%
4		%	%	%
5		%	%	%
6		%	%	%
7		%	%	%
8		%	%	%
9		%	%	%
10		%	%	%
11		%	%	%
12		%	%	%
13		%	%	%
14		%	%	%
15		%	%	%
Aggregate percentages of the contract expected to be subcontracted:		%	%	%

(Note: If you have more than fifteen subcontracting opportunities, a continuation sheet is available online at <https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/vendor/hub/forms.php>.)

c. Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that indicates whether you will be using **only** Texas certified HUBs to perform **all** of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b.

- Yes (If Yes, continue to SECTION 4 and complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)" for **each** of the subcontracting opportunities you listed.)
- No (If No, continue to Item d, of this SECTION.)

d. Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that indicates whether the aggregate expected percentage of the contract you will subcontract **with Texas certified HUBs** with which you **do not** have a **continuous contract\*** in place with for **more than five (5) years**, **meets or exceeds** the HUB goal the contracting agency identified on page 1 in the "Agency Special Instructions/Additional Requirements."

- Yes (If Yes, continue to SECTION 4 and complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)" for **each** of the subcontracting opportunities you listed.)
- No (If No, continue to SECTION 4 and complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)" for **each** of the subcontracting opportunities you listed.)

**\*Continuous Contract:** Any existing written agreement (including any renewals that are exercised) between a prime contractor and a HUB vendor, where the HUB vendor provides the prime contractor with goods or service under the same contract for a specified period of time. The frequency the HUB vendor is utilized or paid during the term of the contract is not relevant to whether the contract is considered continuous. Two or more contracts that run concurrently or overlap one another for different periods of time are considered by CPA to be individual contracts rather than renewals or extensions to the original contract. In such situations the prime contractor and HUB vendor are entering (have entered) into "new" contracts.

Enter your company's name here: \_\_\_\_\_

Requisition #: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 2: RESPONDENT'S SUBCONTRACTING INTENTIONS (CONTINUATION SHEET)**

This page can be used as a continuation sheet to the HSP Form's page 2, Section 2, Item b. Continue listing the portions of work (subcontracting opportunities) you will subcontract. Also, based on the total value of the contract, identify the percentages of the contract you expect to award to Texas certified HUBs, and the percentage of the contract you expect to award to vendors that are not a Texas certified HUB (i.e., Non-HUB).

Item #	Subcontracting Opportunity Description	HUBs		Non-HUBs
		Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you <b>do not</b> have a <u>continuous contract*</u> in place for <u>more than five (5) years</u> .	Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to HUBs with which you have a <u>continuous contract*</u> in place for <u>more than five (5) years</u> .	Percentage of the contract expected to be subcontracted to non-HUBs.
16		%	%	%
17		%	%	%
18		%	%	%
19		%	%	%
20		%	%	%
21		%	%	%
22		%	%	%
23		%	%	%
24		%	%	%
25		%	%	%
26		%	%	%
27		%	%	%
28		%	%	%
29		%	%	%
30		%	%	%
31		%	%	%
32		%	%	%
33		%	%	%
34		%	%	%
35		%	%	%
36		%	%	%
37		%	%	%
38		%	%	%
39		%	%	%
40		%	%	%
41		%	%	%
42		%	%	%
43		%	%	%
Aggregate percentages of the contract expected to be subcontracted:		%	%	%

**\*Continuous Contract:** Any existing written agreement (including any renewals that are exercised) between a prime contractor and a HUB vendor, where the HUB vendor provides the prime contractor with goods or service under the same contract for a specified period of time. The frequency the HUB vendor is utilized or paid during the term of the contract is not relevant to whether the contract is considered continuous. Two or more contracts that run concurrently or overlap one another for different periods of time are considered by CPA to be individual contracts rather than renewals or extensions to the original contract. In such situations the prime contractor and HUB vendor are entering (have entered) into "new" contracts.



Enter your company's name here: \_\_\_\_\_ Requisition #: \_\_\_\_\_

**SECTION 3: SELF PERFORMING JUSTIFICATION** (If you responded "No" to SECTION 2, Item a, you must complete this SECTION and continue to SECTION 4.) If you responded "No" to SECTION 2, Item a, in the space provided below **explain how** your company will perform the entire contract with its own employees, supplies, materials and/or equipment.

#### **SECTION 4: AFFIRMATION**

As evidenced by my signature below, I affirm that I am an authorized representative of the respondent listed in SECTION 1, and that the information and supporting documentation submitted with the HSP is true and correct. Respondent understands and agrees that, if awarded any portion of the requisition:

- The respondent will provide notice as soon as practical to all the subcontractors (HUBs and Non-HUBs) of their selection as a subcontractor for the awarded contract. The notice must specify at a minimum the contracting agency's name and its point of contact for the contract, the contract award number, the subcontracting opportunity they (the subcontractor) will perform, the approximate dollar value of the subcontracting opportunity and the expected percentage of the total contract that the subcontracting opportunity represents. A copy of the notice required by this section must also be provided to the contracting agency's point of contact for the contract no later than ten (10) working days after the contract is awarded.
- The respondent must submit monthly compliance reports (Prime Contractor Progress Assessment Report – PAR) to the contracting agency, verifying its compliance with the HSP, including the use of and expenditures made to its subcontractors (HUBs and Non-HUBs). (The PAR is available at <https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/hub-forms/ProgressAssessmentReportForm.xls>).
- The respondent must seek approval from the contracting agency prior to making any modifications to its HSP, including the hiring of additional or different subcontractors and the termination of a subcontractor the respondent identified in its HSP. If the HSP is modified without the contracting agency's prior approval, respondent may be subject to any and all enforcement remedies available under the contract or otherwise available by law, up to and including debarment from all state contracting.
- The respondent must, upon request, allow the contracting agency to perform on-site reviews of the company's headquarters and/or work-site where services are being performed and must provide documentation regarding staffing and other resources.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date  
(mm/dd/yyyy)

#### **Reminder:**

- If you responded "Yes" to SECTION 2, Items c or d, you must complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b.
- If you responded "No" SECTION 2, Items c and d, you must complete an "HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)" for each of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in SECTION 2, Item b.

## Rev. 2/17

**IMPORTANT:** If you responded “Yes” to **SECTION 2, Items c or d** of the completed HSP form, you must submit a completed “HSP Good Faith Effort - Method A (Attachment A)” for **each** of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in **SECTION 2, Item b** of the completed HSP form. You may photo-copy this page or download the form at <https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/hub-forms/hub-sbcont-plan-gfe-achm-a.pdf>

Item Number:                      Description:

[illegible]

Page 1 of 1  
(Attachment A)

# HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)

Rev. 2/17

Enter your company's name here: \_\_\_\_\_ Requisition #: \_\_\_\_\_

**IMPORTANT:** If you responded “No” to **SECTION 2, Items c and d** of the completed HSP form, you must submit a completed “HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B)” for **each** of the subcontracting opportunities you listed in **SECTION 2, Item b** of the completed HSP form. You may photo-copy this page or download the form at <https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/hub-forms/hub-sbcont-plan-gfe-achm-b.pdf>.

## SECTION B-1: SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITY

Enter the item number and description of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION 2, Item b, of the completed HSP form for which you are completing the attachment.

Item Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION B-2: MENTOR PROTÉGÉ PROGRAM

If respondent is participating as a Mentor in a State of Texas Mentor Protégé Program, submitting its Protégé (Protégé must be a State of Texas certified HUB) as a subcontractor to perform the subcontracting opportunity listed in **SECTION B-1**, constitutes a good faith effort to subcontract with a Texas certified HUB towards that specific portion of work.

Check the appropriate box (Yes or No) that indicates whether you will be subcontracting the portion of work you listed in SECTION B-1 to your Protégé.

- Yes (If Yes, continue to SECTION B-4.)
- No / Not Applicable (If No or Not Applicable, continue to SECTION B-3 and SECTION B-4.)

## SECTION B-3: NOTIFICATION OF SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITY

When completing this section you **MUST** comply with items **a, b, c and d**, thereby demonstrating your Good Faith Effort of having notified Texas certified HUBs and trade organizations or development centers about the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1. Your notice should include the scope of work, information regarding the location to review plans and specifications, bonding and insurance requirements, required qualifications, and identify a contact person. When sending notice of your subcontracting opportunity, you are encouraged to use the attached HUB Subcontracting Opportunity Notice form, which is also available online at <https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/docs/hub-forms/HUBSubcontractingOpportunityNotificationForm.pdf>.

Retain supporting documentation (i.e., certified letter, fax, e-mail) demonstrating evidence of your good faith effort to notify the Texas certified HUBs and trade organizations or development centers. Also, be mindful that a working day is considered a normal business day of a state agency, not including weekends, federal or state holidays, or days the agency is declared closed by its executive officer. The initial day the subcontracting opportunity notice is sent/provided to the HUBs and to the trade organizations or development centers is considered to be “day zero” and does not count as one of the seven (7) working days.

- a.** Provide written notification of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1, to three (3) or more Texas certified HUBs. Unless the contracting agency specified a different time period, you must allow the HUBs at least seven (7) working days to respond to the notice prior to you submitting your bid response to the contracting agency. When searching for Texas certified HUBs and verifying their HUB status, ensure that you use the State of Texas’ Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) - Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Directory Search located at <http://mycpa.cpa.state.tx.us/tpasscmbldsearch/index.jsp>. HUB status code “A” signifies that the company is a Texas certified HUB.
- b.** List the **three (3) Texas certified HUBs** you notified regarding the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1. Include the company’s Texas Vendor Identification (VID) Number, the date you sent notice to that company, and indicate whether it was responsive or non-responsive to your subcontracting opportunity notice.

Company Name	Texas VID (Do not enter Social Security Numbers.)	Date Notice Sent (mm/dd/yyyy)	Did the HUB Respond?
			- Yes - No
			- Yes - No
			- Yes - No

- c.** Provide written notification of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1 to two (2) or more trade organizations or development centers in Texas to assist in identifying potential HUBs by disseminating the subcontracting opportunity to their members/participants. Unless the contracting agency specified a different time period, you must provide your subcontracting opportunity notice to trade organizations or development centers at least seven (7) working days prior to submitting your bid response to the contracting agency. A list of trade organizations and development centers that have expressed an interest in receiving notices of subcontracting opportunities is available on the Statewide HUB Program’s webpage at <https://www.comptroller.texas.gov/purchasing/vendor/hub/resources.php>.
- d.** List two (2) trade organizations or development centers you notified regarding the subcontracting opportunity you listed in SECTION B-1. Include the date when you sent notice to it and indicate if it accepted or rejected your notice.

Trade Organizations or Development Centers	Date Notice Sent (mm/dd/yyyy)	Was the Notice Accepted?
		- Yes - No
		- Yes - No

# HSP Good Faith Effort - Method B (Attachment B) Cont.

Rev. 2/17

Enter your company's name here: \_\_\_\_\_ Requisition #: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION B-4: SUBCONTRACTOR SELECTION

Enter the item number and description of the subcontracting opportunity you listed in **SECTION 2, Item b**, of the completed HSP form for which you are completing the attachment.

- a. Enter the item number and description of the subcontracting opportunity for which you are completing this Attachment B continuation page.

Item Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_

- b. List the subcontractor(s) you selected to perform the subcontracting opportunity you listed in **SECTION B-1**. Also identify whether they are a Texas certified HUB and their Texas Vendor Identification (VID) Number or federal Employer Identification Number (EIN), the approximate dollar value of the work to be subcontracted, and the expected percentage of work to be subcontracted. When searching for Texas certified HUBs and verifying their HUB status, ensure that you use the State of Texas' Centralized Master Bidders List (CMBL) - Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) Directory Search located at <http://mycpa.cpa.state.tx.us/tpasscmbsearch/index.jsp>. HUB status code "A" signifies that the company is a Texas certified HUB.

Company Name	Texas certified HUB	Texas VID or federal EIN <small>Do not enter Social Security Numbers. If you do not know their VID / EIN, leave their VID / EIN field blank.</small>	Approximate Dollar Amount	Expected Percentage of Contract
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%
	- Yes - No		\$	%

- c. If any of the subcontractors you have selected to perform the subcontracting opportunity you listed in **SECTION B-1** is **not** a Texas certified HUB, provide written justification for your selection process (attach additional page if necessary):

**REMINDER:** As specified in SECTION 4 of the completed HSP form, if you (respondent) are awarded any portion of the requisition, you are required to provide notice as soon as practical to **all** the subcontractors (HUBs and Non-HUBs) of their selection as a subcontractor. The notice must specify at a minimum the contracting agency's name and its point of contact for the contract, the contract award number, the subcontracting opportunity it (the subcontractor) will perform, the approximate dollar value of the subcontracting opportunity and the expected percentage of the total contract that the subcontracting opportunity represents. A copy of the notice required by this section must also be provided to the contracting agency's point of contact for the contract no later than ten (10) working days after the contract is awarded.



# HUB Subcontracting Opportunity Notification Form

In accordance with Texas Gov't Code, Chapter 2161, each state agency that considers entering into a contract with an expected value of \$100,000 or more shall, before the agency solicits bids, proposals, offers, or other applicable expressions of interest, determine whether subcontracting opportunities are probable under the contract. The state agency I have identified below in Section B has determined that subcontracting opportunities are probable under the requisition to which my company will be responding.

34 Texas Administrative Code, §20.285 requires all respondents (prime contractors) bidding on the contract to provide notice of each of their subcontracting opportunities to at least three (3) Texas certified HUBs (who work within the respective industry applicable to the subcontracting opportunity), and allow the HUBs at least seven (7) working days to respond to the notice prior to the respondent submitting its bid response to the contracting agency. In addition, at least seven (7) working days prior to submitting its bid response to the contracting agency, the respondent must provide notice of each of its subcontracting opportunities to two (2) or more trade organizations or development centers (in Texas) that serves members of groups (i.e., Asian Pacific American, Black American, Hispanic American, Native American, Woman, Service Disabled Veteran) identified in Texas Administrative Code §20.282(19)(C).

We respectfully request that vendors interested in bidding on the subcontracting opportunity scope of work identified in Section C, Item 2, reply no later than the date and time identified in Section C, Item 1. Submit your response to the point-of-contact referenced in Section A.

## SECTION A: PRIME CONTRACTOR'S INFORMATION

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Point-of-Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
E-mail Address: \_\_\_\_\_

State of Texas VID #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION B: CONTRACTING STATE AGENCY AND REQUISITION INFORMATION

Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Point-of-Contact: \_\_\_\_\_  
Requisition #: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Bid Open Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(mm/dd/yyyy)

## SECTION C: SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITY RESPONSE DUE DATE, DESCRIPTION, REQUIREMENTS AND RELATED INFORMATION

### 1. Potential Subcontractor's Bid Response Due Date:

If you would like for our company to consider your company's bid for the subcontracting opportunity identified below in Item 2,

we must receive your bid response no later than \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_ .  
Central Time Date (mm/dd/yyyy)

*In accordance with 34 TAC §20.285, each notice of subcontracting opportunity shall be provided to at least three (3) Texas certified HUBs, and allow the HUBs at least seven (7) working days to respond to the notice prior to submitting our bid response to the contracting agency. In addition, at least seven (7) working days prior to us submitting our bid response to the contracting agency, we must provide notice of each of our subcontracting opportunities to two (2) or more trade organizations or development centers (in Texas) that serves members of groups (i.e., Asian Pacific American, Black American, Hispanic American, Native American, Woman, Service Disabled Veteran) identified in Texas Administrative Code, §20.282(19)(C).*

*(A working day is considered a normal business day of a state agency, not including weekends, federal or state holidays, or days the agency is declared closed by its executive officer. The initial day the subcontracting opportunity notice is sent/provided to the HUBs and to the trade organizations or development centers is considered to be "day zero" and does not count as one of the seven (7) working days.)*

### 2. Subcontracting Opportunity Scope of Work:

### 3. Required Qualifications:

- Not Applicable

### 4. Bonding/Insurance Requirements:

- Not Applicable

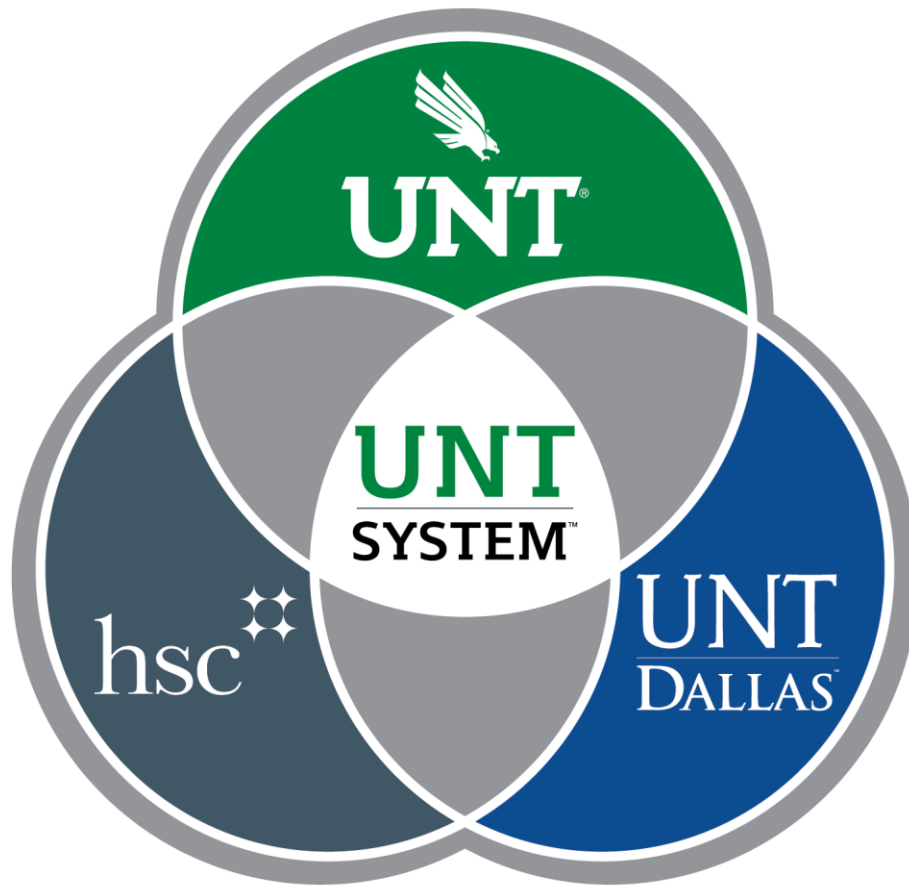
### 5. Location to review plans/specifications:

- Not Applicable

---

**UNIFORM GENERAL CONDITIONS**  
**FOR CONSTRUCTION AND DESIGN CONTRACTS**  
**2022, AMENDED**

---



# **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>ARTICLE 2. WAGE RATES AND OTHER LAWS GOVERNING CONSTRUCTION.....</b>	<b>6</b>
2.1 Environmental Regulations .....	6
2.2 Wage Rates .....	7
2.2.1 Notification to Workers .....	7
2.2.2 Penalty for Violation .....	8
2.2.3 Complaints of Violations.....	8
2.3 Licensing of Trades .....	9
2.4 Royalties, Patents, and Copyrights .....	9
2.5 State Sales and Use Taxes .....	9
2.6 Antiquities .....	9
2.7 Franchise Tax Status.....	10
<b>ARTICLE 3. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF OWNER.....</b>	<b>10</b>
3.1 Preconstruction Conference.....	10
3.2 Owner’s Construction Manager (OCM).....	10
3.2.1 Point of Contact.....	10
3.2.2 Directives.....	10
3.3 Owner Supplied Materials and Information. ....	10
3.3.1 Surveys .....	10
3.3.2 Drawings and Specifications .....	10
3.3.3 Other Information .....	10
3.4 Availability of Lands .....	10
3.5 Limitation on Owner’s Duties. ....	11
3.5.1 No Control .....	11
3.5.2 No Contravention of Design Professional .....	11
<b>ARTICLE 4. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF DESIGN PROFESSIONAL.....</b>	<b>11</b>
4.1 Role of Design Professional .....	11
4.2 Site Visits.....	11
4.3 Inspections .....	11
4.4 Clarifications and Interpretations .....	11
4.5 Limitations on Design Professional Authority .....	12
<b>ARTICLE 5. GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR .....</b>	<b>12</b>
5.1 Contractor’s General Responsibilities .....	12
5.2 Project Administration.....	12
5.2.1 Contractor’s Management Personnel.....	13
5.2.2 Labor.....	13
5.2.3 Services, Materials, and Equipment .....	13
5.2.4 No Substitutions without Approval .....	13
5.3 Owner Equipment or Material .....	13
5.4 Non-Compliant Work .....	13
5.5 Subcontractors .....	13
5.5.1 Contract Documents .....	14

5.5.2	Scheduling .....	14
5.6	Continuing the Work .....	14
5.7	Cleaning.....	14
5.8	Acts and Omissions of Contractor, its Subcontractors, and Employees.....	14
5.9	Ancillary Areas.....	14
5.10	Off-Site Storage.....	15
5.11	Separate Contracts .....	15
5.11.1	Continuation of Contract .....	15
5.11.2	Cooperation .....	16
5.11.3	Reimbursement.....	16
<b>ARTICLE 6. HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS (HUB)</b>		
<b>SUBCONTRACTING PLAN .....</b>		<b>16</b>
6.1	General Description.....	16
6.1.1	Good Faith Effort.....	16
6.2	Compliance with Approved HUB Subcontracting Plan .....	16
6.3	Failure to Demonstrate Good-Faith Effort.....	17
<b>ARTICLE 7. BONDS.....</b>		<b>17</b>
7.1	Construction Bonds .....	17
7.2	Bond Requirements .....	17
7.2.1	Performance Bonds.....	17
7.2.2	Payment Bonds .....	18
7.2.3	When Bonds Are Due.....	18
7.2.4	Power of Attorney .....	18
7.3	Bond Indemnification .....	18
7.3.1	Furnishing Bond Information .....	18
7.3.2	Claims on Payment Bonds.....	18
7.4	Payment of Claims when Payment Bond is Not Required .....	18
7.5	Sureties .....	18
7.6	Bond Costs.....	19
<b>ARTICLE 8. INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE .....</b>		<b>19</b>
8.1	Indemnification of Owner.....	19
8.1.1	No Third-Party Beneficiaries.....	19
8.1.2	Notice.....	19
8.2	Insurance Requirements.....	20
8.2.1	Period of Coverage .....	20
8.2.2	Certificates.....	20
8.2.3	Failure to Provide Certificates .....	20
8.2.4	Contractor's Liability .....	20
8.2.5	Insurance Limits .....	20
8.2.6	Insurers .....	20
8.3	Insurance Coverage Required.....	20
8.3.1	Workers' Compensation Insurance.....	20
8.3.2	Commercial General Liability Insurance.....	21
8.3.3	Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance .....	21
8.3.4	Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance .....	22
8.3.5	All-Risk Builder's Risk Insurance.....	22
8.3.6	"Umbrella" Liability Insurance .....	23
8.4	Policy Requirements. Policies must include the following clauses, as applicable .....	23



8.5	Subcontractor Insurance Coverage .....	23
<b>ARTICLE 9 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS, COORDINATION DOCUMENTS, AND RECORD DOCUMENTS .....</b>		<b>24</b>
9.1	Drawings and Specifications .....	24
9.1.1	Copies Furnished .....	24
9.1.2	Ownership of Drawings and Specifications.....	24
9.2	Interrelation of Documents .....	24
9.3	Resolution of Conflicts in Documents.....	24
9.4	Contractor's Duty to Review Contract Documents .....	25
9.5	Discrepancies and Omissions in Drawings and Specifications .....	25
9.5.1	Design-Build Firm.....	25
9.5.2	Construction Manager-at-Risk Examination and Reporting .....	25
9.5.3	Other Limitations.....	25
9.6	No Warranty or Representation by Owner .....	25
9.7	Requirements for Record Documents.....	26
9.7.1	Contractor shall: .....	26
9.7.2	Design Professional shall:.....	26
<b>ARTICLE 10. CONSTRUCTION SAFETY .....</b>		<b>27</b>
10.1	General.....	27
10.1.1	Site Visits.....	27
10.2	Notices .....	27
10.2.1	Utilities and Adjacent Properties .....	27
10.2.2	Safety Data Sheets .....	27
10.3	Emergencies.....	28
10.3.1	On Call Response .....	28
10.3.2	Notice.....	28
10.3.3	Owner Remedy .....	28
10.4	Injuries .....	28
10.4.1	Documentation.....	28
10.4.2	Incident Report .....	28
10.5	Environmental Safety .....	28
10.5.1	Subcontractors .....	29
10.5.2	Owner .....	29
10.6	Trenching Plan.....	29
10.6.1	OSHA Regulations .....	29
10.6.2	Texas State Law.....	29
10.6.3	Contractor Responsibility .....	30
10.7	Crane Safety .....	30
10.8	Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) Usage.....	30
10.9	Fire Protection Procedures.....	30
10.10	Smoke and Tobacco Free Campus .....	31
<b>ARTICLE 11. QUALITY CONTROL .....</b>		<b>31</b>
11.1	Materials & Workmanship .....	31
11.2	Testing .....	31
11.2.1	Owner .....	31
11.2.2	Contractor .....	31
11.2.3	Standards .....	31
11.2.4	Non-Compliance (Test Results) .....	32

11.2.5	Notice of Testing .....	32
11.2.6	Test Samples .....	32
11.2.7	Covering Up Work .....	32
11.3	Submittals .....	32
11.3.1	Contractor's Submittals .....	32
11.3.2	Review of Submittals.....	33
11.3.3	Correction and Resubmission .....	34
11.3.4	Limits on Shop Drawing Review .....	34
11.3.5	No Substitutions without Approval .....	34
11.3.6	Unauthorized Substitutions at Contractor's Risk.....	35
11.4	Field Mock-up .....	35
11.4.1	Minimum .....	35
11.4.2	No Incorporation Unless Approved.....	35
11.4.3	Schedule.....	35
11.5	Inspection During Construction.....	35
11.5.1	Corrected Work .....	36
11.5.2	Owner's Self Help .....	36
11.5.3	Notice.....	36
<b>ARTICLE 12.</b>	<b>CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES .....</b>	<b>36</b>
12.1	Contract Time .....	36
12.2	Notice to Proceed.....	36
12.3	Work Progress Schedule.....	36
12.3.1	Work Progress Schedule Updates.....	37
12.3.2	Use of Work Progress Schedules.....	37
12.4	Ownership of Float .....	38
12.5	Completion of Work .....	38
12.5.1	Owner's Self Help .....	38
12.5.2	Requirement to Regain Schedule.....	38
12.5.3	Recovery Schedule .....	38
12.5.4	Owner's Notice Not Acceleration .....	39
12.6	Modification of the Contract Time .....	39
12.6.1	Extension Request .....	39
12.6.2	Weather Days .....	39
12.6.3	Excusable Delay .....	39
12.7	No Damages for Weather Days .....	40
12.8	Costs for Excusable Delay.....	40
12.9	No Damages for Other Delay .....	40
12.10	Concurrent Delay.....	40
12.11	Time Extension Requests for Changes to the Work or Excusable Delay .....	40
12.11.1	Content of Request .....	41
12.11.2	No Release .....	41
12.11.3	Longest Path Analysis .....	41
12.11.4	Owner Response .....	41
12.12	Failure to Complete Work in the Contract Time .....	42
12.13	Liquidated Damages .....	42
12.13.1	Reasonable Estimate.....	42
12.13.2	Offset .....	42
12.13.3	No Waiver.....	42

**ARTICLE 13. PAYMENTS..... 43**

13.1	Job Order Contracts .....	43
13.2	Schedule of Values .....	43
13.2.1	Requirements .....	43
13.3	Progress Payments .....	43
13.3.1	Preliminary Pay Worksheet .....	44
13.3.2	Contractor's Application for Payment .....	45
13.3.3	Certification by Design Professional .....	45
13.4	Owner's Duty to Pay .....	45
13.4.1	Stored Materials .....	45
13.4.2	Retainage .....	45
13.4.3	Price Reduction to Cover Loss .....	46
13.4.4	Title .....	46
13.4.6	No Release .....	47
13.4.7	Documentation .....	47
13.5	Time for Payment by Contractor .....	47

**ARTICLE 14. CHANGES..... 47**

14.1	Change Orders .....	47
14.1.1	Owner Ordered Changes .....	48
14.1.2	Corrections .....	48
14.2	Lump Sum Change Order Request .....	48
14.2.1	Self-Performed Labor .....	48
14.2.2	Overhead and Profit .....	49
14.2.3	Labor Burden .....	49
14.2.4	Material .....	49
14.2.5	Equipment .....	49
14.2.6	Maximum Markup Percentage Allowable on Self-Performed Work .....	50
14.2.7	Maximum Markup Percentages Allowable on Work Performed by Subcontractors .....	50
14.2.8	GMP Limitation .....	50
14.2.9	No Markup on Bonds and Liability Insurance Costs .....	50
14.2.10	Direct and Indirect Costs Covered by Markup Percentages .....	50
14.2.11	Deduct Change Orders and Net Deduct Changes .....	51
14.2.12	Contingency .....	51
14.3	Unit Price Change Order Requests .....	51
14.3	Cost Plus Change Order Requests .....	51
14.4	Job Order Unit Prices .....	51
14.5	Claims for Additional Costs .....	52
14.5.0	Claim with no Requested Change .....	52
14.5.1	Miscellaneous Claims .....	52
14.5.2	Failure to Notify .....	52
14.6	Minor Changes .....	52
14.7	Concealed Site Conditions .....	52
14.8	Extension of Time .....	53
14.9	Administration of Change Order Requests .....	53
14.9.1	Procedures .....	53
14.9.2	Routine Changes .....	53
14.9.3	Documentation .....	53
14.9.4	Emergencies .....	53
14.9.5	Coordination with Schedule of Values .....	54

14.10	Construction Change Directive (CCD).....	54
14.11	Audit of Changes .....	54
<b>ARTICLE 15. PROJECT COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE .....</b>		<b>54</b>
15.1	Closing Inspections.....	54
15.1.1	Purpose of Inspection .....	54
15.1.2	Annotation .....	54
15.1.3	Substantial Completion Inspection .....	54
15.1.4	Final Inspection .....	55
15.1.5	Additional Inspections.....	55
15.1.6	Phased Completion .....	56
15.2	Owner’s Right of Occupancy .....	56
15.3	Acceptance and Payment.....	57
15.3.1	Request for Final Payment.....	57
15.3.2	Final Payment Documentation .....	57
15.3.3	Design Professional Approval .....	57
15.3.4	Offsets and Deductions.....	57
15.3.5	Final Payment Due .....	57
15.3.6	Effect of Final Payment .....	58
15.3.7	Waiver of Claims.....	58
15.3.8	Effect on Warranty .....	58
<b>ARTICLE 16. WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE .....</b>		<b>58</b>
16.1	Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee .....	58
16.1.1	Warranty Period.....	58
16.1.2	Limits on Warranty.....	59
16.1.3	Events Not Affecting Warranty .....	59
16.2	Separate Warranties.....	59
16.2.1	Assumption.....	59
16.2.2	Assignment .....	60
16.3	Correction of Defect .....	60
16.4	Certification of No Asbestos Containing Materials or Work .....	60
16.5	Compliance with Acts .....	60
<b>ARTICLE 17. SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION .....</b>		<b>60</b>
17.1	Suspension of Work for Cause .....	60
17.1.1	Cease Work.....	60
17.1.2	Investigation .....	61
17.1.3	Outcome.....	61
17.1.4	Time.....	61
17.2	Suspension of Work for Owner’s Convenience .....	61
17.3	Termination by Owner for Cause. ....	61
17.3.1	Cause .....	61
17.3.2	No Waiver.....	62
17.3.3	Notice.....	62
17.3.4	Cure .....	62
17.3.5	Failure to Cure .....	62
17.3.6	Conversion to Termination for Convenience.....	63
17.4	Termination for Convenience of Owner.....	63
17.4.1	Notice.....	63
17.4.2	Contractor Action .....	63

17.4.3	Contractor Remedy .....	63
17.5	Termination by Contractor .....	63
17.6	Settlement on Termination .....	64
<b>ARTICLE 18. DISPUTE RESOLUTION .....</b>		<b>64</b>
18.1	Contracts Less Than \$250,000 .....	64
18.2	Contracts \$250,000 or Greater .....	64
18.2.1	Mediation.....	64
18.3	Owner Retained Rights.....	65
18.4	No Waiver.....	65
18.5	No Attorney's Fees .....	65
18.6	Interest .....	66
<b>ARTICLE 19. MISCELLANEOUS .....</b>		<b>66</b>
19.1	Right to Audit .....	66
19.2	Records and Inspection.....	66
19.2.1	Deliverables .....	66
19.2.2	Plans and Specifications .....	67
19.2.3	Ethics Expectations.....	67
19.2.4	Change Order Pricing .....	67
19.2.5	Invoice Accuracy.....	67
19.2.6	Claims.....	67
19.3	Audit of Subcontractors .....	67
19.4	Overpricing or Overcharges. ....	67
19.5	Documentation Requirements .....	67
19.6	Supplementary or Special Conditions .....	68
19.6.1	Supplementary Conditions.....	68
19.6.2	Special Conditions.....	68
19.7	Federally Funded Projects .....	68
19.8	Internet-based Project Management Systems .....	69
19.8.1	Accessibility and Administration. ....	69
19.8.2	Training .....	69
19.9	Computation of Time.....	69
19.10	Survival of Obligations.....	69
19.11	No Waiver of Performance.....	69
19.12	Governing Law and Venue.....	69
19.13	Captions and Catch Lines.....	69
19.14	Independent Contractor Status.....	69
19.15	No Third-Party Beneficiaries.....	70
19.16	Child Support Obligor .....	70
19.17	Buy America Requirements for Iron and Steel Used in Construction.....	70
19.18	No Assignment .....	70
19.19	Severability.....	70
19.20	Parties Bound.....	70
19.21	Public Information .....	70
19.22	Business Ethics Expectations .....	70
19.22.1	Contractor .....	70
19.22.2	Reasonable Actions .....	70
19.22.3	Gifts and Other Considerations .....	71

19.22.4	Subcontractor .....	71
19.22.5	Other Jobs .....	71
19.22.6	Owner Notification .....	71
19.22.7	Subcontractors Contracts .....	71
19.22.8	Interviews and Audits .....	71
19.23	Entire Agreement.....	71

**UNIFORM GENERAL CONDITIONS**  
**FOR CONSTRUCTION AND DESIGN CONTRACTS**  
**2024**

**ARTICLE 1.**  
**DEFINITIONS**

Unless the context clearly requires another meaning, the following terms have the meaning assigned herein.

- 1.1 “Addendum/Addenda” means formally issued written or graphic modification and/or interpretations of the Construction Documents that may add to, delete from, clarify or correct the description and/or scope of the Work. Addenda are issued during the bidding phase of the project.
- 1.2 “Application for Final Payment” means Contractor’s final invoice for payment that includes any portion of the Work that has been completed for which an invoice has not been submitted, amounts owing to adjustments to the final Contract Sum resulting from approved change orders, and release of remaining Contractor’s retainage.
- 1.3 “Application for Payment” means Contractor’s monthly partial invoice for payment that includes any portion of the Work that has been completed and performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents for which an invoice has not been submitted. The Application for Payment must accurately reflect the progress of the Work, be itemized based on the Schedule of Values, bear the notarized signature of Contractor, and not include subcontracted items for which Contractor does not intend to pay.
- 1.4 “Authority Having Jurisdiction” means a federal, state, local or other regional department, or an individual such as a fire marshal, building official, electrical inspector, utility provider or other individual having statutory authority.
- 1.5 “Baseline Schedule” means the initial time schedule prepared by Contractor for Owner’s information and acceptance that conveys Contractor’s and Subcontractors’ activities (including coordination and review activities required in the Contract Documents to be performed by Design Professional and Owner), durations, and sequence of work related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents. The schedule clearly demonstrates the Longest Path of activities, durations, and necessary predecessor conditions that drive the end date of the schedule. The Baseline Schedule shall not exceed the time limit current under the Contract Documents.
- 1.6 “Certificate of Final Completion” means the certificate issued by Design Professional that documents, to the best of Design Professional’s knowledge and understanding, Contractor’s completion of all Contractor’s Punch list items and pre-final Punch list items, final cleanup, and Contractor’s provision of Record Documents, operations and maintenance manuals, and all other closeout documents required by the Contract Documents.

- 1.7 “Certificate of Substantial Completion” means the certificate executed by the Design Professional, Owner, and Contractor that documents to the best of the Design Professional’s and Owner’s knowledge and understanding, Contractor’s sufficient completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract, so as to be operational and fit for the use intended.
- 1.8 “Change Order” means a written modification of the Contract between Owner and Contractor, agreed to and signed by Owner, Contractor, and Design Professional.
- 1.9 “Change Order Request (COR)” means a Contractor generated document which describes a change in the scope of Work, including a detailed description, Drawings and Specifications, and a request for changes to costs or time, as necessary, to inform Owner of the nature of the requested change to the Contract.
- 1.10 “Close-Out Documents” mean the product brochures, submittals, product/equipment maintenance and operations instructions, manuals, and other documents/warranties, record documents, affidavits of payment, releases of liens and claims, and other documents as may be further defined, identified, and required by the Contract Documents.
- 1.11 “Construction Cost Limitation (CCL)” means the maximum funding authorized by and available to Owner to pay for the construction of the Project, exclusive of: (I) furniture, fixtures and other equipment (FFE) not in the Contract; (ii) Owner’s Contingency; and (iii) any design and/or commissioning fees.
- 1.12 “Contract” means the agreement, including all attachments thereto, and all of the Contract Documents between Owner and Contractor.
- 1.13 “Contract Date” is the date when the agreement between Owner and Contractor becomes effective.
- 1.14 “Contract Documents” mean those documents identified as a component of the Contract between Owner and Contractor. These may include, but are not limited to: Drawings; Specifications; Uniform General Conditions; Owner’s Special Conditions; Owner’s Design Criteria Package for Design-Build Projects; Guaranteed Maximum Price Proposal executed by Owner and Contractor; all Change Orders; all pre-bid and/or pre-proposal addenda; Owner’s Request for Proposal and/or Request for Qualifications; and Contractor’s response to Owner’s Request for Proposal and/or Request for Qualifications.
- 1.15 “Contract Duration” means the period between the Effective Date of the Contract and the end of the Warranty Period.
- 1.16 “Contract Sum” means the total compensation payable to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the terms of the Contract.
- 1.17 “Contract Time” means the period between the start date identified in the Notice to Proceed with construction and the date to achieve Substantial Completion identified in the Notice to Proceed or as subsequently amended by a Change Order.



- 1.18 “Contractor” means the individual, corporation, limited liability company, partnership, joint venture, firm, or other entity contracted to perform the Work, regardless of the type of construction contract used, so that the term as used herein includes a Construction Manager-at-Risk or a Design-Build firm as well as a general or prime Contractor. The Contract Documents refer to Contractor as if singular in number but shall be interpreted to include the plural. The term “Contractor” shall also be inclusive of and apply to Design Professional in these Uniform General Conditions when the context does not indicate otherwise.
- 1.19 “Construction Change Directive” means an approved change in the Work issued by the Owner without the complete agreement of Contractor as to cost and/or time.
- 1.20 “Construction Documents” mean the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents issued to build the Project. Construction Documents become part of the Contract Documents when listed in the Contract or any Change Order.
- 1.21 “Construction Manager-at-Risk”, in accordance with Tex. Education Code §51.782, means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, or other legal entity that assumes the risk for construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility at the contracted price as a general contractor and provides consultation to Owner regarding construction during and after the design of the facility.
- 1.22 “Coordination Documents” means an ongoing process performed by the Contractor that documents, in a format approved by the Owner, the review of plans and specifications developed by the Design Professional demonstrating the Contractor understands the scope of the project and reviews complex interrelationships among project components.
- 1.23 “Date of Commencement” means the date designated in the Notice to Proceed for Contractor to commence the Work.
- 1.24 “Day” means a calendar day unless otherwise specifically stipulated.
- 1.25 “Design-Build” means a project delivery method in which the detailed design and subsequent construction is provided through a single contract with a Design-Build Firm. The Design-Build Project delivery shall be implemented in accordance with Tex. Education Code § 51.780.
- 1.26 “Design-Build Firm”, in accordance with Texas Education Code § 51.780, means a partnership, corporation, or other legal entity or team that includes an engineer or architect and builder qualified to engage in building construction in Texas.
- 1.27 “Design Professional” means a person registered as an architect pursuant to Tex. Occ. Code Ann., Chapter 1051, as a landscape architect pursuant to Tex. Occ. Code Ann., Chapter 1052, a person licensed as a professional engineer pursuant Tex. Occ. Code Ann., Chapter 1001, and/or a firm employed by Owner or Design-Build Firm to provide professional architectural or engineering services and to exercise overall responsibility for the design of a Project or a significant portion thereof, and to perform the contract administration responsibilities set forth in the Contract.

- 1.28 “Drawings” mean that product and set of documents of Design Professional which graphically depicts the Work.
- 1.29 “Final Completion” means the date determined and certified by Design Professional and Owner on which the Work is fully and satisfactorily complete in accordance with the Contract.
- 1.30 “Final Payment” means the last and final monetary compensation made to Contractor for any portion of the Work that has been completed and accepted for which payment has not been made including adjustments to the final Contract Sum resulting from approved change orders and release of Contractor’s retainage.
- 1.31 “Float” means the period of time a task can be delayed without delaying Substantial Completion Date.
- 1.32 “Historically Underutilized Business (HUB)” pursuant to Tex. Gov’t Code, Chapter 2161, means a business that is at least 51% owned by an Asian Pacific American, a Black American, a Hispanic American, a Native American and/or an American Woman; is an entity with its principal place of business in Texas; and has an owner residing in Texas with proportionate interest that actively participates in the control, operations, and management of the entity’s affairs.
- 1.33 “Longest Path” means the sequence of directly related activities that comprise the longest continuous chain of activities from the start of the first activity to the finish of the last activity. The activities represent critical path plus Float plus historical Weather Days. Each activity in the Longest Path is critical and directly related in that it prevents its successor from being scheduled earlier than it is.
- 1.34 “Notice to Proceed” means written document furnished by the Owner informing Contractor of the date to commence the Work and the date anticipated for Substantial Completion.
- 1.35 “Open Item List” means a list of work activities, Punch list items, changes, or other issues not expected by Owner, Design Professional, and Contractor to be complete prior to Substantial Completion.
- 1.36 “Owner” means the University of North Texas System and/or its component institutions, as a higher education university system and agency of the State of Texas.
- 1.37 “Owner’s Construction Manager (OCM)” means the individual assigned by the Owner to act on its behalf and to undertake certain activities as specifically outlined in the Contract. The OCM does not have the authority to bind the Owner or direct changes to the scope, cost, or time of the Contract.
- 1.38 “Owner’s Designated Representative (ODR)” means the individual assigned by Owner to act on its behalf and to undertake certain activities as specifically outlined in the Contract. The ODR is the only party authorized to direct changes to the scope, cost, or time of the Contract.
- 1.39 “Progress Assessment Report (PAR)” means the monthly compliance report to Owner verifying compliance with the HUB subcontracting plan (HSP).

- 1.40 “Project” means all activities necessary for realization and completion of Owner’s desired building or other structure including all ancillary and related work. This includes design, contract award(s), execution of the Work itself, fulfillment of all Contract and warranty obligations, and work by Owner’s forces or other contractors.
- 1.41 “Project Costs” means all costs necessary for the realization and completion of Owner’s desired building or other structure including all ancillary and related work. This includes design, contract award(s), execution of the Work itself, fulfillment of all Contract and warranty obligations, and work by Owner’s forces or other contractors.
- 1.42 “Proposal Request (PR)” means a document that informs Contractor, Owner, and Design Professional of a proposed change in the Work and appropriately describes or otherwise documents such change including Contractor’s pricing for the proposed change.
- 1.43 “Punch List” means a list of items of Work to be completed or corrected by Contractor before Final Completion, and indicates items to be finished, remaining Work to be performed, or Work that does not meet quality or quantity requirements as required in the Contract Documents.
- 1.44 “Reasonably Inferable” means a fair, proper, and moderate conclusion reached by considering all of the facts and deducing a logical conclusion from them.
- 1.45 “Record Documents” mean the Drawings, Specifications, and other materials maintained by Contractor during construction and as corrected by Design Professional, that documents all addenda, Architect’s Supplemental Instructions, Change Orders, and postings and markings that record the as-built conditions of the Work and all changes made during construction.
- 1.46 “Request for Information (RFI)” means a written request by Contractor directed to Design Professional and Owner for a clarification of the information provided in the Contract Documents or for direction concerning information necessary to perform the Work.
- 1.47 “Samples” mean representative physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship used to confirm compliance with requirements and/or to establish standards for use in execution of the Work.
- 1.48 “Schedule of Values” means the detailed breakdown of the cost of the materials, labor, and equipment necessary to accomplish the Work, submitted by Contractor for approval by Owner and Design Professional.
- 1.49 “Shop Drawings” mean the drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, performance charts, brochures, and other data prepared by Contractor or its agents which detail a portion of the Work.
- 1.50 “Site” means the geographical area of the location of the Work.
- 1.51 “Special Conditions” mean the documents containing terms and conditions which may be unique to the Work or Project.

- 1.52 “Specifications” mean the written product of Design Professional that establishes the quality and/or performance of products utilized in the Work and processes to be used, including testing and verification for producing the Work.
- 1.53 “Subcontractor” means an individual or entity that enters into an agreement with Contractor to perform part of the Work or to provide services, materials, or equipment for use in the Work.
- 1.54 “Submittal Register” means a list provided by Contractor of all items to be furnished for review and approval by Design Professional and Owner and as identified in the Contract Documents including anticipated sequence and submittal dates.
- 1.55 “Substantial Completion” means the date determined and certified by Contractor, Design Professional, and Owner when the Work, or a designated portion thereof, is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract, so as to be operational and fit for the use intended.
- 1.56 “Substantial Completion Date” means the required date for substantial completion of the project. The Substantial Completion Date can only be changed by a written change order.
- 1.57 “Total Float” means the total number of days an activity on the longest path can be delayed without delaying the Substantial Completion Date.
- 1.58 “Unit Price Work” means the Work or a portion of the Work, paid for based on incremental units of measurement.
- 1.59 “Work” means the administration, procurement, materials, equipment, construction, and all services necessary for Contractor, and/or its agents, to fulfill Contractor’s obligations under the Contract.
- 1.60 “Work Progress Schedule” means the continually updated time schedule prepared and monitored by Contractor that coordinates and integrates activities of the Project, including Contractor’s services, Design Professional’s services, the work of other consultants, suppliers, and Owner’s activities with the anticipated construction schedules for other contractors. The Work Progress Schedule accurately indicates all necessary and appropriate revisions, including a Longest Path impact analysis, as required by the conditions of the Work and the Project while maintaining a concise comparison to the Baseline Schedule.

## **ARTICLE 2.**

### **WAGE RATES AND OTHER LAWS GOVERNING CONSTRUCTION**

- 2.1 Environmental Regulations. Contractor shall conduct activities in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and other requirements of the Contract relating to the environment and its protection at all times. Unless otherwise specifically determined, Contractor is responsible for obtaining and maintaining permits related to storm water run-off. Contractor shall conduct operations consistent with storm water run-off permit conditions. Contractor is responsible for all items it brings to the Site, including hazardous materials, and all such items brought to the

Site by its Subcontractors and suppliers, or by other entities subject to direction of Contractor. Contractor shall not incorporate hazardous materials into the Work without prior approval of Owner, and shall provide an affidavit attesting to such in association with request for Substantial Completion inspection.

2.2 Wage Rates. Contractor shall, and shall cause subcontractors to, comply with the Texas Prevailing Wage law. Contractor shall pay not less than the wage scale of the various classes of labor as shown on the prevailing wage schedule as established by the United States Department of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended. The specified wage rates are minimum rates only. Owner is not bound to pay any claims for additional compensation made by Contractor because Contractor pays wages in excess of the applicable minimum rate contained in the Contract. The prevailing wage schedule is not a representation that qualified labor adequate to perform the Work is available locally at the prevailing wage rates. When requested, Contractor shall furnish competent evidence of compliance with the Texas Prevailing Wage Law and the addresses of all workers.

2.2.1 Notification to Workers. Contractor shall post the prevailing wage schedule in a place conspicuous to all workers on the Project Site and shall notify each worker, in writing, of the following as they commence Work on the Contract: the worker's job classification, the established minimum wage rate requirement for that classification, as well as the worker's actual wage. The notice must be delivered to and signed in acknowledgement of receipt by the worker and must list both the wages and fringe benefits to be paid or furnished for each classification in which the worker is assigned duties.

2.2.1.1 Contractor shall submit a copy of each worker's wage-rate notification to *Owner* with the application for progress payment for the period during which the worker was engaged in activities on behalf of the Project.

2.2.1.2 Pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code § 2258.024, Contractor shall keep, on site, true and accurate records showing the name and occupation of each worker employed by the Contractor or subcontractors and the actual per diem wages paid to each worker. The record shall be open to inspection by the ODR and their agents at all reasonable hours for the duration of the contract.

2.2.1.3 With each application for progress payment, Contractor shall make available upon request certified payroll records, including from subcontractors of any tier level, on Form WH-347 as promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor, as may be revised from time to time and in unlocked and unprotected Excel format, along with copies of any and all Contract Documents between Contractor and any Subcontractor. Pursuant to Tex. Penal Code § 37.02 and 37.10, Employees of Contractor and subcontractors, including all tier levels, shall be subject to prosecution for submitting certified payroll records that contain materially false information.

- 2.2.1.4 The prevailing wage schedule is determined by Owner in compliance with Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2258. Should Contractor at any time become aware that a particular skill or trade not reflected on Owner's prevailing wage schedule will be or is being employed in the Work, whether by Contractor or by Subcontractor, Contractor shall promptly inform *Owner* of the proposed wage to be paid for the skill along with a justification for same and *Owner* shall promptly concur with or reject the proposed wage and classification.
- 2.2.1.5 Contractor is responsible for determining the most appropriate wage for a particular skill in relation to similar skills or trades identified on the prevailing wage schedule. In no case, shall any worker be paid less than the wage indicated for laborers.
- 2.2.1.6 Pursuant to Tex. Labor Code § 214.008, Misclassification of Workers; Penalty, Owner requires Contractor and all subcontractors properly classify individuals as employees or independent contractors.
- 2.2.2 Penalty for Violation. Contractor, and any Subcontractor, will pay to the State a penalty of sixty dollars (\$60) for each worker employed for each day, or portion thereof, that the worker is paid less than the wage rates stipulated in the prevailing wage schedule.
- 2.2.3 Complaints of Violations.
- 2.2.3.1 Owner's Determination of Good Cause. Upon receipt of information concerning a violation, Owner will conduct an investigation in accordance with Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2258, and make an initial determination as to whether good cause exists that a violation occurred. Upon making a good cause finding, Owner will retain the full amounts claimed by the claimant or claimants as the difference between wages paid and wages due under the prevailing wage schedule and any supplements thereto, together with the applicable penalties, such amounts being subtracted from successive progress payments pending a final decision on the violation.
- 2.2.3.2 No Extension of Time. If Owner's determination proves valid that good cause existed to believe a violation had occurred, Contractor is not entitled to an extension of time for any delay arising directly or indirectly from the arbitration procedures.
- 2.2.3.3 Cooperation with Owner's Investigation. Contractor shall cooperate with Owner during any investigation hereunder. Such cooperation shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, timely providing the information and/or documentation requested by Owner, which may include certified payroll records on Form WH-347 as promulgated by the U.S Department of Labor, as may be revised from time to time and in unlocked and unprotected Excel

format; and copies of any and all Contract Documents between Contractor and any Subcontractors.

2.2.3.4 Notification to Owner. In the event Contractor or Subcontractor elect to appeal an initial determination made pursuant to Paragraph 2.2.3.1, the Contractor and/or Subcontractor, as applicable, shall deliver notice thereof to Owner.

- 2.3 Licensing of Trades. Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of State law related to license requirements for skilled tradesmen, contractors, suppliers, and laborers, as necessary to accomplish the Work. In the event Contractor, or one of its Subcontractors, loses its license during the term of performance of the Contract, Contractor shall promptly hire or contract with a licensed provider of the service at no additional cost to Owner.
- 2.4 Royalties, Patents, and Copyrights. Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees, defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights, and shall hold Owner harmless from loss on account thereof. Provided, however, if Contractor is a Construction Manager-at-Risk, Contractor shall not be responsible for such defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by Owner or Design Professional; unless Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a copyright or a patent then Contractor shall be responsible for such loss unless notice of such information is promptly furnished to Design Professional.
- 2.5 State Sales and Use Taxes. Owner qualifies for exemption from certain State and local sales and use taxes pursuant to the provisions of Tex. Tax Code, Chapter 151. Upon request from Contractor, Owner shall furnish evidence of tax-exempt status. Contractor may claim exemption from payment of certain applicable State taxes by complying with such procedures as prescribed by the State Comptroller of Public Accounts. Owner acknowledges not all items qualify for exemption. Owner is not obligated to reimburse Contractor for taxes paid on items that qualify for tax exemption.
- 2.6 Antiquities. Contractor shall take precaution to avoid disturbing primitive records and antiquities of archaeological, paleontological, or historical significance. No objects of this nature shall be disturbed without written permission of Owner and the Texas Historical Commission. When such objects are uncovered unexpectedly, the Contractor shall stop all Work in close proximity and notify the OCM and the Texas Historical Commission of their presence and shall not disturb them until written permission and permit to do so is granted. All primitive rights and antiquities, as defined in Chapter 191, Texas Natural Resource Code, discovered on the Owner's property shall remain property of State of Texas. If it is determined by Owner, in consultation with the Texas Historical Commission that exploration or excavation of primitive records or antiquities on the Project Site is necessary to avoid loss, Contractor shall cooperate in salvage work attendant to preservation. If the Work stoppage or salvage work causes an increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work, Contractor may notify the Owner in accordance with Article 14.

- 2.7 Franchise Tax Status. Upon request, the Contractor agrees to execute and provide to the Owner a Certification of Franchise Tax Payment, on a form approved by the Owner.

**ARTICLE 3.**  
**GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF OWNER**

- 3.1 Preconstruction Conference. Prior to, or concurrent with, the issuance of Notice to Proceed, a conference will be convened for attendance by Owner, Contractor, Design Professional and appropriate Subcontractors. The purpose of the conference is to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, the operational conditions at the Project Site, and general administration of the Project. Topics include communications, schedules, procedures for handling Shop Drawings and other submittals, processing Applications for Payment, maintaining required records and all other matters of importance to the administration of the Project and effective communications between the Project team members.
- 3.2 Owner's Construction Manager (OCM). Prior to the start of construction, Owner will identify its OCM, who has the express authority to act on behalf of the Owner to the extent and for the purposes described in the Contract, including responsibilities for general administration of the Contract.
- 3.2.1 Point of Contact. Unless otherwise specifically defined elsewhere in the Contract Documents, OCM is the single point of contact between Owner and Contractor. Notice to OCM, unless otherwise noted, constitutes notice to Owner under the Contract.
- 3.2.2 Directives. All directives on behalf of Owner will be conveyed to Contractor and Design Professional by OCM in writing.
- 3.3 Owner Supplied Materials and Information.
- 3.3.1 Surveys. Owner will furnish to Contractor those surveys Owner possesses describing the physical characteristics, legal description, limitations of the Site, Site utility locations, and other information used in the preparation of the Contract Documents.
- 3.3.2 Drawings and Specifications. Owner will furnish or cause to be furnished, free of charge, the number of complete sets, paper or electronic, of the Drawings, Specifications, and addenda as provided in the Contract.
- 3.3.3 Other Information. Owner will provide information, equipment, or services under Owner's control to Contractor with reasonable promptness.
- 3.4 Availability of Lands. Owner will furnish, as indicated in the Contract, all required rights to use the lands upon which the Work occurs. This includes rights-of-way and easements for access and such other lands that are designated for use by Contractor. Contractor shall comply with all Owner identified encumbrances or restrictions specifically related to use of lands so furnished.



Owner will obtain and pay for easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities, unless otherwise required in the Contract Documents.

3.5 Limitation on Owner's Duties.

- 3.5.1 No Control. Owner will not supervise, direct, control or have authority over, or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, technologies, sequences, or procedures of construction or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto. Owner is not responsible for any failure of Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to the Work. Owner is not responsible for the failure of Contractor to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Except as provided herein, Owner is not responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor, or any of its Subcontractors, suppliers, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work on behalf of Contractor.
- 3.5.2 No Contravention of Design Professional. Owner will not take any action in contravention of a design decision made by Design Professional in preparation of the Contract Documents, when such actions are in conflict with statutes under which Design Professional is licensed for the protection of the public health and safety.

**ARTICLE 4.**

**GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF DESIGN PROFESSIONAL**

- 4.1 Role of Design Professional. Unless specified otherwise in the Contract between Owner and Contractor, in addition to design services Design Professional shall provide general administration services for Owner during the construction phase of the project. Written correspondence, RFIs, and Shop Drawings/submittals shall be directed to Design Professional for determination and action. Design Professional has the authority to act on behalf of Owner to the extent provided in the Contract Documents, unless otherwise modified by written instrument, which will be furnished to Contractor by OCM, upon request.
- 4.2 Site Visits. Design Professional will make visits to the Site at intervals as provided in the Design Professional's Contract with Owner, to observe the progress and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work and report findings to OCM.
- 4.3 Inspections. Design Professional has the authority to interpret Contract Documents and inspect the Work for compliance and conformance with the Contract. Except as referenced in Paragraph 3.1.5.2, Owner retains the sole authority to accept or reject Work and issue direction for correction, removal, or replacement of Work.
- 4.4 Clarifications and Interpretations. It may be determined that clarifications or interpretations of the Contract Documents are necessary. Such clarifications or interpretations will be provided by Design Professional consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. Design Professional will issue these clarifications with reasonable promptness to Contractor as Design Professional's supplemental instruction ("ASI") or similar instrument. If Contractor believes that such

clarification or interpretation justifies an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, Contractor shall so notify Owner in accordance with the provisions of Article 14.

4.5 Limitations on Design Professional Authority. Design Professional is not responsible for:

- Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, procedures, safety, or programs incident to the Work, nor will Design Professional supervise, direct, control, or have authority over the same;
- The failure of Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to the furnishing or performing the Work;
- Contractor's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
- Acts or omissions of Contractor, or of any other person or organization performing or furnishing any of the Work.

## **ARTICLE 5.**

### **GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTOR**

5.1 Contractor's General Responsibilities. Contractor is solely responsible for implementing the Work in full compliance with all applicable laws and the Contract Documents and shall supervise and direct the Work using the best skill and attention to assure that each element of the Work conforms to the Contract requirements. Contractor is solely responsible for all construction means, methods, techniques, safety, sequences, coordination, procedures and protection of the installed work as part of the contract until Substantial Completion of the project. Contractor remains responsible for the care and protection of materials and Work in the areas where Punch list items are completed until Final Completion.

5.1.1 Site Visit. Contractor shall visit the Site before commencing the Work and become familiar with local conditions such as the location, accessibility and general character of the Site and/or building. Contractor shall evaluate and plan for all construction related activities that will potentially impact the safety of students, staff, and visitors. A site-specific safety plan must be provided to the OCM prior to the commencement of any construction activities. The site-specific safety plan must include, at the minimum, project site controls and safety, building locations, delivery logistics, project offices, materials staging and parking.

5.2 Project Administration. Contractor shall provide Project administration for all Subcontractors, vendors, suppliers, and others involved in implementing the Work and shall coordinate administration efforts with those of Design Professional and OCM in accordance with these Uniform General Conditions and other provisions of the Contract, and as outlined in the pre-construction conference. Contractor's Project Administration includes periodic daily reporting on weather, work progress, labor, materials, equipment, obstruction to prosecution of the work, accidents and injuries in accordance with the Contract and transmitted no less frequently than on a weekly basis.

- 5.2.1 Contractor's Management Personnel. Contractor shall employ a competent person or persons who will be present at the Project Site during the progress of the Work to supervise or oversee the Work. Contractor's management personnel are subject to the approval of OCM, and shall be removed and replaced at the request of OCM. Contractor shall not change approved staff during the course of the Project without the written approval of OCM unless the staff member leaves the employment of Contractor in which case Contractor shall notify OCM and appoint an approved replacement as soon as reasonably possible. Contractor shall provide additional quality control, safety, and other staff as may be stated in the Contract Documents or as may be necessary or advisable for completion of the Work.
- 5.2.2 Labor. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey, lay-out, and construct the Work as required by the Contract Documents and maintain good discipline and order at the Site at all times.
- 5.2.3 Services, Materials, and Equipment. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities, incidentals, and services necessary for the construction, performance, testing, start-up, inspection, and completion of the Work. The Contractor shall provide, without extra charge, all incidental items required as a part of the Work, even if not particularly specified or indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.2.4 No Substitutions without Approval. Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation and recommendation by the Design Professional and in accordance with a Change Order.
- 5.3 Owner Equipment or Material. For Owner furnished equipment or material that will be in the care, custody, and control of Contractor, Contractor will be responsible for any damage or loss.
- 5.4 Non-Compliant Work. Should Design Professional and/or OCM identify Work as noncompliant with the Contract Documents, Design Professional and/or OCM shall communicate the finding to Contractor, and Contractor shall correct such Work at no additional cost to the Owner. The approval of Work by either Design Professional or OCM does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents.
- 5.5 Subcontractors. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, supplier, or other person or organization, whether initially or as a substitute, against whom Owner shall have reasonable objection. Owner will communicate such objections in writing within ten (10) days of receipt of Contractor's intent to use such Subcontractor, supplier, or other person or organization. Contractor is not required to employ any Subcontractor, supplier, or other person or organization to furnish any of the work to whom Contractor has reasonable objection. Contractor shall not substitute Subcontractors without the acceptance of Owner.

- 5.5.1 Contract Documents. All Subcontracts and supply contracts shall be consistent with and bind the Subcontractors and suppliers to the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents including provisions of the Contract between Contractor and Owner.
- 5.5.2 Scheduling. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the Work of Subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract or subcontract with Contractor. Contractor shall require all Subcontractors, suppliers, and such other persons and organizations performing or furnishing any of the Work to communicate with Owner only through Contractor. Contractor shall furnish to Owner a copy, at Owner's request, of each first-tier subcontract promptly after its execution. Contractor agrees that Owner has no obligation to review or approve the content of such contracts and that providing Owner such copies in no way relieves Contractor of any of the terms and conditions of the Contract, including, without limitation, any provisions of the Contract which require the Subcontractor to be bound to Contractor in the same manner in which Contractor is bound to Owner.
- 5.6 Continuing the Work. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the progress schedule during all disputes, disagreements, or alternative resolution processes with Owner. Contractor shall not delay or postpone any Work because of pending unresolved disputes, disagreements, or alternative resolution processes, except as Owner and Contractor may agree in writing.
- 5.7 Cleaning. Contractor shall at all times, keep the Site and the Work clean and free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by the construction activities under the Contract. Contractor shall ensure that the entire Project is thoroughly cleaned prior to requesting Substantial Completion inspection and, again, upon completion of the Project prior to the final inspection.
- 5.8 Acts and Omissions of Contractor, its Subcontractors, and Employees. Contractor shall be responsible for acts and omissions of its employees and its Subcontractors and their agents and employees. Owner may, in writing, require Contractor to remove from the Project any of Contractor's or its Subcontractor's employees or agents whom OCM finds to be careless, incompetent, unsafe, uncooperative, disruptive, or otherwise objectionable.
- 5.9 Ancillary Areas. Contractor shall operate and maintain operations and associated storage areas at the site of the Work in accordance with the following:
- All Contractor operations, including storage of materials and employee parking upon the Site of Work, shall be confined to areas designated by OCM.
  - Contractor may erect, at its own expense, temporary buildings that will remain its property. Contractor will remove such buildings and associated utility service lines upon completion of the Work, unless Contractor requests and Owner provides written consent that it may abandon such buildings and utilities in place.
  - Contractor will use only established roadways or construct and use such temporary roadways as may be authorized by OCM. Contractor will not allow load limits of

vehicles to exceed the limits prescribed by appropriate regulations or law. Contractor will provide protection to road surfaces, curbs, sidewalks, trees, shrubbery, sprinkler systems, drainage structures, and other like existing improvements to prevent damage and will repair any damage thereto at the expense of Contractor.

- Owner may restrict Contractor's entry to the Site to specifically assigned entrances and routes.

5.10 Off-Site Storage. With prior approval by Owner and in the event, Contractor elects to store materials at an off-site location, Contractor must abide by the following conditions, unless otherwise agreed to in writing by Owner:

- Store materials in a commercial warehouse meeting the criteria stated below.
- Provide insurance coverage adequate not only to cover materials while in storage, but also in transit from the off-site storage areas to the Project Site. Copies of duly authenticated certificates of insurance must be filed with Owner's representative.
- Inspection by Owner's representative is allowed at any time. OCM must be satisfied with the security, control, maintenance, and preservation measures.
- Materials for this Project must be physically separated and marked for the Project in a sectioned-off area. Only materials which have been approved through the submittal process are to be considered for payment.
- Owner reserves the right to reject materials at any time prior to final acceptance of the complete Contract if they do not meet Contract requirements regardless of any previous progress payment made.
- With each monthly payment estimate, Contractor must submit a report to OCM and Design Professional listing the quantities of materials already paid for and still stored in the off-site location.
- Contractor must make warehouse records, receipts, and invoices available to Owner's representatives, upon request, to verify the quantities and their disposition.
- In the event of Contract termination or default by Contractor, the items in storage off-site, upon which payment has been made, will be promptly turned over to Owner or Owner's agents in place or at a location near the jobsite as directed by OCM. The full provisions of performance and payment bonds on this Project cover the materials off-site in every respect as though they were stored on the Project Site.

5.11 Separate Contracts. Owner reserves the right to award other contracts in connection with the Project or other portions of the Project under the same or substantially similar contract conditions, including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation. Owner reserves the right to perform operations related to the Project with Owner's own forces.

5.11.1 Continuation of Contract. Under a system of separate contracts, the conditions described herein continue to apply except as may be amended by Amendment or Change Order.

- 5.11.2 Cooperation. Contractor shall cooperate with other contractors or forces employed on the Project by Owner, including providing access to Site, integration of activities within Contractor's Work Progress Schedule and Project information as requested.
- 5.11.3 Reimbursement. Owner shall be reimbursed by Contractor for costs incurred by Owner which are payable to a separate contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, or defective construction by Contractor. Owner will equitably adjust the Contract by Change Order for costs incurred by Contractor because of delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work, or defective construction by a separate contractor.

## **ARTICLE 6.**

### **HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS (HUB) SUBCONTRACTING PLAN**

- 6.1 General Description. The purpose of the Historically Underutilized Business (HUB) program is to promote equal business opportunities for economically disadvantaged persons (as defined by Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2161) to contract with the State of Texas in accordance with the goals specified in the State of Texas Disparity Study. The HUB program annual procurement utilization goals are defined in 34 T.A.C. § 20.284.
- 6.1.1 Good Faith Effort.
- 6.1.1.1 State agencies are required by statute to make a good faith effort to assist HUBs in participating in contract awards issued by the State. 34 T.A.C., Chapter 20, Subchapter D, Division 1 outlines the State's policy to encourage the utilization of HUBs in State contracting opportunities through race, ethnic, and gender-neutral means.
- 6.1.1.2 A Contractor who contracts with the State in an amount of \$100,000 or greater is required to make a good faith effort to award subcontracts to HUBs in accordance with 34 T.A.C. § 20.285 by submitting a HUB subcontracting plan within twenty-four (24) hours after the bid or response is due and complying with the HUB subcontracting plan after it is accepted by Owner and during the term of the Contract.
- 6.2 Compliance with Approved HUB Subcontracting Plan. Contractor, having been awarded this Contract in part by complying with the HUB program statute and rules, hereby covenants to continue to comply with the HUB program as follows:
- Prior to adding or substituting a Subcontractor, promptly notify Owner in the event a change is required for any reason to the accepted HUB subcontracting plan.
  - Conduct the good-faith effort activities required, and provide Owner with necessary documentation to justify approval of a change to the approved HUB subcontracting plan.
  - Cooperate in the execution of a Change Order or such other approval of the change in the HUB subcontracting plans as Contractor and Owner may agree to.

- Maintain and make available to Owner upon request business records documenting compliance with the accepted HUB subcontracting plan.
- Upon receipt of payment for performance of Work, submit to Owner a compliance report, in the format required by Owner that demonstrates Contractor's performance of the HUB subcontracting plan.
- Submit monthly Progress Assessment Reports (PAR) to Owner, verifying compliance with the HUB subcontracting plan, including the use/expenditures made made/to Subcontractors. (The PAR is available at the following link:  
<http://www.window.state.tx.us/procurement/prog/hub/hub-forms/>.)
- Promptly and accurately explain and provide supplemental information to Owner to assist in Owner's investigation of Contractor's good-faith effort to fulfill the HUB subcontracting plan and the requirements under 34 T.A.C. § 20.285.

6.3 Failure to Demonstrate Good-Faith Effort. Upon a determination by Owner that Contractor has failed to demonstrate a good-faith effort to fulfill the HUB subcontracting plan or any Contract covenant detailed above, Owner may, in addition to all other remedies available to it, report the failure to perform to the Comptroller of Public Accounts, Texas Procurement and Support Services Division, Historically Underutilized Business Program and may bar Contractor from future contracting opportunities with Owner.

## **ARTICLE 7.**

### **BONDS**

7.1 Construction Bonds. Contractor is required to tender to Owner, prior to commencing the Work, performance and payment bonds, as required by Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2253.

7.2 Bond Requirements. Each bond shall be executed by a corporate surety or sureties authorized to do business in the State of Texas, acceptable to Owner, and in compliance with the relevant provisions of the Texas Insurance Code. If any bond is for more than ten percent (10%) of the surety's capital and surplus, Owner may require certification that the company has reinsured the excess portion with one or more reinsurers authorized to do business in the State. A reinsurer may not reinsure for more than ten percent (10%) of its capital and surplus. If a surety upon a bond loses its authority to do business in the State, Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days after such loss, furnish a replacement bond at no added cost to Owner.

7.2.1 Performance Bonds. A Performance bond is required if the Contract Sum is in excess of \$100,000. The performance bond is solely for the protection of Owner. The performance bond is to be for the Contract Sum to guarantee the faithful performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. For Design-Build Projects the performance bond is to be for the full amount of both the construction and design services in accordance with the Contract Documents. The form of the bond shall be approved by Owner. The performance bond shall be effective through Contractor's warranty period.

- 7.2.2 Payment Bonds. A Payment bond is required if the Contract Sum is in excess of \$25,000. The payment bond is to be for the Contract Sum and is payable to Owner solely for the protection and use of payment bond beneficiaries. For Design-Build Projects the payment bond is to be for the full amount of both the construction and design services in accordance with the Contract Documents. The form of the bond shall be approved by Owner.
- 7.2.3 When Bonds Are Due. Payment and performance bonds are due before Contractor commences any Work.
- 7.2.4 Power of Attorney. Each bond shall be accompanied by a valid power of attorney (issued by the surety company and attached, signed and sealed with the corporate embossed seal, to the bond) authorizing the attorney-in-fact who signs the bond to commit the company to the terms of the bond, and stating any limit in the amount for which the attorney can issue a single bond.
- 7.3 Bond Indemnification. The process of requiring and accepting bonds and making claims thereunder shall be conducted in compliance with Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2253. IF FOR ANY REASON A STATUTORY PAYMENT OR PERFORMANCE BOND IS NOT HONORED BY THE SURETY, CONTRACTOR SHALL FULLY INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS OWNER, AND ITS COMPONENT INSTITUTIONS, REGENTS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, REPRESENTATIVES, AND VOLUNTEERS, FROM AND AGAINST ANY COSTS, LOSSES, OBLIGATIONS, OR LIABILITIES IT INCURS AS A RESULT.
- 7.3.1 Furnishing Bond Information. Owner shall furnish certified copies of the payment bond and the related Contract to any qualified person seeking copies who complies with Tex. Gov't Code § 2253.026.
- 7.3.2 Claims on Payment Bonds. Claims on payment bonds must be sent directly to Contractor and his surety in accordance with Tex. Gov't Code § 2253.041. All payment bond claimants are cautioned that no lien exists on the funds unpaid to Contractor on such Contract, and that reliance on notices sent to Owner may result in loss of their rights against Contractor and/or his surety. Owner is not responsible in any manner to a claimant for collection of unpaid bills, and accepts no such responsibility because of any representation by any agent or employee.
- 7.4 Payment of Claims when Payment Bond is Not Required. The rights of Subcontractors regarding payment are governed by Tex. Prop. Code § 53.231 – 53.239 when the value of the Contract between Owner and Contractor is less than \$25,000.00. These provisions set out the requirements for filing a valid lien on funds unpaid to Contractor as of the time of filing the claim, and actions necessary to release the lien and satisfaction of such claim.
- 7.5 Sureties. A surety shall be listed on the US Department of the Treasury's Listing of Approved Sureties maintained by the Bureau of Financial Management Service (FMS), <https://fiscal.treasury.gov/surety-bonds/list-certified-companies.html>, stating companies holding



Certificates of Authority as acceptable sureties on federal bonds and acceptable reinsuring companies (FMS Circular 570). The Owner will consider acceptable any corporate surety which is qualified under this paragraph and which has a rating of at least B in Best's Insurance Reports – Property – Casualty.

- 7.6 Bond Costs. The costs of bonds are a pass-through amount to the Owner. No markup amounts are to be included and documentation of bond costs are required in requests for payment. Any costs associated with subcontractor bonds or SubGuard-related items are not paid by the Owner in General Conditions or Cost of Work. No retainage is to be withheld with respect to the cost of the required bonds.

## **ARTICLE 8.**

### **INDEMNITY AND INSURANCE**

- 8.1 **Indemnification of Owner. Contractor covenants and agrees to FULLY INDEMNIFY and HOLD HARMLESS Owner, and its component institutions, Regents, elected and appointed officials, directors, officers, employees, agents, representatives, and volunteers, individually or collectively, from and against any and all costs, claims, liens, damages, losses, expenses, fees, fines, penalties, proceedings, actions, demands, causes of action, liability, and suits of any kind and nature, including but not limited to, personal or bodily injury, death, or property damage, made upon Owner directly or indirectly arising out of, resulting from, or related to Contractor's activities under the Contract, including any acts or omissions of Contractor, or any director, officer, employee, agent, representative, consultant, or Subcontractor of Contractor, and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents, and representatives while in the exercise of performance of the rights or duties under the Contract. The indemnity provided for in this paragraph does not apply to any liability resulting from the negligence of Owner or separate contractors in instances where such negligence causes personal injury, death, or property damage. IN THE EVENT CONTRACTOR AND OWNER ARE FOUND JOINTLY LIABLE BY A COURT OF COMPETENT JURISDICTION, LIABILITY WILL BE APPORTIONED COMPARATIVELY IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF TEXAS, WITHOUT WAIVING ANY GOVERNMENTAL IMMUNITY AVAILABLE TO THE STATE UNDER TEXAS LAW AND WITHOUT WAIVING ANY DEFENSES OF THE PARTIES UNDER TEXAS LAW.**

- 8.1.1 **No Third-Party Beneficiaries.** The provisions of this indemnification are solely for the benefit of the parties hereto and not intended to create or grant any rights, contractual or otherwise, to any other person or entity.
- 8.1.2 **Notice.** Contractor shall promptly advise Owner in writing of any claim or demand against Owner or against Contractor known to Contractor related to or arising out of Contractor's activities under this Contract.

- 8.1.3 The indemnity provisions shall survive the termination of the Contract regardless of the reason for termination.
- 8.2 Insurance Requirements. Design Professional shall carry insurance in the types and amounts indicated in the Contract for the duration of the Contract. Unless otherwise provide for in the Contract, Contractor shall carry insurance in the types and amounts indicated in these Uniform General Conditions for the duration of the Contract. The insurance shall be evidenced by delivery to Owner of certificates of insurance executed by the insurer or its authorized agent stating coverage, limits, expiration dates, and compliance with all applicable required provisions. Upon request, Owner and its agents shall be entitled to receive, without expense, copies of the policies and all endorsements. Contractor shall update all expired policies prior to submission for monthly payment. Failure to update policies shall be reason for withholding of payment until renewal is provided to Owner.
- 8.2.1 Period of Coverage. Contractor, consistent with its status as an independent contractor, shall provide and maintain all insurance coverages with the minimum amounts described below until the end of the warranty period unless expressly agreed otherwise. Failure to maintain insurance coverage, as required, is grounds for suspension of Work for cause pursuant to Article 17.
- 8.2.2 Certificates. Contractor shall deliver to Owner true and complete copies of certificates and corresponding policy endorsements prior to the issuance of any Notice to Proceed.
- 8.2.3 Failure to Provide Certificates. Failure of Owner to demand such certificates or other evidence of Contractor's full compliance with these insurance requirements or failure of Owner to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such insurance.
- 8.2.4 Contractor's Liability. The insurance and insurance limits required herein shall not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability under the indemnities granted to Owner in the Contract Documents.
- 8.2.5 Insurance Limits. The insurance coverage and limits established herein shall not be interpreted as any representation or warranty that the insurance coverage and limits necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor.
- 8.2.6 Insurers. Coverage shall be written on an occurrence basis by companies authorized and admitted to do business in the State of Texas and rated A-, VII or better by A.M. Best Company or similar rating company or otherwise acceptable to Owner.
- 8.3 Insurance Coverage Required.
- 8.3.1 Workers' Compensation Insurance. Coverage with limits as required by the Texas Workers' Compensation Act, with the policy endorsed to provide a waiver of subrogation as to Owner, and Employer's Liability Insurance with limits of not less than:

- \$1,000,000 each accident;
- \$1,000,000 disease each employee; and
- \$1,000,000 disease policy limit.
- Workers' compensation insurance coverage must meet the statutory requirements of Tex. Lab. Code § 401.011(44), and requirements specific to construction projects for public entities as required by Tex. Lab. Code § 406.096.
- Policies must include (a) Other States Endorsement to include TEXAS if business is domiciled outside the State of Texas, and (b) a waiver of all rights of subrogation in favor of Owner.

8.3.2 Commercial General Liability Insurance. Coverage including premises, operations, independent contractor's liability, products, and completed operations and contractual liability, covering, but not limited to, the liability assumed under the indemnification provisions of this Contract, fully insuring Contractor's (or Subcontractor's) liability for bodily injury (including death) and property damage with a minimum limit of:

- \$1,000,000 per occurrence;
- \$2,000,000 general aggregate;
- \$5,000 Medical Expense each person;
- \$1,000,000 Personal Injury and Advertising Liability;
- \$2,000,000 products and completed operations aggregate;
- \$50,000 Damage to Premises Rented by You; and
- Coverage shall be on an "occurrence" basis.
- The policy shall include coverage extended to apply to completed operations and explosion, collapse, and underground hazards. The policy shall include endorsement CG2503 Amendment of Aggregate Limits of Insurance (per Project) or its equivalent.
- If the Work involves any activities within fifty (50) feet of any railroad, railroad protective insurance as may be required by the affected railroad, written for not less than the limits required by such railroad.

8.3.3 Asbestos Abatement Liability Insurance. Coverage including coverage for liability arising from the encapsulation, removal, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal of asbestos containing materials. This requirement applies if the Work or the Project includes asbestos containing materials.

- The combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage will be a minimum of \$1,000,000 per occurrence.
- Specific requirement for claims-made form: Required period of coverage will be determined by the following formula: continuous coverage for life of the Contract, plus one (1) year (to provide coverage for the warranty period), and an extended discovery period for a minimum of five (5) years which shall begin at the end of the warranty period.
- Employer's liability limits for asbestos abatement will be:

- \$1,000,000 each accident;
- \$1,000,000 disease each employee; and
- \$1,000,000 disease policy limit.

8.3.4 Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance. Coverage covering owned, hired, and non-owned vehicles, with a minimum combined single limit for bodily injury (including death) and property damage of \$1,000,000 per occurrence. No aggregate shall be permitted for this type of coverage.

- Such insurance is to include coverage for loading and unloading hazards.
- Contractor, or any subcontractor of Contractor, responsible for transporting asbestos or other hazardous materials defined as asbestos shall provide pollution coverage for any vehicle hauling asbestos containing cargo. The policy must include an MCS 90 endorsement with a \$5,000,000 limit and the CA 9948 Pollution Endorsement, or its equivalent.

8.3.5 All-Risk Builder's Risk Insurance. Coverage shall be all-risk (or all-risk installation floater for instances in which the project involves solely the installation of material and/or equipment), including, but not limited to, fire, extended coverage, vandalism and malicious mischief, theft and, if applicable, flood, earth movement and named storm. Builder's risk and installation floater limits shall be equal to 100 percent of the Contract Sum plus, if any, existing property and Owner-furnished equipment specified by Owner. The policy shall be written jointly in the names of Owner and Contractor. Subcontractors shall be named as additional insureds. The policy shall have endorsements as follows:

- This insurance shall be specific as to coverage and not contributing insurance with any permanent insurance maintained on the property.
- This insurance shall not contain an occupancy clause suspending or reducing coverage should Owner partially occupy the Site and before the parties have determined Substantial Completion.
- Loss, if any, shall be adjusted with and made payable to Owner as trustee for the insureds as their interests may appear. Owner shall be named as loss payee.
- For renovation projects or projects that involve portions of Work contained within an existing structure, refer to Supplementary or Special Conditions for possible additional builder's risk insurance requirements.
- For Owner furnished equipment or materials that will be in care, custody or control of Contractor, Contractor will be responsible for damage and loss.
- For those properties located within a Tier 1 or 2 windstorm area, named storm coverage must be provided with limits specified by Owner.
- For those properties located in flood prone areas, flood insurance coverage must be provided with limits specified by Owner.
- Builder's risk insurance policy shall remain in effect until Substantial Completion.
- If this Contract is for asbestos abatement only, the foregoing All-Risk Builder's Risk or All-Risk Installation Floater is not required.

8.3.6 “Umbrella” Liability Insurance. Coverage during the Contract term, insuring Contractor (or Subcontractor) that provides coverage at least as broad as and applies in excess and follows form of the primary liability coverage required above. The policy shall provide “drop down” coverage where underlying primary insurance coverage limits are insufficient or exhausted.

- “Umbrella” Liability Insurance coverage shall be for the following Contract amounts in the corresponding coverage amounts:

<u>Contract Amount</u>	<u>Occurrence</u>	<u>Annual Aggregate</u>
< \$1,000,000	No Umbrella	
\$1,000,000 up to < \$3,000,000	\$1,000,000	\$2,000,000
\$3,000,000 up to < \$5,000,000	\$5,000,000	\$5,000,000
\$5,000,000 or greater	\$10,000,000	\$10,000,000

8.4 Policy Requirements. Policies must include the following clauses, as applicable:

- This insurance shall not be suspended, voided, canceled, materially changed, or non-renewed except after thirty (30) days, or ten (10) days for non-payment of premium, written notice has been given to Owner.
- It is agreed that Contractor’s insurance shall be deemed primary with respect to any insurance or self-insurance carried by Owner for liability arising out of operations under the Contract with Owner.
- Owner, its officials, directors, employees, representatives, and volunteers are added as additional insureds with respect to operations and activities of, or on behalf of the named insured performed under the Contract with Owner. The additional insured status must cover completed operations as well. This is not applicable to workers’ compensation policies.
- A waiver of subrogation in favor of Owner shall be provided in all policies.
- If Owner is damaged by the failure of Contractor (or Subcontractor) to maintain insurance as required herein and/or as further described in Owner’s Special Conditions, then Contractor shall bear all reasonable costs properly attributable to that failure.

8.5 Subcontractor Insurance Coverage. **WITHOUT LIMITING ANY OF THE OTHER OBLIGATIONS OR LIABILITIES OF CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR SHALL REQUIRE EACH SUBCONTRACTOR PERFORMING WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT TO MAINTAIN DURING THE TERM OF THE CONTRACT, THE SAME STIPULATED MINIMUM INSURANCE INCLUDING THE REQUIRED PROVISIONS AND ADDITIONAL POLICY CONDITIONS AS SHOWN ABOVE, AS AN ALTERNATIVE, CONTRACTOR MAY INCLUDE ITS SUBCONTRACTORS AS ADDITIONAL INSURED ON ITS OWN COVERAGE AS PRESCRIBED UNDER THESE REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR’S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE SHALL NOTE IN SUCH EVENT THAT SUBCONTRACTORS ARE INCLUDED AS**

**ADDITIONAL INSURED AND THAT CONTRACTOR AGREES TO PROVIDE WORKERS' COMPENSATION FOR SUBCONTRACTORS AND THEIR EMPLOYEES. CONTRACTOR SHALL OBTAIN AND MONITOR THE CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE FROM EACH SUBCONTRACTOR IN ORDER TO ASSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS. CONTRACTOR MUST RETAIN THE CERTIFICATES OF INSURANCE FOR THE DURATION OF THE CONTRACT PLUS SEVEN (7) YEARS AND SHALL HAVE THE RESPONSIBILITY OF ENFORCING THESE INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS ITS SUBCONTRACTORS. OWNER SHALL BE ENTITLED, UPON REQUEST AND WITHOUT EXPENSE, TO RECEIVE COPIES OF THESE CERTIFICATES. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS, COORDINATION DOCUMENTS, AND RECORD DOCUMENTS.**

## **ARTICLE 9.**

### **CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS, COORDINATION DOCUMENTS, AND RECORD DOCUMENTS**

#### **9.1 Drawings and Specifications.**

9.1.1 Copies Furnished. Design Professional will furnish, free of charge, the number of complete sets of Drawings, Specifications, and addenda as provided in the Contract. Contractor will be furnished, free of charge, the number of complete sets of Drawings, Specifications, and addenda as provided in the Contract. Additional complete sets of Drawings and Specifications, if requested, will be furnished at reproduction cost to the one requesting such additional sets. Electronic copies of such documents will be provided to Contractor without charge.

9.1.2 Ownership of Drawings and Specifications. All Drawings, Specifications and copies thereof furnished by Design Professional shall be property of the Owner. These documents are not to be used by the Design Professional on any other project. Owner may use the Contract record set and electronic versions as needed for warranty operations or future renovations or additions without written approval of the Design Professional. All additional or confirmatory land survey field notes, sketches and related data, and additional or confirmatory soils engineering or investigations, samples, calculations, test results, and reports, for which Owner has paid for such direct services, shall be the sole property of Owner.

9.2 Interrelation of Documents. The Contract Documents as referenced in the Contract between Owner and Contractor are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all.

9.3 Resolution of Conflicts in Documents. Where conflicts may exist within the Contract Documents, the documents shall govern in the following order: (a) Change Orders or other written, signed amendments or addenda; (b) the Contract; (c) Uniform General Conditions; (d)

Drawings; (e) Specifications (but Specifications shall control over Drawings as to quality of materials); and (f) other Contract Documents. Among other categories of documents having the same order of precedence, the term or provision that includes the latest date shall control. Contractor shall notify Design Professional and Owner for resolution of the issue prior to executing the Work in question.

- 9.4 Contractor's Duty to Review Contract Documents. In order to facilitate Contractor's responsibilities for completion of the Work in accordance with and as reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents, Contractor shall, prior to commencing the Work, examine and compare the Contract Documents, information furnished by Owner, relevant field measurements made by Contractor, and any visible or reasonably anticipated conditions at the Site affecting the Work. This duty extends throughout the design phase and construction phase prior to commencing each particular work activity and/or system installation. Updated Coordination Documents shall be provided to the Owner and Design Professional monthly.
- 9.5 Discrepancies and Omissions in Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall immediately report to OCM and to Design Professional the discovery of any discrepancy, error, omission, or inconsistency in the Contract Documents prior to execution of the Work. When performing as a Construction Manager-at-Risk, Contractor has a shared responsibility with Design Professional for discovery and resolution of discrepancies, errors, omissions, and inconsistencies in the Contract Documents. In such case, Contractor's responsibility pertains to review, coordination, and recommendation of resolution strategies within budget constraints.
- 9.5.1 Design-Build Firm. It is recognized that Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, unless it is performing as a Design-Build firm. When performing as a Design-Build firm, Contractor has sole responsibility for discrepancies, errors, and omissions in the Drawings and Specifications.
- 9.5.2 Construction Manager-at-Risk Examination and Reporting. When performing as a Construction Manager-at-Risk, Contractor has no liability for discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies unless Contractor fails to immediately report in writing a discovered or apparent discrepancy, error, omission, or inconsistency to OCM and Design Professional. Should Contractor fail to perform the examination and reporting obligations of these provisions, Contractor is responsible for avoidable costs and direct and/or consequential damages.
- 9.5.3 Other Limitations. Unless Contractor is performing as a Design-Build Firm or a Construction Manager-at-Risk, Contractor's examination of Contract Documents is to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes, or regulations.
- 9.6 No Warranty or Representation by Owner. Owner makes no representations, express or implied, about the adequacy or accuracy of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Construction Documents provided or their suitability for their intended use. Owner expressly disclaims any

implied warranty that the Construction Documents are adequate, accurate, or suitable for their intended use.

9.7 Requirements for Record Documents.

9.7.1 Contractor shall:

- 9.7.1.1 Maintain at the Site one copy of all Drawings, Specifications, addenda, approved submittals, Contract modifications, Change Orders, and all Project correspondence and one record copy of approved Shop Drawings, Samples, and similar required submittals.
- 9.7.1.2 Keep current and maintain Drawings and Specifications in good order with postings and markings to record actual conditions of Work, and show and reference all changes made during construction. Provide Owner and Design Professional access to these documents.
- 9.7.1.3 Keep current and maintain the record set of Drawings and Specifications which reflect the actual field conditions and representations of the Work performed, whether it be directed by addendum, Change Order, or otherwise. Make available all records prescribed herein for reference and examination by Owner and Design Professional, and their representatives and agents.
- 9.7.1.4 Be responsible for marking the Record Documents for all Contractor initiated documents and changes to the Contract Documents due to coordination and actual field conditions, including RFIs. During construction, update the Record Documents, including all related RFI's, ASI's CCD's, and CO's, at least monthly prior to submission of periodic partial pay estimates. Failure to maintain current Record Documents constitutes cause for denial of a progress payment otherwise due.
- 9.7.1.5 Within thirty (30) days of Substantial Completion, Contractor shall furnish the Design Professional a copy of its marked-up Record Documents and a preliminary copy of each instructional manual, maintenance and operating manual, parts catalog, wiring diagrams, spare parts, specified written warranties and like publications, or parts for all installed equipment, systems, and like items, and as described in the Contract Documents. A complete set must be provided to the Design Professional within seven (7) days of Final Completion.

9.7.2 Design Professional shall:

- 9.7.2.1 In coordination with Contractor, shall update Record Documents to accurately depict progress of the Work and "as-built" condition of the Project.



- 9.7.2.2 Be responsible for updating the Record Documents for any addenda, Change Orders, Design Professional supplemental instructions, and any other alterations to the Contract Documents generated by Design Professional or Owner. Design Professional shall provide Owner with an electronic copy of the Auto-CADD files, BIM files, and Record Documents in both native format and a reproducible format within thirty (30) days following Final Completion.
- 9.7.2.3 Upon final completion and as a condition of final payment, once Record Documents are determined acceptable by OCM and with input from the Contractor, provide one (1) reproducible copy and one (1) electronic media copy of all Record Documents incorporating all of the above requirements, unless required otherwise.

## **ARTICLE 10.**

### **CONSTRUCTION SAFETY**

- 10.1 General. It is the duty and responsibility of Contractor and all of its Subcontractors to be familiar with, enforce, and comply with all requirements of Public Law No. 91-596, 29 U.S.C. § 651 et. seq., the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, (OSHA) and all amendments thereto. Contractor shall prepare a site-specific safety plan specific to the Project and submit it to OCM and Design Professional prior to commencing Work. In addition, Contractor and all of its Subcontractors shall comply with all applicable laws and regulations of any public body having jurisdiction for safety of persons or property to protect them from damage, injury, or loss and erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.
- 10.1.1 Site Visits. The OCM/ODR may perform random visits to Project Sites to address adherence to the site-specific safety plans and any Contractor safety requirements. Any violations that are discovered will be reported to Contractor for prompt remediation and correction. Poor performance in regards to safety, as determined by the OCM/ODR, is grounds for contract termination and/or immediate removal. The OCM/ODR may also require meetings with contractors regarding safety on the Project. The OCM/ODR may request to review safety policies of Contractor, Contractor's safety inspection forms, and the most current site-specific safety plan, as required.
- 10.2 Notices. Contractor shall provide notices as follows:
- 10.2.1 Utilities and Adjacent Properties. Notify owners of adjacent property, including those that own or operate utilities, utility services, and/or underground facilities, when prosecution of the Work may affect them or their facilities, and cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation and replacement, and access to their facilities and/or utilities.
- 10.2.2 Safety Data Sheets. Coordinate the exchange of safety data sheets (SDSs) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the site in connection with laws and regulations. Maintain a complete

file of SDSs for all materials in use on site throughout the construction phase and make such file available to Owner and its agents as requested.

10.3 Emergencies. In any emergency affecting the safety of persons or property, Contractor shall act to minimize, mitigate, and prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall:

10.3.1 On Call Response. Have authorized agents of Contractor respond immediately upon call at any time of day or night when circumstances warrant the presence of Contractor to protect the Work or adjacent property from damage or to take such action pertaining to the Work as may be necessary to provide for the safety of the public.

10.3.2 Notice.

10.3.2.1 To OCM and Design Professional: Give OCM and Design Professional prompt notice of all such events.

10.3.2.2 Changes or Variations to Work: If Contractor believes that any changes in the Work or variations from Contract Documents have been caused by its emergency response, promptly notify Owner within twenty-four (24) hours of the emergency response event.

10.3.3 Owner Remedy. Should Contractor fail to respond, Owner is authorized to direct other forces to take action as necessary and Owner may deduct any cost of remedial action from funds otherwise due Contractor.

10.4 Injuries. In the event of an incident or accident involving outside medical care for an individual on or near the Work, Contractor shall notify OCM and other parties as may be directed promptly, but no later than twenty-four (24) hours after Contractor learns that an event required medical care. Contractor shall:

10.4.1 Documentation. Record the location of the event and the circumstances surrounding it, by using photography or other means, and gather witness statements and other documentation which describes the event.

10.4.2 Incident Report. Supply OCM and Design Professional with an incident report no later than thirty-six (36) hours after the occurrence of the event. In the event of a catastrophic incident (one (1) fatality or three (3) workers hospitalized), barricade and leave intact the scene of the incident until all investigations are complete. A full set of incident investigation documents, including facts, finding of cause, and remedial plans shall be provided within one (1) week after occurrence, unless otherwise directed by legal counsel. Contractor shall provide OCM with written notification within one (1) week of such catastrophic event if legal counsel delays submission of full report.

10.5 Environmental Safety. Upon encountering any previously unknown potentially hazardous material, or other materials potentially contaminated by hazardous material, Contractor shall

immediately stop work activities impacted by the discovery, secure the affected area, and notify OCM immediately.

10.5.1 Subcontractors. Contractor shall bind all Subcontractors to the same duty.

10.5.2 Owner. Upon receiving such notice, OCM will promptly engage qualified experts to make such investigations and conduct such tests as may be reasonably necessary to determine the existence or extent of any environmental hazard. Upon completion of this investigation, OCM will issue a written report to Contractor identifying the material(s) found and indicate any necessary steps to be taken to treat, handle, transport or dispose of the material.

10.5.2.1 Owner may hire third-party Contractors to perform any or all such steps.

10.5.2.2 Should compliance with OCM's instructions result in an increase in Contractor's cost of performance or delay the Work, upon Contractor's submission of substantiated costs or an updated Work Progress Schedule and substantiated critical path analysis, Owner will make an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and/or the time of completion, and issue a Change Order accordingly.

10.6 Trenching Plan. When the project requires excavation which either exceeds a depth of four (4) feet, or results in any worker's upper body being positioned below grade level, Contractor is required to submit a trenching plan to OCM prior to commencing trenching operations unless an engineered plan is part of the Contract Documents. The plan is required to be prepared and sealed by a professional engineer registered in the State of Texas and hired or employed by Contractor or Subcontractor to perform the work. Said engineer cannot be anyone who is otherwise either directly or indirectly engaged on this project.

10.6.1 OSHA Regulations: All trench excavations shall be performed in full compliance with OSHA Regulations. The regulation identified as 29 CFR Subpart P – Excavations, consisting of sections 1926.650 through 1926.652 with Appendices A through F, of the OSHA Health and Safety Regulations, as amended or modified, shall apply to Contractor's trench excavations. Contractor shall meet and comply with this regulation and all other applicable safety standards that have been adopted by government agencies that have jurisdiction over this Project. It is the Contractor's responsibility to comply with any additional requirements resulting from any pre-construction conference relating to coordination of geotechnical investigation subjects.

10.6.2 Texas State Law: Texas State Law (Underground Facility Damage Prevention and Safety Act: Tex. Util. Code, Chapter 251) requires Contractors submit all required notifications to the authorities having jurisdiction two working days prior to commencement of all excavation site work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to inform Texas Excavation Safety System (1-800-DIG-TESS or 811) about all planned excavations and provide adequate notice. Contractor is required to coordinate identification of underground

facilities with the Design Professional and ODR, and site mark approximate locations prior to planned excavation.

- 10.6.3 Contractor Responsibility: It is the sole duty and responsibility of the Contractor to determine the specific applicability of the designed trench safety systems to each field condition and to make inspections of the trench safety systems. Contractor shall maintain a permanent record of inspections, readily available to the ODR at any time.
- 10.7 Crane Safety. Any and all construction associated activities with crane operations must be coordinated and reviewed with OCM/ODR prior to commencement of such activities. Prior to the operation of any crane on Site, a suitable location needs to be determined and consulted with the OCM/ODR. Such location must be included on the site-specific safety plan. Consideration should be made to the capacity and type of crane in safe relationship to the physical site location limitations, as well as any existing or future underground/overhead conditions and utilities. Contractor is required to coordinate identification of underground/overhead facilities with Design Professional and ODR and site mark approximate locations prior to initial planned setup and activities. Any critical lift plans must be reviewed by OCM/ODR prior to activity occurring. If possible, avoiding critical lifts is preferred. All crane operators must be certified by the National Commission for Certification of Crane Operators (NCCCO). All signal persons & riggers at a minimum need to be qualified in accordance with OSHA standard. Contractor should have certified riggers & signal persons working on campus and Owner reserves the right to request such certification depending on the scope of work being performed. Contractor shall develop a lift plan for any crane activities being performed. The lift plan must be submitted to OCM/ODR prior to any lifting or hoisting activities occurring, with any additional documentation, including but not limited to, equipment manuals, inspections, certifications and licenses to be provided to the owner upon request.
- 10.8 Unmanned Aircraft System (UAS) Usage. Any UAS operation on Owner's property must follow Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) regulations, state law, and Owner's policies and procedures. Any images or video obtained from a pre-authorized and compliant UAS flight on Owner's property must be approved for use by the Owner prior to usage of any such images or video obtained. Any violations will result in an ODR directed no-fly restriction for UAS operations on Owner's property.
- 10.9 Fire Protection Procedures. Contractor shall maintain compliance with all Life/Safety Code requirements throughout the duration of the Contract and take precautions to prevent potential fire hazards at the jobsite. Contractor shall adhere to the preventative fire protection procedures of the University of North Texas System Fire Marshal and instruct all associated subcontractors, skilled tradesmen, contractors, material men, suppliers and/or laborers of the procedures for preventative fire measures. Construction sites and structures are required to have proper site access and egress, active and certified extinguishing devices or systems at all times, and all fire and egress systems clearly marked and identified. Fire department access (fire lanes) shall be kept clear of vehicles, equipment and materials at all times. Occupied buildings which require any fire protection systems to be non-active, require two weeks advance notice and life safety

protection method of procedures must be reviewed by University of North Texas System Fire Marshal, prior to system deactivation.

- 10.10 Smoke and Tobacco Free Campus. All campuses within the University of North Texas System are designated 'Smoke and Tobacco Free' environments. Due to State health, sanitation and safety regulations, tobacco products are not permitted to be consumed by construction personnel in any Owner's property, occupied or unoccupied, including mechanical and other service spaces. Contractor shall be responsible for enforcing this policy on the construction site, at all times.

## **ARTICLE 11.**

### **QUALITY CONTROL**

- 11.1 Materials & Workmanship. Contractor shall execute Work in a good and workmanlike matter in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall develop and provide a quality control plan specific to this Project and acceptable to Owner. Where Contract Documents do not specify quality standards, complete and construct all Work in compliance with generally accepted construction industry standards. Unless otherwise specified, incorporate all new materials and equipment into the Work under the Contract.

11.2 Testing.

- 11.2.1 Owner. Owner is responsible for coordinating and paying for routine and special tests required to confirm compliance with quality and performance requirements, except as stated below or otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

- 11.2.2 Contractor. Contractor shall provide the following testing:

11.2.2.1 Any test of basic material or fabricated equipment included as part of a submittal for a required item in order to establish compliance with the Contract Documents.

11.2.2.2 Any test of basic material or fabricated equipment offered as a substitute for a specified item on which a test may be required in order to establish compliance with the Contract Documents.

11.2.2.3 Preliminary, start-up, pre-functional, and operational testing of building equipment and systems as necessary to confirm operational compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents.

11.2.2.4 All subsequent tests on original or replaced materials conducted as a result of prior testing failure.

- 11.2.3 Standards. All testing shall be performed in accordance with standard test procedures by an accredited laboratory, or special consultant as appropriate, acceptable to Owner. Results of all tests shall be provided promptly to OCM, Design Professional, and Contractor.

11.2.4 Non-Compliance (Test Results). Should any of the tests indicate that a material and/or system does not comply with the Contract requirements, the burden of proof remains with Contractor, subject to:

11.2.4.1 Contractor selection and submission of the laboratory for Owner acceptance.

11.2.4.2 Acceptance by Owner of the quality and nature of tests.

11.2.4.3 All tests taken in the presence of Design Professional and/or OCM, or their representatives.

11.2.4.4 If tests confirm that the material/systems comply with Contract Documents, Owner will pay the cost of the test.

11.2.4.5 If tests reveal noncompliance, Contractor will pay those laboratory fees and costs of that particular test and all future tests, of that failing Work, necessary to eventually confirm compliance with Contract Documents.

11.2.4.6 Proof of noncompliance with the Contract Documents will make Contractor liable for any corrective action which OCM determines appropriate, including complete removal and replacement of noncompliant work or material.

11.2.5 Notice of Testing. Contractor shall give OCM and Design Professional timely notice of its readiness and the date arranged so OCM and Design Professional may observe such inspection, testing, or approval.

11.2.6 Test Samples. Contractor is responsible for providing Samples of sufficient size for test purposes and for coordinating such tests with the Work Progress Schedule to avoid delay.

11.2.7 Covering Up Work. If Contractor covers up any Work without providing Owner an opportunity to inspect, Contractor shall, if requested by OCM, uncover and recover the work at Contractor's expense.

### 11.3 Submittals.

11.3.1 Contractor's Submittals. Contractor shall submit with reasonable promptness consistent with the Project schedule and in orderly sequence all Shop Drawings, Samples, or other information required by the Contract Documents, or subsequently required by Change Order. Prior to submitting, Contractor shall review each submittal for general compliance with Contract Documents and approve submittals for review by Design Professional and Owner by an approval stamp affixed to each copy. Submittal data presented without Contractor's stamp will be returned without review or comment, and any delay resulting from failure is Contractor's responsibility.

11.3.1.1 Contractor shall within twenty-one (21) days of the effective date of the Notice to Proceed with construction, submit to OCM and Design Professional, a

submittal schedule/register, organized by specification section, listing all items to be furnished for review and approval by Design Professional and Owner. The list shall include Shop Drawings, manufacturer literature, certificates of compliance, materials Samples, materials colors, guarantees, and all other items identified throughout the Specifications.

11.3.1.2 Contractor shall indicate the type of item, Contract requirements reference, and Contractor's scheduled dates for submitting the item along with the requested dates for approval answers from Design Professional and Owner. The Submittal Register shall indicate the projected dates for procurement of all included items and shall be updated at least monthly with actual approval and procurement dates. Contractor's Submittal Register must be reasonable in terms of the review time for complex submittals. Contractor's submittal schedule must be consistent with the Work Progress Schedule and identify critical submittals. Show and allow a minimum of fifteen (15) days duration after receipt by Design Professional and OCM for review and approval. If re-submittal required, allow a minimum of an additional *seven (7)* days for review. Submit the updated Submittal Register with each request for progress payment. Owner may establish routine review procedures and schedules for submittals at the preconstruction conference and/or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. If Contractor fails to update and provide the Submittal Register as required, Owner may, after seven (7) days notice to Contractor withhold a reasonable sum of money that would otherwise be due Contractor.

11.3.1.3 Contractor shall coordinate the Submittal Register with the Work Progress Schedule. Do not schedule Work requiring a submittal to begin prior to scheduling review and approval of the related submittal. Revise and/or update both schedules monthly to ensure consistency and current project data. Provide to OCM the updated Submittal Register and schedule with each application for progress payment. Refer to requirements for the Work Progress Schedule for inclusion of procurement activities therein. Regardless, the Submittal Register shall identify dates submitted and returned and shall be used to confirm status and disposition of particular items submitted, including approval or other action taken and other information not conveniently tracked through the Work Progress Schedule.

11.3.1.4 By submitting Shop Drawings, Samples or other required information, Contractor represents that it has determined and verified all applicable field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers and similar data; and has checked and coordinated each Shop Drawing and Sample with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents.

11.3.2 Review of Submittals. Design Professional and OCM review is only for conformance with the design concept and the information provided in the Contract Documents. Responses to submittals will be in writing. The approval of a separate item does not indicate approval

of an assembly in which the item functions. The approval of a submittal does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for any deviation from the requirements of the Contract unless Contractor informs Design Professional and OCM of such deviation in a clear, conspicuous, and written manner on the submittal transmittal and at the time of submission, and obtains Owner's written specific approval of the particular deviation.

11.3.3 Correction and Resubmission. Contractor shall make any corrections required to a submittal and resubmit the required number of corrected copies promptly so as to avoid delay, until submittal approval. Direct attention in writing to Design Professional and OCM, when applicable, to any new revisions other than the corrections requested on previous submissions.

11.3.4 Limits on Shop Drawing Review. Contractor shall not commence any Work requiring a submittal until review of the submittal under Subsection 11.3.2. Contractor shall construct all such work in accordance with reviewed submittals. Comments incorporated as part of the review in Subsection 11.3.2 of Shop Drawings and Samples is not authorization to Contractor to perform extra work or changed work unless authorized through a Change Order. Design Professional's and OCM's review does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for defects in the Work resulting from errors or omissions of any kind on the submittal, regardless of any approval action.

11.3.5 No Substitutions without Approval. OCM and Design Professional may receive and consider Contractor's request for substitution when Contractor agrees to reimburse Owner for review costs and satisfies the requirements of this section. If Contractor does not satisfy these conditions, OCM and Design Professional will return the request without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements. Owner will not consider the request if Contractor cannot provide the product or method because of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly. Contractor's request for a substitution may be considered by OCM and Design Professional when:

11.3.5.1 The Contract Documents do not require extensive revisions; and

11.3.5.2 Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents and the design intent of Design Professional and do not result in an increase in cost to Owner; and

11.3.5.3 The request is timely, fully documented, properly submitted and one or more of the following apply:

- Contractor cannot provide the specified product, assembly or method of construction within the Contract Time;
- The request directly relates to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents;
- The request directly relates to a "product design standard" or "performance standard" clause in the Contract Documents;



- The requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume;
- The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by an authority having jurisdiction, and OCM can approve the requested substitution;
- Contractor cannot provide the specified product, assembly or method of construction in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility;
- Contractor cannot coordinate the specified product, assembly or method of construction with other materials and where Contractor certifies they can coordinate the proposed substitution; or
- The specified product, assembly or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
- The manufacture of the specified product has been removed from production due to cancellation or obsolescence.

11.3.6 Unauthorized Substitutions at Contractor's Risk. Contractor is financially responsible for any additional costs or delays resulting from unauthorized substitution of materials, equipment or fixtures other than those specified. Contractor shall reimburse Owner for any increased design or contract administration costs resulting from such unauthorized substitutions.

11.4 Field Mock-up. Mock-ups shall be constructed prior to commencement of a specified scope of work to confirm acceptable workmanship.

11.4.1 Minimum. As a minimum, field mock-ups shall be constructed for roofing systems, exterior veneer / finish systems, glazing systems, and any other Work requiring a mock-up as identified throughout the Contract Documents. Mock-ups for systems not part of the Project scope shall not be required.

11.4.2 No Incorporation Unless Approved. Mock-ups may be incorporated into the Work if allowed by the Contract Documents and if acceptable to OCM. If mock-ups are freestanding, they shall remain in place until otherwise directed by Owner.

11.4.3 Schedule. Contractor shall include field mock-ups in their Work Progress Schedule and shall notify OCM and Design Professional of readiness for review sufficiently in advance to coordinate review without delay.

11.5 Inspection During Construction. Contractor shall provide sufficient, safe, and proper facilities, including equipment as necessary for safe access, at all reasonable times for observation and/or inspection of the Work by Owner or Design Professional and their agents. Contractor shall not

cover up any Work with finishing materials or other building components prior to providing Owner and Design Professional and their agents an opportunity to perform an inspection of the Work.

- 11.5.1 Corrected Work. Should corrections of the Work be required for approval, Contractor shall not cover up corrected Work until Owner indicates approval.
- 11.5.2 Owner's Self Help. Should Contractor be unable to perform corrective work without impacting the overall WPS, Owner reserves the right to hire a separate Contractor to complete the correction. The cost of the correction performed by separate Contractor will be charged back to Contractor.
- 11.5.3 Notice. Contractor shall provide notification of at least five (5) working days or otherwise as mutually agreed, to OCM of the anticipated need for an inspection so that Contractor may proceed with cover-up of Work. Should OCM fail to make the necessary inspection within the agreed period, Contractor may proceed with cover-up Work, but is not relieved of responsibility for Work to comply with requirements of the Contract Documents.

## **ARTICLE 12.**

### **CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES**

- 12.1 Contract Time. **TIME IS AN ESSENTIAL ELEMENT OF THE CONTRACT.** The Contract Time is the time between the dates indicated in the Notice to Proceed for commencement of the Work and for achieving Substantial Completion. The Contract Time can be modified only by Change Order. Failure to achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time will cause damage to Owner and may subject Contractor to liquidated damages as provided in the Contract Documents. If Contractor fails to achieve Final Completion within thirty (30) days after Substantial Completion, Contractor shall be responsible for Owner's additional inspection, project management, and maintenance cost to the extent caused by Contractor's failure to achieve Final Completion.
- 12.2 Notice to Proceed. Owner will issue a Notice to Proceed which shall state the dates for commencing Work and for achieving Substantial Completion of the Work.
- 12.3 Work Progress Schedule. Refer to Division 1 of the Specifications for additional schedule requirements. Contractor shall submit for review and approval a Construction Baseline Schedule to Owner and Design Professional no later than twenty-one (21) days after the effective date of the Notice to Proceed with construction. The Construction Baseline Schedule shall indicate the dates for starting and completing the various aspects required to complete the work and shall utilize the Longest Path Method with fully editable logic. The schedule shall include mobilization, procurement, installation, testing, inspection, delivery of Close-out Documents, and acceptance of all Work. This Baseline Schedule shall become the comparison to the actual conditions throughout the Contract duration and become a part of the Work Progress Schedule

(WPS). Contractor shall coordinate and integrate the Work Progress Schedule with the services and activities of Owner, Contractor, Design Professional, other consultants/suppliers, subcontractors and the requirements of governmental entities.

This section applies to construction phase Work Progress Schedules. Requirements for design phase scheduling for Construction Manager-at-Risk and Design Build contracts are outlined in the specific agreements.

#### 12.3.1 Work Progress Schedule Updates.

12.3.1.1 Contractor shall update the Work Progress Schedule and the Submittal Register weekly during the Owner/Architect/Contractor (OAC) meetings, at a minimum, to reflect progress to date and current plans for completing the Work, while maintaining the Baseline Schedule, and shall submit electronic and paper copies of the update to Design Professional and OCM as directed but at a minimum with each request for payment. Owner has no duty to make progress payments unless accompanied by the updated Work Progress Schedule.

12.3.1.2 Contractor should revise the Work Progress Schedule as necessary or appropriate for the management of the Work. All updated Work Progress Schedules must show the anticipated date of completion and reflect all extensions of time granted through Change Order as of the date of the update.

12.3.1.3 Contractor shall identify all proposed changes to schedule logic to Owner and to Design Professional via an executive summary accompanying the updated Work Progress Schedule for review and approval prior to implementation of any revisions to the Work Progress Schedule. Schedule changes that materially impact Owner's operations shall be communicated within forty-eight (48) hours to OCM.

12.3.1.4 The Work Progress Schedule constitutes Contractor's representation to Owner of the accurate depiction of all progress to date and that Contractor will follow the schedule as submitted in performing the Work.

12.3.2 Use of Work Progress Schedules. The Work Progress Schedule is for Contractor's use in managing the Work and submittal of the Work Progress Schedule, and successive updates or revisions, is for the information of Owner and to demonstrate that Contractor has complied with requirements for planning and completing the Work.

12.3.2.1 Owner will coordinate its own activities with Contractor's activities as shown on the Work Progress Schedule.

12.3.2.2 Owner's review of the Work Progress Schedule, or update or revision, does not indicate any approval of Contractor's proposed sequences and duration.

- 12.3.2.3 Owner's review of a Work Progress Schedule update or revision indicating early or late completion does not constitute Owner's consent, alter the terms of the Contract, or waive either Contractor's responsibility for timely completion or Owner's right to damages for Contractor's failure to so do.
  - 12.3.2.4 Contractor's scheduled dates for completion of any activity or the entire Work do not constitute a change in terms of the Contract. Change Orders are the only method of modifying the Substantial Completion Date(s) and Contract Time.
- 12.4 Ownership of Float. Unless indicated otherwise in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall develop its schedule, pricing, and execution plan to provide a minimum of ten percent (10%) total Float at acceptance of the Baseline Schedule. Float time contained in the Work Progress Schedule is not for the exclusive benefit of Contractor or Owner, but belongs to the Project and may be consumed by either party. Before Contractor uses any portion of the Float, Contractor must submit a written request to Owner and receive Owner's written authorization to use the portion of Float. Owner's approval will not unreasonably be withheld.
- 12.5 Completion of Work. Contractor is responsible and accountable for completing the Work within the Contract Time stated in the Contract, or as otherwise amended by Change Order.
  - 12.5.1 Owner's Self Help. Should Contractor be unable to complete portion of Work, Owner may hire separate Contractor to complete these items. The cost to complete this Work will be charged back to Contractor.
  - 12.5.2 Requirement to Regain Schedule. If, in the judgment of Owner, the Work is behind schedule and the rate of placement of Work is inadequate to regain scheduled progress to insure timely completion of the entire Work or a separable portion thereof, Contractor, when so informed by Owner, shall immediately take action to increase the rate of Work placement by:
    - 12.5.2.1 An increase in working forces.
    - 12.5.2.2 An increase in equipment or tools.
    - 12.5.2.3 An increase in hours of work or number of shifts.
    - 12.5.2.4 Expedited delivery of materials.
    - 12.5.2.5 Other action proposed if acceptable to Owner.
  - 12.5.3 Recovery Schedule. Within ten (10) days after such notice, Contractor shall notify OCM in writing of the specific measures taken and/or plan to increase the rate of progress. Contractor shall include an estimate as to the date of scheduled progress recovery and an updated Work Progress Schedule illustrating Contractor's plan for achieving timely completion of the Work. Should Owner deem the plan of action inadequate, Contractor

shall take additional steps or make adjustments as necessary to its plan of action until it meets with Owner's approval.

- 12.5.4 Owner's Notice Not Acceleration. Owner's notice to Contractor shall not be considered acceleration by Owner and Owner shall not be responsible for any increased costs incurred by Contractor.

- 12.6 Modification of the Contract Time. Delays and extensions of Contract Time are valid only if properly noticed and documented by Change Order.

- 12.6.1 Extension Request. When a delay is an Excusable Delay, as defined below, and such delay prevents Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time, Contractor may be granted an extension of Contract Time. Owner will extend Contract Time by the number of days lost due to Excusable Delay, as measured by a substantiated critical path analysis of the Work Progress Schedule; provided, however, in no event will an extension of Contract Time be granted for delays that merely extend the duration of non-critical activities, or concurrent delay or which only consume Float. All extensions of Contract Time will be granted in calendar days.

- 12.6.2 Weather Days. "Weather Days" means days contained in the Baseline Schedule that are reasonably foreseeable adverse weather conditions and will not constitute an Excusable Delay. "Seasonably foreseeable adverse weather conditions" means weather conditions in keeping with the historical average listed by the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration on its website, [www.noaa](http://www.noaa). When a Weather Day prevents critical path activities at the site from proceeding, Contractor shall: (a) immediately notify OCM for confirmation of the conditions and provide a detailed list of critical path activities impacted; and (b) at the end of each calendar month, submit to OCM and Design Professional a list of Weather Days occurring in that month along with documentation of the impact on critical path activities. Based on substantiated critical path analysis to the Work Progress Schedule, Owner will issue a Weather Day confirmation for any Contract Time extension to be documented by Change Order.

- 12.6.3 Excusable Delay. An "Excusable Delay" is a delay to Contractor's current schedule caused by circumstances listed below that prevents Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time. Based on substantiated critical path analysis to the Work Progress Schedule, any Contract Time extension will be issued by Change Order. Excusable Delay may be caused by the following:

- 12.6.3.1 Discrepancies, errors, omissions, and inconsistencies in design, which Design Professional corrects by means of changes in the Drawings and Specifications; provided, however, that this does not apply if (a) Contractor is a Design-Build Firm, or (b) Contractor is a Construction Manager-at-Risk and failed to promptly report a discovered or apparent discrepancy, error, omission, or inconsistency during the pre-construction phase.

- 12.6.3.2 Unanticipated physical conditions at the Site, which Design Professional corrects by means of changes to the Drawings and Specifications or for which ODR directs changes in the Work identified in the Contract Documents.
  - 12.6.3.3 Changes in the Work that delay activities identified in Contractor's Work Progress Schedule as "critical" to completion of the entire Work, if such changes are directed by ODR or recommended by Design Professional and directed by ODR.
  - 12.6.3.4 Suspension of Work for unexpected natural events, civil unrest, strikes or other events which are not within the reasonable control of Contractor.
  - 12.6.3.5 Suspension of Work for convenience of Owner, which prevents Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time.
- 12.7 No Damages for Weather Days. An extension of Contract Time shall be the sole remedy of Contractor for delays in performance of the Work due to Weather Days, and Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any direct or indirect costs or damages.
- 12.8 Costs for Excusable Delay. In the event that Contractor incurs additional direct costs because of an Excusable Delay (other than described in Subsection 12.6.3.4) within the reasonable control of Owner, in addition to an extension of Contract Time the Contract Sum will be equitably adjusted by Owner pursuant to the provisions of Article 14.
- 12.9 No Damages for Other Delay. Except for direct costs for Excusable Delay as provided above, Contractor has no claim for monetary damages for delay or hindrances to the Work from any cause, whether or not such delays are foreseeable, except for delays caused solely by acts of Owner that constitute intentional interference with Contractor's performance of the Work and then only to the extent such acts continue after Contractor notifies Owner in writing of such interference. For delays caused by any act other than the sole intentional interference of Owner that continues after notice, Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages including, without limitation, direct and indirect costs, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, loss of productivity, or other similar damages. Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract including, without limitation, ordering changes in the Work or directing suspension, rescheduling, or correction of the Work, shall not be construed as intentional interference with Contractor's performance of the Work regardless of the extent or frequency of Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies.
- 12.10 Concurrent Delay. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, when the completion of the Work is simultaneously delayed by a Weather Day or an Excusable Delay and a delay arising from a cause not designated as excusable, Contractor will not be entitled to an extension of Contract Time for the period of concurrent delay.
- 12.11 Time Extension Requests for Changes to the Work or Excusable Delay. Extensions to Contract Time requested in association with changes to the Work directed or requested by Owner shall be included with Contractor's proposed costs for such change. If Contractor believes that the

completion of the Work is delayed by Excusable Delay, Contractor shall give OCM written notice, stating the nature of the delay and the activities potentially affected, within five (5) days after the onset of the event or circumstance giving rise to the Excusable Delay. Contractor shall provide sufficient written evidence to document the Excusable Delay. In the case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary. Claims for extensions of time should be made in numbers of whole or half days.

12.11.1 Content of Request. Within ten (10) days after the cessation of the Excusable Delay, Contractor shall formalize in writing its request for extension of Contract Time to include substantiation of the excusable nature of the delay and a complete analysis of impact to critical path activities. Based on substantiated critical path analysis to the Work Progress Schedule, any Contract Time extension granted will be issued by Change Order.

12.11.2 No Release. No extension of time releases Contractor or the Surety furnishing a performance or payment bond from any obligations under the Contract or such a bond. Those obligations remain in full force until the discharge of the Contract.

12.11.3 Longest Path Analysis. Contractor shall provide with each time extension request a quantitative demonstration of the impact of the delay on completion of the Work and Contract Time, based on the Work Progress Schedule. Contractor shall include with time extension requests a reasonably detailed narrative setting forth:

12.11.3.1 The nature of the delay and its cause due to a change in the Work or an Excusable Delay and the basis of Contractor's claim of entitlement to an extension of Contract Time.

12.11.3.2 Documentation of the actual impacts of the claimed delay on the Longest Path in Contractor's Work Progress Schedule, and any concurrent delays.

12.11.3.3 Description and documentation of steps taken by Contractor to mitigate the effect of the claimed delay, including, when appropriate, the modification of the Work Progress Schedule.

12.11.4 Owner Response. Owner will respond to the time extension request by providing to Contractor written notice of the number of days granted, if any, and giving its reason if this number differs from the number of days requested by Contractor.

12.11.4.1 Owner will not grant time extensions for delays that do not affect the Contract Substantial Completion date.

12.11.4.2 Owner will respond to each properly submitted Time Extension Request within a reasonable time following receipt. If Owner does not have enough information to make a determination or cannot reasonably make a determination within forty-five (45) days, Owner will notify Contractor in writing.

- 12.12 Failure to Complete Work in the Contract Time. **TIME IS AN ESSENTIAL ELEMENT OF THE CONTRACT.** Contractor's failure to achieve substantial completion by the Contract Time or to achieve Substantial Completion as required will cause damage to Owner. These damages shall be liquidated by agreement of Contractor and Owner, in the amount per day as set forth in Section 12.13 below or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- 12.13 Liquidated Damages. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, for each consecutive calendar day beyond the Contract Time that Substantial Completion of the Work is not achieved, Contractor shall pay Owner, within ten (10) days following written demand, an amount determined by the following schedule:

<u>Project Cost</u>		<u>Liquidated Damages</u>
<u>From</u>	<u>To</u>	<u>Per Day</u>
	< \$ 1,000,000	\$ 250
\$ 1,000,000	< \$ 25,000,000	\$ 1,000
\$ 25,000,000	< \$ 50,000,000	\$ 2,500
\$ 50,000,000	< \$ 75,000,000	\$ 5,000
\$ 75,000,000	< \$ 100,000,000	\$ 7,500
> \$ 100,000,000		\$ 10,000

- 12.13.1 Reasonable Estimate. Such amount is not a penalty but liquidated damages representing the parties' estimate at the time of Contract execution of the damages that Owner will sustain for late Substantial Completion of Work. The parties stipulate and agree that the actual damages sustained by Owner for late Substantial Completion of the Work will be uncertain and difficult to ascertain, that calculating Owner's actual damages would be impractical, unduly burdensome, and cause unnecessary delay, and that the amount of daily liquidated damages set forth above is a reasonable estimate.
- 12.13.2 Offset. Owner may also recover the liquidated damages from any money due or that becomes due Contractor. The amount of liquidated damages may be adjusted by the terms of the Contract.
- 12.13.3 No Waiver. Payment or offset of the liquidated damages does not preclude recovery under the Contract, except for claims related to delays in Substantial Completion or Final Completion. Owner's right to receive liquidated damages shall not affect Owner's right to terminate the Contract as provided in these Uniform General Conditions or elsewhere in the Contract Documents, nor shall termination of the Contract release Contractor from the obligation to pay liquidated damages.



**ARTICLE 13.**  
**PAYMENTS**

- 13.1 Job Order Contracts. Contractor shall submit to OCM pricing based on the **regional** RS Means or Gordian Group pricing. The Job Order may be a fixed price, lump-sum contract based on unit pricing applied to estimated quantities or unit price order based on the quantities and line items delivered and the coefficient applied to the work items.
- 13.2 Schedule of Values (utilized in Construction-Manager-at-Risk and General Construction Agreement). Contractor shall submit to OCM and Design Professional for acceptance a Schedule of Values accurately itemizing material and labor for the various classifications of the Work based on the organization of the specification sections and of sufficient detail acceptable to OCM. The accepted Schedule of Values will be the basis for the progress payments under the Contract.
- 13.2.1 Requirements.
- 13.2.1.1 No progress payments will be made prior to receipt and acceptance of the Schedule of Values, provided in such detail as required by OCM, and submitted not less than twenty-one (21) days after the effective date of the Notice to Proceed. The Schedule of Values shall follow the order of trade divisions of the Specifications and include itemized costs for General Conditions, costs for preparing Close-Out Documents, fees, contingencies, and Owner cash allowances, if applicable, so that the sum of the items will equal the Contract Sum. As appropriate, assign each item labor and/or material values, the subtotal thereof equaling the value of the Work in place when complete.
- 13.2.1.2 Owner requires that the Work items be inclusive of the cost of the Work items only. Any contract markups for overhead and profit, General Conditions, etc., shall be contained within separate line items for those specific purposes which shall be divided into at least two (2) lines, one (1) for labor and one (1) for materials.
- 13.2.1.3 Contractor shall retain a copy of all worksheets used in preparation of its bid or proposal, supported by a notarized statement that the worksheets are true and complete copies of the documents used to prepare the bid or proposal, and shall make the worksheets available to Owner at the time of Contract execution. Thereafter, Contractor shall grant Owner during normal business hours access to said copy of worksheets at any time during the period commencing upon execution of the Contract and ending one (1) year after final payment.
- 13.3 Progress Payments. Contractor will receive periodic progress payments for Work performed, materials in place, suitably stored on Site, or as otherwise agreed to by Owner and Contractor. Payment is not due until receipt by Owner or its designee of a correct and complete Pay

Application in electronic and/or hard copy format as required by the Contract Documents, and certified by Design Professional. Progress payments are made provisionally and do not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents. Owner will not process progress payment applications for Change Order Work until all parties execute the Change Order.

13.3.1 Preliminary Pay Worksheet. Once each month that a progress payment is to be requested, the Contractor shall submit to Design Professional and OCM a complete, clean copy of a preliminary pay worksheet or preliminary pay application, to include the following:

13.3.1.1 Contractor's estimate of the amount of Work performed, labor furnished, and materials incorporated into the Work, using the established Schedule of Values;

13.3.1.2 An updated Work Progress Schedule reflecting progress of Work, including the executive summary and all required schedule reports. The progress of Work shall be the same progress as payment request;

13.3.1.3 HUB subcontracting plan Progress Assessment Report (PAR); The PAR should document compliance with the HUB Plan.

13.3.1.4 Reimbursable Expenses: Reimbursable expenses incurred solely and directly in support of the Project within one of the following categories:

- Travel expenditures at State of Texas reimbursement rates, provided that reimbursement will not be granted for travel 1) within the Denton-Dallas-Fort Worth area or 2) involving less than 150 miles round-trip; or
- Reproductions, printing, printing supplies, plotting, photographs, renderings, postage, binding, collating, delivery and handling of reports; Drawings and Specifications or other project-related work product other than that used solely in-house by Contractor at actual expense incurred; or
- Fees and associated reimbursable expenses paid to consultants hired in accordance with prior written approval from Owner.
- Expenses excluded from reimbursement include telephone charges, FAX services, alcoholic beverages, laundry service, valet service, entertainment expenses and any non-Project related items.
- Reimbursement of tips shall not exceed fifteen percent (15%).

13.3.1.5 Such additional documentation as Owner may require in the Contract Documents; and

13.3.1.6 Construction payment affidavit.

- 13.3.2 Contractor's Application for Payment. As soon as practicable, but in no event later than seven (7) days after receipt of the preliminary pay worksheet, Design Professional and OCM will meet with Contractor to review the preliminary pay worksheet and to observe the condition of the Work. Based on this review, OCM and Design Professional may require modifications to the preliminary pay worksheet prior to the submittal of an Application for Payment, and will promptly notify Contractor of revisions necessary for approval. As soon as practicable, Contractor shall submit its Application for Payment on the appropriate and completed form, reflecting the required modifications to the Schedule of Values required by Design Professional and/or OCM, and must attach all additional documentation required by OCM and/or Design Professional, as well as an affidavit affirming that all payrolls, bills for labor, materials, equipment, subcontracted work, and other indebtedness connected with Contractor's Application for Payment are paid or will be paid within the time specified in Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2251. No Application for Payment is complete unless it fully reflects all required modifications, and attaches all required documentation including Contractor's affidavit.
- 13.3.3 Certification by Design Professional. Within five (5) days or earlier following Design Professional's receipt of Contractor's formal Application for Payment, Design Professional will review the Application for Payment for completeness, and forward it to OCM. Design Professional will certify that the application is complete and payable, or that it is incomplete, stating in particular what is missing. If the Application for Payment is incomplete, Contractor shall make the required corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment for processing.
- 13.4 Owner's Duty to Pay. Owner has no duty to pay the Contractor except on receipt by OCM of: (a) a complete Application for Payment certified by Design Professional; and (b) Contractor's updated Work Progress Schedule.
- 13.4.1 Stored Materials. Payment for stored materials and/or equipment confirmed by Owner and Design Professional to be on-site or otherwise properly stored is limited to eighty-five percent (85%) of the invoice price or eighty-five percent (85%) of the scheduled value for the materials or equipment, whichever is less.
- 13.4.2 Retainage. Owner will withhold from each progress payment, as retainage, whichever is more of the following three options: (a) five percent (5%) of the total earned amount; (b) the amount authorized by law; or (c) as otherwise set forth in the Contract Documents. Retainage will be managed in conformance with Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2252, Subchapter B.
- 13.4.2.1 Contractor shall provide written consent of Design Professional for any request for reduction or release of retainage.
- 13.4.2.2 At least sixty-five percent (65%) of the Contract, or such other discrete Work phase as set forth in Subsection 15.1.6 or Work package delineated in the

Contract Documents, must be completed before Owner can consider a retainage reduction or release, and only if permissible by law.

13.4.2.3 For Contractor owed retainage, the Contractor may request payment upon Final Completion and UNTS' acceptance of all of the Work covered in the Contract Documents, delivery of a complete release of all liens arising out of the Contract, and any audit required by the Agreement has been completed and all issues resolved.

13.4.2.4 Contractor shall not withhold retainage from its Subcontractors and suppliers in amounts that are any percentage greater than that withheld in its Contract with Owner under this subsection, unless otherwise acceptable to Owner.

13.4.3 Price Reduction to Cover Loss. Owner may reduce any Application for Payment, prior to payment to the extent necessary to protect Owner from loss on account of actions of Contractor including, but not limited to, the following:

13.4.3.1 Defective or incomplete Work not remedied;

13.4.3.2 Damage to Work of a separate Contractor;

13.4.3.3 Failure to maintain scheduled progress;

13.4.3.4 Reasonable evidence provided with Work Progress Schedule that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time;

13.4.3.5 Persistent failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;

13.4.3.6 Reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid portion of the Contract Sum;

13.4.3.7 Assessment of fines for violations of prevailing wage rate law; or

13.4.3.8 Failure to include the appropriate amount of retainage for that periodic progress payment.

13.4.4 Title.

13.4.4.1 Title to all material and Work covered by progress payments transfers to Owner upon payment.

13.4.4.2 Transfer of title to Owner does not: (a) relieve Contractor and its Subcontractors of the sole responsibility for the care and protection of materials and Work upon which payments have been made until final acceptance; (b) diminish the responsibility of Contractor and its

Subcontractors to restore any damaged Work; or (c) waive the right of Owner to require the fulfillment of all the terms of the Contract.

13.4.5 Contracts with No Payment Bond. For a Contract in any amount less than \$25,000.00, payment will be made in one lump sum at the Final Completion of the Work, including Punch list items and change orders.

13.4.6 No Release. Progress payments to Contractor do not release Contractor or its surety from any obligations under the Contract.

13.4.7 Documentation.

13.4.7.1 Upon Owner's request, Contractor shall furnish manifest proof of the status of Subcontractor's accounts in a form acceptable to Owner.

13.4.7.2 Pay estimate certificates must be signed by a corporate officer or a representative duly authorized by Contractor.

13.4.7.3 Provide copies of bills of lading, invoices, delivery receipts, or other evidence of the location and value of such materials in requesting payment for materials. For purposes of Tex. Gov't Code § 2251.021(a)(2), the date the performance of service is complete is the date when ODR approves the Application for Payment.

13.5 Time for Payment by Contractor: Pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code § 2251.023, upon Contractor's receipt of payment from Owner, Contractor shall pay Subcontractor the appropriate share of the payment not later than the tenth (10th) day after the date the Contractor receives the payment. The appropriate share is overdue on the eleventh (11th) day after the date Contractor receives the payment.

## **ARTICLE 14.**

### **CHANGES**

14.1 Change Orders. A Change Order issued after execution of the Contract is a written order to Contractor, signed by ODR, Contractor, and Design Professional, authorizing a change in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. The Contract Sum and the Contract Time can only be changed by Change Order. A Change Order signed by Contractor indicates his agreement therewith, including the adjustment in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. ODR may issue a written authorization for Contractor to proceed with Work of a Change Order in advance of final execution by all parties in accordance with the provisions herein or other Contract provisions.

Whenever Change Orders Requests to adjust the contract price become necessary, the Owner will have the right to select the method of pricing to be used by the Contractor among the following options: 1) lump sum Change Order; 2) unit price Change Order, or 3) cost plus fee Change Order.

14.1.1 Owner Ordered Changes. Owner, without invalidating the Contract and without approval of Contractor's Surety, may order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, and the Contract Sum and the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. All such changes in the Work shall be authorized by Change Order or Construction Change Directive, and shall be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents. If such changes cause an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work, an adjustment to Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be made and authorized by a Change Order.

14.1.2 Corrections. It is recognized by the parties hereto and agreed by them that the Drawings and Specifications may not be complete or free from discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies, or that they may require changes or additions in order for the Work to be completed to the satisfaction of Owner. Accordingly, it is the express intention of the parties, notwithstanding any other provisions in the Contract, that any discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in such Drawings and Specifications, or any changes in or additions to Drawings and Specifications or to the Work ordered by Owner and any resulting delays in the Work or increases in Contractor's costs and expenses arising out of such discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies shall not constitute or give rise to any claim, demand, or cause of action of any nature whatsoever in favor of Contractor, whether for breach of Contract, or otherwise. However, Contractor will be entitled to the time or sum stated to be due Contractor in any Change Order approved and signed by all parties, which shall constitute full compensation to Contractor for all costs, expenses, and damages to Contractor.

14.2 Lump Sum Change Order Request. Contractor will submit a properly itemized Lump Sum Change Order Request covering the additional work and/or the work to be deleted. This Request will be itemized for the various components of work and segregated by labor, material and equipment in a detailed format satisfactory to Owner. Owner will require itemized Change Orders on all Change Order Requests from Contractor, subcontractors and sub-subcontractors regardless of tier. Details to be submitted include detailed line item estimates showing detailed materials quantity take-offs, material prices by item, and related labor hour pricing information and extensions (by line item or by drawing as applicable).

14.2.1 Self-Performed Labor. Estimated labor costs to be included for self-performed work shall be based on the actual cost per hour paid by any Contractor (regardless of tier) for those workers or crews of workers who the Contractor reasonably anticipates will perform the Change Order work. Estimated labor hours shall include hours only for the worker and working foreman directly involved in performing the change order work. Supervision above the level of working foreman (such as general foreman, superintendent, project manager, etc.) is considered to be included in the markup percentages as outlined in the Contract. Note: No separate allowances for warranty or safety expenses will be allowed as a direct cost of a Change Order. Costs attributed to warranty expenses and safety expense will be considered to be covered by the markup percentage as outlined in the Contract.

- 14.2.2 Overhead and Profit. Overhead shall be considered to include insurance beyond the scope of Article 8, field and office supervisors and assistants, including safety and scheduling personnel, use of small tools, incidental job burdens, and general home office expenses. No separate allowance will be made.
- 14.2.3 Labor Burden. Labor burden allowable in Change Orders shall be defined as Contractor's net actual cost of payroll taxes (FICA, Medicare, SUTA, FUTA), net actual cost for Contractor's cost of union benefits (or other usual and customary fringe benefits if the employees are not union employees), and net actual cost to Contractor for worker's compensation insurance taking into consideration adjustments for experience modifiers, premium discounts, dividends, rebates, expense constants, assigned risk pool costs, net cost reductions due to policies with deductibles for self-insured losses, assigned risks rebates, etc. Contractor shall reduce their standard payroll tax percentages to properly reflect the effective cost reduction due to the estimated impact of the annual maximum wages subject to payroll taxes. (An estimated percentage for labor burden may be used for pricing change orders. However, the percentage used for labor burden to price change orders will be examined at the conclusion of the project and an adjustment to the approved change orders will be processed if it is determined that the actual labor burden percentage should have been more or less than the estimated percentage used.)
- 14.2.3.1 Non-Reimbursable Labor Burden. Employee Stock Ownership Plan (ESOP) related to fringe benefit costs are specifically considered non-reimbursable labor burden and any ESOP costs are considered covered by the allowable change order markups to cover overhead and profit.
- 14.2.4 Material. Estimated material change order costs shall reflect Contractor's reasonably anticipated net actual cost for the purchase of the material needed for the change order work. Estimated material costs shall reflect cost reductions available to Contractor due to "non-cash" discounts, trade discounts, free material credits, and/or volume rebates. "Cash" discounts (i.e. prompt payment discounts of 1.5% or less) available on material purchased for change order work shall be credited to Owner if Contractor has provided Owner funds in time for Contractor to take advantage of any such "cash" discounts. Price quotations from material suppliers must be itemized with unit prices for each specific item to be purchased. "Lot pricing" quotations will not be considered sufficient substantiating detail.
- 14.2.5 Equipment. Allowable change order estimated costs may include appropriate amounts for rental of major equipment specifically needed to perform the change order work (defined as tools and equipment with an individual purchase order cost of more than \$750). For Contractor owned equipment, the "bare" equipment rental rates allowed to be used for pricing change order proposals shall be 75% of the monthly rate listed in the most current publication of The AED Green Book divided by 173.3 to arrive at a maximum hourly rate to be applied to the hours the equipment is used performing the change order work. Further, for Contractor owned equipment the aggregate equipment rent charges for any signed piece of equipment used in all change order work shall be limited to 50% of the fair market value of the piece of equipment when the first change order is priced involving usage of the piece

of equipment. Fuel necessary to operate the equipment will be considered a separate direct cost associated with the change order work.

14.2.6 Self-Performed Work. For Work performed by its forces, Contractor will be paid its actual costs for materials, the total amount of wages paid for labor, plus the total cost of state and federal payroll taxes and of worker's compensation and comprehensive general liability insurance, plus additional bond and builders risk insurance cost if the change results in an increase in the premium paid by Contractor.

14.2.6.1 To the total of the above costs, Contractor will be allowed to add a percentage to cover overhead and profit combined. Allowable percentages for overhead and profit on changes will not exceed fifteen percent (15%) if the total sum of self-performed Work is less than or equal to \$10,000, ten percent (10%) if the total sum of self-performed Work is between \$10,000 and \$20,000 and five percent (5%) if the total sum of self-performed Work is over \$20,000.

14.2.7 Work Performed by Subcontractors. Subcontractor costs shall be combined and Contractor will be allowed to add a maximum mark-up of ten percent (10%) if the total sum of all subcontracted Work is less than or equal to \$10,000, seven and one-half percent (7.5%) if the total sum of all subcontracted Work is more than \$10,000 and less than or equal to \$20,000, and five percent (5%) if the total sum of all subcontracted Work is more than \$20,000. This markup will apply to subcontractor's coordination of lesser tier subcontractor Work performed.

14.2.8 GMP Limitation. For Contracts based on a GMP, the Construction Manager-at-Risk or Design Builder shall NOT be entitled to a percentage mark-up or additional fee on any Change Order Work unless the Change Order increases the GMP or if contingency funds are utilized. If the GMP increases or contingency funds are utilized, the Construction-Manager-at-Risk or Design Builder will be allowed additional fees at the rate specified in the Contract.

14.2.9 No Markup on Bonds and Liability Insurance Costs. Change Order cost adjustments due increases or decreases in bond or insurance costs (if applicable) shall not be subject to any markup percentage fee.

14.2.10 Direct and Indirect Costs Covered by Markup Percentages. As a further clarification, the agreed upon markup percentage fee is intended to cover the Contractor's profit and all indirect costs associated with the Change Order Work. Items intended to be covered by the markup percentage fee include, but are not limited to: home office expenses, branch office and field office overhead expense of any kind; project management; superintendents, general foremen; non-working foremen; estimating; engineering; coordinating; expediting; purchasing; detailing; legal; accounting; data processing or other administrative expenses; shop drawings; permits; auto insurance and umbrella insurance; pick-up truck costs; ESOP related costs; and warranty expense costs. The cost for the use of small tools is also to be



considered covered by the markup percentage fee. Small tools shall be defined as tools and equipment (power or non-power) with an individual purchase cost of less than \$750.

14.2.11 Deduct Change Orders and Net Deduct Changes. The application of the markup percentage referenced in the Contract will apply to both additive and deductive change orders. In the case of a deductive change order, the credit will be computed by applying the sliding scale percentages as outlined above so that a deductive change order would be computed in the same manner as an additive change order. In those instances where a change order involves both additive and deductive work, the additions and deductions will be netted and the markup percentage adjustments will be applied to the net amount.

14.2.12 Contingency. In no event will any lump sum or percentage amounts for “contingency” be allowed to be added as a separate line item in change order estimates. Unknowns attributed to labor hours will be accounted for when estimating labor hours anticipated to perform the work. Unknowns attributable to material scrap and waste will be estimated as part of the material costs.

14.3 Unit Price Change Order Requests. As an alternative to Lump Sum Change Order Request, the Owner or the Contractor acting with the approval of the Owner may choose the option to use Contract unit prices. Agreed upon Contract unit prices shall be the same for added quantities and deductive quantities. Unit prices are not required to be used for pricing change orders where other methods of pricing change order work are more equitable.

14.3 Cost Plus Change Order Requests. As an alternative to either Lump Sum Change Order Requests or Unit Price Change Order Requests, the Owner may elect to have any extra work performed on a cost plus markup percentage fee basis. Upon written notification, the Contractor shall perform such authorized extra work at actual cost for direct labor (working foreman, journeymen, apprentices, helpers, etc.), actual cost of labor burden, actual cost of material used to perform the extra work, and actual cost of rental of major equipment (without any charge for administration, clerical expense, general supervision or superintendent of any nature whatsoever, including general foremen, or the cost or rental of small tools, minor equipment, or plant) plus the approved markup percentage fee. The intent of this clause is to define allowable cost plus chargeable costs to be the same as those allowable when pricing Lump Sum Change Requests as outlined above. Owner and Contractor may agree in advance in writing on a maximum price for this work and Owner shall not be liable for any charge in excess of the maximum. Daily time sheets with names of all Contractor’s employees working on the project will be required to be submitted to the Owner for both labor and equipment used by the Contractor for the time periods during which extra work is performed on a cost plus fee basis. Daily time sheets will break down the paid hours worked by the Contractor’s employees showing both base contract work as well as extra work performed by each employee.

14.4 Job Order Unit Prices. Job Order unit prices as stated in the contract document or Change Order Request shall be based upon a regional RS Means Book or Gordian Group pricing.

14.5 Claims for Additional Costs.

- 14.5.1 Claim with no Requested Change. If Contractor wishes to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Sum not related to a requested change, Contractor shall give Owner and Design Professional written notice thereof within twenty-one (21) days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to such claim, but, in any case before proceeding to execute the Work considered to be additional cost or time, except in an emergency endangering life or property in which case Contractor shall act in accordance with Section 10.3. No such claim shall be valid unless so made. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree on the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum, it shall be determined as set forth under Article 18. Any change in the Contract Sum resulting from such claim must be authorized by a Change Order.
- 14.5.2 Miscellaneous Claims. If Contractor claims that additional cost is involved because of, but not limited to: (1) any written interpretation of the Contract Documents; (2) any order by Owner to stop the Work pursuant to Article 17 where Contractor was not at fault; or (3) any written order for a minor change in the Work issued pursuant to Section 14.6, Contractor shall make such claim as provided in Section 14.5.1.
- 14.5.3 Failure to Notify. Should Contractor fail to call to the attention of Owner and Design Professional to discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, but claim additional costs for corrective Work after Contract award or after Owner's acceptance of Contractor's Construction Manager-at-Risk guaranteed maximum price, Owner may assume intent to circumvent competitive bidding for the necessary corrective Work. In such case, Owner may choose to let a separate Contract for the corrective Work, or issue a CCD to require performance by Contractor. Claims for time extensions or for extra cost resulting from delayed notice of patent Contract Document discrepancies, errors, omissions, or inconsistencies will not be considered by Owner.
- 14.6 Minor Changes. Design Professional, with concurrence of OCM, will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. Such changes shall be affected by written order which Contractor shall carry out promptly and record on as-built Record Documents.
- 14.7 Concealed Site Conditions. Contractor is responsible for visiting the Site and being familiar with local conditions such as the location, accessibility, and general character of the Site and/or building. If, in the performance of the Contract, subsurface, latent, or concealed conditions at the Site are found to be materially different from the information included in the Contract Documents, or if unknown conditions of an unusual nature are disclosed differing materially from the conditions usually inherent in Work of the character shown and specified, OCM and Design Professional shall be notified in writing of such conditions before they are disturbed. Upon such notice, or upon its own observation of such conditions, Design Professional, with the approval of ODR, will promptly make such changes in the Drawings and Specifications as deemed necessary to conform to the different conditions. Any increase or decrease in the cost of the Work, or in

the time within which the Work is to be completed, resulting from such changes will be adjusted by Change Order.

14.8 Extension of Time. All changes to the Contract Time made as a consequence of requests as required in the UGC's, must be documented by Change Order.

14.9 Administration of Change Order Requests. All changes in the Contract shall be administered in accordance with procedures approved by Owner, and when required, make use of such electronic information management system(s) as Owner may employ.

14.9.1 Procedures.

14.9.1.1 Procedures for administration of Change Orders shall be established by Owner and stated in the Contract Documents.

14.9.1.2 No oral order, oral statement, or oral direction of Owner or his duly appointed representative shall be treated as a change under this article or entitle Contractor to an adjustment.

14.9.2 Routine Changes. Routine changes shall be formally initiated by Design Professional or Owner by means of a Proposal Request form detailing requirements of the proposed change for pricing by Contractor, or may be initiated by Contractor by means of a Change Order Request form detailing proposed work, pricing, and time. This action may be preceded by communications between Contractor, Design Professional, and OCM concerning the need and nature of the change, but such communications shall not constitute a basis for beginning the proposed Work by Contractor. Except for emergency conditions described below, approval of Contractor's cost proposal by Design Professional and ODR will be required for authorization to proceed with the Work being changed. Owner will not be responsible for the cost of Work changed without prior approval and Contractor may be required to remove Work so installed.

14.9.3 Documentation. All proposed costs or time for Change Order Work must be supported by itemized accounting of material, equipment, and associated itemized installation costs in sufficient detail following the outline and organization of the established Schedule of Values, and be supported by documented impact to critical path activities, to permit analysis by Design Professional and ODR using current estimating guides and/or practices. Photocopies of Subcontractor and vendor proposals shall be furnished unless specifically waived by ODR. Contractor shall provide written response to a change request within twenty-one (21) days of receipt.

14.9.4 Emergencies. Emergency changes to save life or property may be initiated by Contractor alone with the claimed cost and/or time of such work to be fully documented as to necessity and detail of the reported costs and/or time.

- 14.9.5 Coordination with Schedule of Values. The method of incorporating approved Change Orders into the parameters of the accepted Schedule of Values must be coordinated and administered in a manner acceptable to Owner.
- 14.10 Construction Change Directive (CCD). Owner may issue a written CCD directing a change in the Work prior to reaching agreement with Contractor on the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum and/or the Contract Time. Owner retains sole discretion whether or not to issue any CCD. Owner's issuance of a CCD does not require Owner to issue subsequent Change Orders. Owner and Contractor shall negotiate for appropriate adjustments, as applicable, to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time arising out of a CCD. Contractor shall not submit its costs for CCD Work with its Application for Payment until a Change Order has been issued. The Parties reserve their rights as to the disputed amount, subject to Article 18.
- 14.11 Audit of Changes. All Change Orders are subject to audit by Owner or its representative at any time and Change Order amounts may be adjusted lower as a result of such audit.

**ARTICLE 15.**  
**PROJECT COMPLETION AND ACCEPTANCE**

15.1 Closing Inspections.

- 15.1.1 Purpose of Inspection. Inspection is for determining the completion of the Work, and does not relieve Contractor of its overall responsibility for completing the Work in a good and competent fashion, in compliance with the Contract. Work accepted with incomplete Punch list items, or the failure of Owner or other parties to identify Work that does not comply with the Contract Documents or is defective in operation or workmanship, does not constitute a waiver of Owner's rights under the Contract or relieve Contractor of its responsibility for performance or warranties.
- 15.1.2 Annotation. Any Certificate issued under this Article may be annotated to indicate that it is not applicable to specified portions of the Work, or that it is subject to any limitation as determined by Owner.
- 15.1.3 Substantial Completion Inspection. When Contractor considers the entire Work or part thereof Substantially Complete, it shall notify OCM in writing that the Work will be ready for Substantial Completion inspection on a specific date. Contractor shall include with this notice Contractor's Punch list to indicate that it has previously inspected all the Work associated with the request for inspection, noting items it has corrected and included all remaining work items with date scheduled for completion or correction prior to final inspection. The failure to include any items on this list does not alter the responsibility of Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents. If any of the items on this list prevents the Project from being used as intended, Contractor shall not request a Substantial Completion inspection. Owner and its representatives will review the list of items and schedule the requested inspection, or inform Contractor in writing that

such an inspection is premature because the Work is not sufficiently advanced or conditions are not as represented on Contractor's list.

15.1.3.1 Prior to the Substantial Completion inspection, Contractor shall furnish a copy of its marked-up Record Documents and a preliminary copy of each instructional manual, maintenance and operating manual, parts catalog, wiring diagrams, spare parts, specified written warranties, and like publications or parts for all installed equipment, systems, and like items as described in the Contract Documents. Delivery of these items is a prerequisite for requesting the Substantial Completion inspection.

15.1.3.2 On the date requested by Contractor, or as mutually agreed upon pending the status of the Open Items List, Design Professional, OCM, Contractor, and other Owner representatives as determined by Owner will jointly attend the Substantial Completion inspection, which shall be conducted by OCM or Owner's representative. If Owner and Design Professional determines that the Work is Substantially Complete, Design Professional will issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion to be signed by Design Professional, Owner, and Contractor establishing the date of Substantial Completion and identifying responsibilities for security and maintenance. Design Professional will provide with this certificate a list of Punch list items (the pre-final Punch list) for completion prior to final inspection. This list may include items in addition to those on Contractor's Punch list, which the inspection team deems necessary to correct or complete prior to final inspection. If Owner occupies the Project upon determination of Substantial Completion, Contractor shall complete all corrective Work at the convenience of Owner, without disruption to Owner's use of the Project for its intended purposes.

15.1.4 Final Inspection. Contractor shall correct or complete all items on the final Punch list before requesting a Final Completion inspection and Final Payment. Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the parties, Contractor shall complete this work within thirty (30) days of receiving the final Punch list. Upon completion of the final Punch list, Contractor shall notify Design Professional and OCM in writing stating the disposition of each final Punch list item. Design Professional, Owner, and Contractor shall promptly inspect the completed items. When the final Punch list is complete, and the Contract is fully satisfied according to the Contract Documents Design Professional will issue a certificate establishing the date of Final Completion. Completion of all Work is a condition precedent to Contractor's right to receive Final Payment.

15.1.5 Additional Inspections.

15.1.5.1 If Owner's inspection team determines that the Work is not Substantially Complete at the Substantial Completion inspection, Owner or Design Professional will give Contractor written notice listing cause(s) of the rejection. Contractor will set a time for completion of incomplete or defective

work acceptable to Owner. Contractor shall complete or correct all work so designated prior to requesting a second Substantial Completion inspection. Owner's or Design Professional's failure to include items as causes of rejection does not constitute a waiver of Owner's right under the Contract or relieve Contractor of its responsibility for performance.

15.1.5.2 If Owner's inspection team determines that the Work is not complete at the Final Completion inspection, Owner or Design Professional will give Contractor written notice listing the cause(s) of the rejection. Contractor will set a time for completion of incomplete or defective work acceptable to Owner. Contractor shall complete or correct all Work so designated prior to again requesting a final inspection. Owner's or Design Professional's failure to include items as causes of rejection does not constitute a waiver of Owner's right under the Contract or relieve Contractor of its responsibility for performance.

15.1.5.3 The Contract contemplates three (3) comprehensive inspections: the Substantial Completion inspection, the Final Completion inspection, and the inspection of completed final Punch list items. The cost to Owner of additional inspections resulting from the Work not being ready for one or more of these inspections is the responsibility of Contractor. Owner may issue a CO deducting these costs from Final Payment. Upon Contractor's written request, Owner will furnish documentation of any costs so deducted. Work added to the Contract by Change Order after Substantial Completion inspection is not corrective Work for purposes of determining timely completion, or assessing the cost of additional inspections.

15.1.6 Phased Completion. The Contract may provide, or Project conditions may warrant, as determined by ODR, that designated elements or parts of the Work be completed in phases. Where phased completion is required or specifically agreed to by the parties, the provisions of the Contract related to closing inspections, occupancy, and acceptance apply independently to each designated element or part of the Work. For all other purposes, unless otherwise agreed by the parties in writing, Substantial Completion of the Work as a whole is the date on which the last element or part of the Work completed receives a Substantial Completion certificate. Final Completion of the Work as a whole is the date on which the last element or part of the Work completed receives a Final Completion certificate.

15.2 Owner's Right of Occupancy. Owner may occupy or use all or any portion of the Work following Substantial Completion, or at any earlier stage of completion. Should Owner wish to use or occupy the Work, or part thereof, prior to Substantial Completion, Owner will notify Contractor in writing and identify responsibilities for security and maintenance. Work performed on the premises by third parties on Owner's behalf does not constitute occupation or use of the Work by Owner for purposes of this Article. All Work performed by Contractor after occupancy,

whether in part or in whole, shall be at the convenience of Owner so as to not disrupt Owner's use of, or access to, occupied areas of the Project.

### 15.3 Acceptance and Payment.

15.3.1 Request for Final Payment. Following the certified completion of all Work, including all final Punch list items, cleanup, and the delivery of Record Documents, Contractor shall submit a certified Application for Final Payment and include all sums held as retainage and forward to Design Professional and OCM for review and approval.

15.3.2 Final Payment Documentation. Contractor shall submit, prior to or with the Application for Final Payment, final copies of all Close-Out Documents, maintenance and operating instructions, guarantees and warranties, certificates, Record Documents, and all other items required by the Contract. Contractor shall submit evidence of return of access keys and cards, evidence of delivery to Owner of attic stock, spare parts, and other specified materials. Contractor shall submit consent of surety to Final Payment form and an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, subcontracted work, and other indebtedness connected with the Work, except as specifically noted, are paid, will be paid after payment from Owner, or otherwise satisfied within the period of time required by Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2251. Contractor shall furnish documentation establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases, and waivers of claims and liens arising out of the Contract. Contractor may not subsequently submit a claim on behalf of Subcontractor or vendor unless Contractor's affidavit notes that claim as an exception.

15.3.3 Design Professional Approval. Design Professional will review a submitted Application for Final Payment promptly but in no event later than ten (10) days after its receipt. Prior to the expiration of this deadline, Design Professional will either: 1) return the Application for Final Payment to Contractor with corrections for action and resubmission; or 2) accept it, note approval, and send to Owner.

15.3.4 Offsets and Deductions. Owner may deduct from the Final Payment all sums due from Contractor. If the Certificate of Final Completion notes any Work remaining, incomplete, or defects not remedied, Owner may deduct the cost of remedying such deficiencies from the Final Payment. On such deductions, Owner will identify each deduction, the amount, and the explanation of the deduction on or by the twenty-first (21st) day after Owner's receipt of an approved Application for Final Payment. Such offsets and deductions shall be incorporated via a final Change Order, including a CCD as may be applicable.

15.3.5 Final Payment Due. Final Payment is due and payable by Owner, subject to all allowable offsets and deductions, on the thirtieth (30th) day following Owner's approval of the Application for Payment. If Contractor disputes any amount deducted by Owner, Contractor shall give notice of the dispute on or before the thirtieth (30th) day following receipt of Final Payment. Failure to do so will bar any subsequent claim for payment of amounts deducted.

- 15.3.6 Effect of Final Payment. Final Payment shall not constitute a waiver of claims by Owner relating to the condition of the Work including those arising from:
- 15.3.6.1 Faulty or defective Work appearing after Substantial Completion (latent defects);
  - 15.3.6.2 Failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
  - 15.3.6.3 Terms of any warranties required by the Contract, or implied by law; or
  - 15.3.6.4 Claims arising from personal injury or property damage to third parties.
- 15.3.7 Waiver of Claims. Acceptance of final payment constitutes a waiver of all claims and liens by Contractor except those specifically identified in writing and submitted to ODR prior to the application for Final Payment.
- 15.3.8 Effect on Warranty. Regardless of approval and issuance of Final Payment, the Contract is not deemed fully performed by Contractor and closed until the expiration of all warranty periods.

## **ARTICLE 16.**

### **WARRANTY AND GUARANTEE**

- 16.1 Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee. Contractor warrants to Owner that all Work is executed in accordance with the Contract, complete in all parts and in accordance with approved practices and customs, and of the required finish and workmanship. Contractor further warrants that unless otherwise specified, all materials and equipment incorporated in the Work under the Contract are new. Owner may, at its option, agree in writing to waive any failure of the Work to conform to the Contract, and to accept a reduction in the Contract Sum for the cost of repair or diminution in value of the Work by reason of such defect. Absent such a written agreement, Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute and is not waived by any inspection or observation, or lack thereof, by Owner, Design Professional, or others, by making any progress payment or final payment, by the use or occupancy of the Work or any portion thereof by Owner, at any time, or by any repair or correction of such defect made by Owner.
- 16.1.1 Warranty Period. Except as may be otherwise specified or agreed, Contractor shall repair all defects in materials, equipment, or workmanship appearing within one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion of the Work. If Substantial Completion occurs by phase, the warranty period for that particular Work begins on the date of Substantial Completion of that phase, or as otherwise stipulated on the Certificate of Substantial Completion for that particular Work.



16.1.2 Limits on Warranty. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

16.1.2.1 Modification or improper maintenance or operation by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is not responsible, unless Owner is compelled to undertake maintenance or operation due to the neglect of Contractor.

16.1.2.2 Normal wear and tear under normal usage after acceptance of the Work by Owner.

16.1.3 Events Not Affecting Warranty. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of defective Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents or a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents:

16.1.3.1 Observations, or lack thereof, by Owner and/or Design Professional;

16.1.3.2 Recommendation to pay any progress or final payment by Design Professional;

16.1.3.3 The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion or any payment by Owner to Contractor under the Contract Documents;

16.1.3.4 Use or occupancy of the Project or any part thereof by Owner;

16.1.3.5 Any acceptance by Owner or any failure to do so;

16.1.3.6 Any review by Owner of a Shop Drawing or sample submittal; or

16.1.3.7 Any inspection, test or approval by others.

16.2 Separate Warranties. If a particular piece of equipment or component of the Work for which the Contract requires a separate warranty is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion, the warranty period for that equipment or component will not begin until Substantial Completion, regardless of any warranty agreements in place between suppliers and/or Subcontractors and Contractor. Contractor shall assume any duty to repair not otherwise covered by those warranty agreements. Owner will certify the date of service commencement in the Substantial Completion certificate.

16.2.1 Assumption. In addition to Contractor's warranty and duty to repair, Contractor expressly assumes all warranty obligations required under the Contract for specific building components, systems, and equipment.

- 16.2.2 Assignment. Contractor may satisfy any such obligation by obtaining and assigning to Owner a complying warranty from a manufacturer, supplier, or Subcontractor. Where an assigned warranty is tendered and accepted by Owner which does not fully comply with the requirements of the Contract, Contractor remains liable to Owner on all elements of the required warranty not provided by the assigned warranty.
- 16.3 Correction of Defects. Upon receipt of written notice from Owner, or any agent of Owner designated as responsible for management of the warranty period, of the discovery of a defect, Contractor shall promptly remedy the defect(s), and provide written notice to Owner and designated agent indicating action taken. In case of emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage to Owner, or if Contractor fails to remedy within thirty (30) days, or within another period agreed to in writing, Owner may correct the defect and be reimbursed the cost of remedying the defect from Contractor or its surety.
- 16.4 Certification of No Asbestos Containing Materials or Work. Contractor shall provide a notarized certification to Owner that all equipment and materials used in fulfillment of its Contract responsibilities are non-Asbestos Containing Building Materials (ACBM). This certification must be provided no later than Contractor's application for Final Payment. Contractor shall insure that Texas Department of State Health Services licensed individual, consultants or companies are used for any required asbestos work including asbestos inspection, asbestos abatement plans/specifications, asbestos abatement, asbestos project management and third-party asbestos monitoring.
- 16.5 Compliance with Acts. Contractor shall warrant and ensure compliance with the following Acts by Contractor or Contractor's Subcontractors and assigns:
- Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA-40 CFR 763-99 (7));
  - National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP-EPA 40 CFR 61, Subpart M-National Emission Standard for Asbestos); and
  - Texas Asbestos Health Protection Rules (TAHPR-Tex. Admin. Code Title 25, Part 1, Ch. 295C, Asbestos Health Protection)

## **ARTICLE 17.**

### **SUSPENSION AND TERMINATION**

- 17.1 Suspension of Work for Cause. Owner may, at any time without prior notice, suspend all or any part of the Work, if after reasonable observation and/or investigation, Owner determines it is necessary to do so to prevent or correct any condition of the Work, which constitutes an immediate safety hazard, or which may reasonably be expected to impair the integrity, usefulness, or longevity of the Work when completed.
- 17.1.1 Cease Work. Owner will give Contractor a written notice of suspension for cause, setting forth the reason for the suspension and identifying the Work suspended. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall immediately stop the Work so identified.

- 17.1.2 Investigation. As soon as practicable following the issuance of such a notice, Owner will initiate and complete a further investigation of the circumstances giving rise to the suspension, and issue a written determination of the findings. Contractor shall cooperate with Owner's investigation.
- 17.1.3 Outcome. If it is confirmed that the cause was within the control of Contractor, Contractor will not be entitled to an extension of Contract Time or any compensation for delay resulting from the suspension. If the cause is determined not to have been within the control of Contractor, and the suspension has prevented Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time, the suspension shall be considered an Excusable Delay and an extension of Contract Time will be granted through a Change Order.
- 17.1.4 Time. Suspension of Work under this provision will be no longer than is reasonably necessary to investigate and remedy the conditions giving rise to the suspension.
- 17.2 Suspension of Work for Owner's Convenience. Upon seven (7) days written notice to Contractor, Owner may at any time without breach of the Contract suspend all or any portion of the Work for its own convenience. When such a suspension prevents Contractor from completing the Work within the Contract Time, it shall be considered an Excusable Delay. A notice of suspension for convenience may be modified by Owner at any time on seven (7) days written notice to Contractor. If Owner suspends the Work for its convenience for more than sixty (60) consecutive days, Contractor may elect to terminate the Contract pursuant to the provisions of the Contract.
- 17.3 Termination by Owner for Cause.
- 17.3.1 Cause. Upon written notice to Contractor and its surety, Owner may, without prejudice to any right or remedy, terminate the Contract and take possession of the Site and of all materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment, and machinery thereon owned by Contractor under any of the following circumstances:
- 17.3.1.1 Persistent or repeated failure or refusal, except during complete or partial suspensions of work authorized under the Contract, to supply enough properly skilled workmen or proper materials;
  - 17.3.1.2 Persistent disregard of laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction, including Owner;
  - 17.3.1.3 Persistent failure to prosecute the Work in accordance with the Contract, and to ensure its completion within the Contract Time;
  - 17.3.1.4 Failure to remedy defective work;
  - 17.3.1.5 Failure to pay Subcontractors, laborers, and material suppliers pursuant to Tex. Gov't Code, Chapter 2251;
  - 17.3.1.6 Persistent endangerment to the safety of labor or of the Work;

- 17.3.1.7 Failure to supply or maintain statutory bonds or to maintain required insurance pursuant to the Contract;
  - 17.3.1.8 Any material breach of the Contract; or
  - 17.3.1.9 Contractor's insolvency, bankruptcy, or demonstrated financial inability to perform the Work.
- 17.3.2 No Waiver. Failure by Owner to exercise the right to terminate in any instance is not a waiver of the right to do so in any other instance.
- 17.3.3 Notice. Owner may immediately terminate the Contract under the provisions of this Section 17.3 upon written notice to Contractor and Contractor's sureties. Owner may also give notice to Contractor and Contractor's sureties of Owner's intent to terminate the Contract under the provisions of this Section 17.3 at any later date upon written notice to Contractor and its sureties.
- 17.3.4 Cure. Should Contractor or its surety, after having received notice of Owner's intent to terminate at a later date, demonstrate to the satisfaction of Owner that Contractor or its surety are proceeding to correct such default with diligence and promptness, upon which the notice of intent to terminate was based, the notice of intent to terminate may be rescinded in writing by Owner. If so rescinded, the Work may continue without an extension of Contract Time.
- 17.3.5 Failure to Cure. Should Contractor or its surety fail, after having received notice of Owner's intent to terminate, to commence and continue correction of such default with diligence and promptness to the satisfaction of Owner within the date specified by Owner, Owner may arrange for completion of the Work and deduct the cost of completion from the unpaid Contract Sum.
- 17.3.5.1 This amount includes the cost of additional Owner costs such as Design Professional services, other consultants, and contract administration.
  - 17.3.5.2 Owner will make no further payment to Contractor or its surety unless the costs to complete the Work are less than the Contract balance, then the difference shall be paid to Contractor or its surety. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, Contractor or its surety will pay the difference to Owner.
  - 17.3.5.3 This obligation for payment survives the termination of the Contract.
  - 17.3.5.4 Owner reserves the right in termination for cause to take assignment of all the Contracts between Contractor and its Subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers. Owner will promptly notify Contractor of the contracts Owner elects to assume. Upon receipt of such notice, Contractor shall promptly take all steps necessary to effect such assignment.

- 17.3.6 Conversion to Termination for Convenience. In the event that any termination of the Contract for cause under this Section 17.3 is later determined to have been improper, the termination shall automatically convert to a termination for convenience of Owner and Contractor's recovery for termination shall be strictly limited to the payments allowable under Subsection 17.4.3.
- 17.4 Termination for Convenience of Owner. Owner reserves the right, without breach, to terminate the Contract prior to, or during the performance of the Work, for any reason. Upon such an occurrence, the following shall apply:
- 17.4.1 Notice. Owner will immediately notify Contractor and Design Professional in writing, specifying the reason for and the effective date of the Contract termination. Such notice may also contain instructions necessary for the protection, storage, or decommissioning of incomplete Work or systems, and for safety.
- 17.4.2 Contractor Action. Upon receipt of the notice of termination, Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due at that point in the Contract:
- 17.4.2.1 Stop all work.
- 17.4.2.2 Place no further subcontracts or orders for materials or services.
- 17.4.2.3 Terminate all subcontracts for convenience.
- 17.4.2.4 Cancel all materials and equipment orders as applicable.
- 17.4.2.5 Take action that is necessary to protect and preserve all property related to the Contract which is in the possession of Contractor.
- 17.4.3 Contractor Remedy. When the Contract is terminated for Owner's convenience, Contractor may recover from Owner payment for all Work completed including the corresponding pro rata portion of Contractor's overhead and profit. Contractor may not claim lost profits on other work or lost business opportunities.
- 17.5 Termination by Contractor. If the Work is stopped for a period of ninety (90) days under an order of any court or other public authority having jurisdiction, or as a result of an act of government, such as a declaration of a national emergency making materials unavailable, through no act or fault of Contractor or Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing any of the Work under a contract with Contractor, then Contractor may, upon thirty (30) additional days written notice to ODR, terminate the Contract and recover from Owner payment for all Work completed including the corresponding pro rata portion of Contractor's overhead and profit, but not lost profits on other work or lost business opportunities. If the cause of the Work stoppage is removed prior to the end of the thirty (30) day notice period, Contractor may not terminate the Contract.

- 17.6 Settlement on Termination. When the Contract is terminated for any reason, at any time prior to one hundred eighty (180) days after the effective date of termination, Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to Owner based upon recoverable costs as provided under the Contract. If Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, Owner may determine the amount due to Contractor because of the termination and pay the determined amount to Contractor as final payment.

## **ARTICLE 18.**

### **DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

- 18.1 Contracts Less Than \$250,000. The dispute resolution process provided for in Texas Government Code, Chapter 2260, shall be used by Contractor or Design Professional to attempt to resolve any claim for breach of Contract made by Contractor or Design Professional that is not resolved under procedures described throughout the Uniform General Conditions or any Supplementary or Special Conditions of the Contract, *where the amount in controversy is less than \$250,000.*
- 18.2 Contracts \$250,000 or Greater. Contractor or Design Professional and Owner shall use the following dispute resolution process prior to initiating any litigation or filing suit in a court of competent jurisdiction.
- 18.2.1 Mediation. If a dispute arises out of or relates to the Contract or the breach thereof in which the amount in controversy is \$250,000 or greater, and if the dispute cannot be settled through negotiation, the parties agree first to try to settle the dispute by mediation using the procedures specified in this section prior to the commencement of any legal action. The parties commit to participate in the proceedings in good faith with the intention of resolving the dispute if at all possible.
- 18.2.1.1 The party seeking to initiate mediation of a dispute shall give written notice to the other party describing the nature of the dispute, the initiating party's claim for relief and identifying one or more individuals with authority to settle the dispute on such party's behalf. The party receiving such notice shall have five (5) business days to designate by written notice one or more individuals with authority to settle the dispute on such party's behalf.
- 18.2.1.2 The parties shall then have ten (10) business days to submit to each other a written list of acceptable qualified mediators not affiliated with any of the parties. The mediator shall possess the qualifications required under Civil Practice and Remedies Code, § 154.052, be subject to the standards and duties prescribed by Civil Practice and Remedies Code, §154.053, and have the qualified immunity prescribed by Civil Practice and Remedies Code, §154.055, if applicable. The parties shall mutually agree on the mediator.
- 18.2.1.3 In consultation with the mediator selected, the parties shall promptly designate a mutually convenient time and place for the mediation, and unless

circumstances require otherwise, such time to be not later than forty-five (45) days after selection of the mediator.

18.2.1.4 The parties agree to participate in the mediation to its conclusion. The mediation shall be terminated (i) by the execution of a settlement agreement by the parties, (ii) by a declaration of the mediator that the mediation is terminated, or (iii) by a written declaration of a party to the effect that the mediation process is terminated at the conclusion of one (1) full day's mediation session. Even if the mediation is terminated without a resolution of the dispute, the parties agree not to terminate negotiations and not to commence any legal action or seek other remedies prior to the expiration of five (5) days following the mediation. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any party may commence litigation within such five (5) day period if litigation could be barred by an applicable statute of limitations or in order to request an injunction to prevent irreparable harm.

18.2.1.5 The parties shall share the cost of the mediation process equally although each party's attorneys and witnesses or specialists are the direct responsibility of each party and their fees and expenses shall be the responsibility of the individual parties.

18.2.1.6 The entire mediation process is confidential, and no stenographic, visual or audio record shall be made. All conduct, statements, promises, offers, views and opinions, whether oral or written, made in the course of the mediation by any party, their agents, employees, representatives or other invitees and by the mediator are confidential and shall, in addition and where appropriate, be deemed to be privileged and shall not be discoverable or admissible for any purpose, including impeachment, in any litigation or other proceeding involving the parties.

18.3 Owner Retained Rights. Nothing herein shall hinder, prevent, or be construed as a waiver of Owner's right to seek redress on any disputed matter in a court of competent jurisdiction.

18.4 No Waiver. Except as may be expressly and specifically provided otherwise by Chapter 114, Texas Civil Practice & Remedies Code, nothing herein shall be construed as a waiver of sovereign immunity; nor constitute or be construed as a waiver of any of the privileges, rights, defenses, remedies, or immunities available to the State of Texas or the University of North Texas System.

18.5 No Attorney's Fees. In any litigation between Owner and Contractor or Design Professional arising from the Contract or Project, neither party will be entitled to an award of legal fees or costs in any judgment regardless of which is deemed the prevailing party.

- 18.6 Interest. Owner shall be billed in accordance with Chapter 2251 of Texas Government Code and interest, if any, on past due payments shall accrue and be paid in accordance with 2251 of the Texas Government Code.

## **ARTICLE 19.**

### **MISCELLANEOUS**

- 19.1 Right to Audit. Owner, or any of its duly authorized auditors or representatives including the State Auditor's Office, shall during regular business hours and upon reasonable notice have access to and the right to examine, and be permitted to audit and copy, any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of Contractor, including, without limitation, complete documentation supporting accounting entries, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, subcontracts, Subcontractor's quotes, proposals, purchase order, vouchers, memoranda, schedules, electronic data, pictures, videos, logs, minutes, notes, reports and other data relating to the Project. Further, Contractor or Design Professional agree to include in all subcontracts a provision to the effect that Subcontractor agrees that Owner or any of its duly authorized representatives shall have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of such Subcontractor relating to any claim arising from the Contract and subcontract, whether or not the Subcontractor is a party to the claim. The period of access and examination described herein shall continue until the later of seven (7) years after Final Payment or final disposition of any disputes, claims, litigation, or appeals arising out of the Contract.
- 19.2 Records and Inspection. Owner's representatives may (without limitation) conduct verifications such as counting employees at the construction site, witnessing the distribution of payroll, verifying information and amounts through interviews and written confirmations with Contractor employees, Subcontractors and vendors. Contractor's "records" as referred to in this contract shall include any and all information, materials and data of every kind and character, including without limitation, records, books, papers, documents, subscriptions, recordings, agreements, purchase orders, leases contracts, commitments, arrangements, notes, daily diaries, emails, superintendent reports, drawings, receipts, vouchers and memoranda and any and all other agreements, sources of information and matters that may in the Owner's judgment have any bearing on or pertain to any matters, rights, duties or obligations under or covered by any Contract Documents. Such records shall include written policies and procedures; time sheets; payroll registers; payroll records; cancelled payroll checks; subcontract files (including proposals of successful and unsuccessful bidders, bid recaps, negotiation notes, etc.); original bid estimates; estimating work sheets; correspondence; change order files (including documentation; invoices and related payment documentation; general ledger, information detailing cash and trade discounts earned, insurance rebates and dividends; and any other contractor records which may have a bearing on matters of interest to the Owner in connection with the contractor's dealings with the Owner (all foregoing hereinafter referred to as "records" to the extent necessary to adequately permit evaluation and verification of any or all of the following:

- 19.2.1 Deliverables: Compliance with contract requirements for deliverables



- 19.2.2 Plans and Specifications: Compliance with approved plans and specifications
- 19.2.3 Ethics Expectations: Compliance with Owner's business ethics expectations
- 19.2.4 Change Order Pricing: Compliance with contract provisions regarding the pricing of Change Orders
- 19.2.5 Invoice Accuracy: Accuracy of Contractor representations regarding the pricing of invoices
- 19.2.6 Claims: Accuracy of Contractor representations related to claims submitted by the Contractor or any of his payees.
- 19.3 Audit of Subcontractor: Contractor shall require all payees receiving \$10,000 or more in connection with this contract to comply with the audit requirements herein by including the requirements hereof in a written contract agreement.
- 19.4 Overpricing or Overcharges: If an audit inspection or examination discloses overpricing or overcharges to the Owner (of any nature) by the Contractor and/or Subcontractors in excess of \$100,000, in addition to adjusting for overcharges, the reasonable actual cost of the Owner's audit shall be reimbursed to the Owner by Contractor. Any adjustments and/or payments which must be made as a result of any such audit or inspection of Contractor's records shall be made within a reasonable amount of time (not to exceed 90 days) from presentation of Owner's finding to Contractor.
- 19.5 Documentation Requirements: In addition to the normal paperwork documentation the Contractor typically furnishes to the Owner, in order to facilitate efficient use of Owner resources when reviewing and/or auditing the Contractor's billings and related reimbursable cost records, Contractor agrees to furnish upon request the following types of information in the specified computer (PC) readable file format(s), as applicable:

<u>Type of Record</u>	<u>PC Readable File Format</u>
Monthly Job Cost Detail_	.pdf and Excel_
Detailed Job Cost History To Date_	.pdf and Excel_
Monthly Labor Distribution Detail (if not already separately detailed in the Job Cost Detail)_	.pdf and Excel_
Total Job To Date Labor Distribution Detail (if not already separately detailed in the Job Cost History To Date)_	.pdf and Excel_

Employee Timesheets Documenting Time Worked By All Individuals Who Charge Reimbursable Time To The Project_	.pdf_
Daily Foreman Reports Listing Names And Hours And Tasks Of Personnel Who Worked On The Project_	.pdf_
Daily Superintendent Reports_	.pdf_
Detailed Subcontract Status Reports (showing original subcontract value, approved subcontract change orders, subcontractor invoices, payments to subcontractors, etc.)_	.pdf and Excel_
Copies Of Executed Subcontracts With All Subcontractors_	.pdf_
Copies Of All Executed Change Orders Issued To Subcontractors_	.pdf_
Copies Of All Documentation Supporting All Reimbursable Job Costs (subcontractor payment applications, vendor invoices, internal cost charges, etc.)_	.pdf_

19.6 Supplementary or Special Conditions. When the Work contemplated by Owner is of such a character that the foregoing Uniform General Conditions of the Contract cannot adequately cover necessary and additional contractual relationships, the Contract may include Supplementary General or Special Conditions as described below:

19.6.1 Supplementary Conditions. Supplementary Conditions may describe the standard procedures and requirements of contract administration. Supplementary Conditions may expand upon matters covered by the Uniform General Conditions, where necessary, provided the expansion does not weaken the character or intent of the Uniform General Conditions. Supplementary Conditions are of such a character that it is to be anticipated that Owner may normally use the same, or similar, conditions to supplement each of its several projects.

19.6.2 Special Conditions. Special Conditions shall relate to a particular Project and be unique to that Project but shall not weaken the character or intent of the Uniform General Conditions.

19.7 Federally Funded Projects. On federally funded projects, Owner may waive, suspend, or modify any provision in these Uniform General Conditions which conflicts with any federal statute, rule, regulation, or procedure, where such waiver, suspension, or modification is essential to receipt by Owner of such federal funds for the Project. In the case of any Project wholly financed by

federal funds, any standards required by the enabling federal statute, or any federal rules, regulations, or procedures adopted pursuant thereto, shall be controlling.

- 19.8 Internet-based Project Management Systems. At its option, Owner may administer its design and construction management through an Internet-based management system. In such cases, Contractor shall conduct communication through this media and perform all Project related functions utilizing this database system. This includes correspondence, submittals, Requests for Information, vouchers, or payment requests and processing, amendment, Change Orders, and other administrative activities.

19.8.1 Accessibility and Administration.

19.8.1.1 When used, Owner will make the software accessible via the Internet to all Project team members.

19.8.1.2 Owner shall administer the software.

19.8.2 Training. When used, Owner shall provide training to the Project team members.

- 19.9 Computation of Time. In computing any time period set forth in this Contract, the first day of the period shall not be included, but the last day shall be.

- 19.10 Survival of Obligations. All representations, indemnifications, warranties and guarantees made in accordance with the Contract Documents will survive final payment, completion and acceptance of the Work, as well as termination for any reason. All duties imposed upon the Contractor by reason of termination, including without limitation the duty to assign subcontracts and contracts with vendors and suppliers, shall likewise survive the termination of the Contract.

- 19.11 No Waiver of Performance. The failure of either party in any instance to insist on the performance of any of the terms, covenants or conditions of the Contract Documents, or to exercise any of the rights granted thereunder, shall not be construed as waiver of any such term, covenant, condition or right with respect to further performance.

- 19.12 Governing Law and Venue. The Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Texas. Venue for any suit arising from the Contract will be in a court of competent jurisdiction subject to the mandatory venue statute set forth in § 105.151 of the Texas Education Code, or if mandatory venue is not applicable in the county in which the Project is located.

- 19.13 Captions and Catch Lines. The captions and catch lines used throughout the Uniform General Conditions and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are for ease of reference only and have no effect on the meaning of the terms and conditions set forth herein.

- 19.14 Independent Contractor Status. The Contract Documents create an independent contractor relationship between the Owner and Contractor and neither party's employees or contractors shall be considered employees, contractors, partners or agents of the other party.

- 19.15 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. The parties do not intend, nor shall any clause be interpreted to create in any third party, any obligations to, or right of benefit by, such third party under these Contract Documents from either the Owner or Contractor.
- 19.16 Child Support Obligor. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary within the Contract Documents, it is understood and agreed between the parties that in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas, a child support obligor who is more than thirty (30) days delinquent in paying child support, and a business entity in which an obligor is a sole proprietor, partner, shareholder, or owner with an ownership interest of at least twenty-five percent (25%), is not eligible to receive payments from state funds under a contract to provide property, materials or services until all arrearages have been paid or the obligor is in compliance with a written repayment agreement.
- 19.17 Buy America Requirements for Iron and Steel Used in Construction. In accordance with Texas Government Code 2252, Section 2252.202, all iron or steel products (i.e., rolled structural shapes including wide flange beams and columns, angles, bars, plates, sheets, hollow structural sections, pipe, etc.) shall be produced, manufactured and fabricated in the United States.
- 19.18 No Assignment. This Contract may not be assigned by either party without the prior written consent of the other, except either party may, upon notice to the other party but without the other party's consent, assign this Contract to a present or future affiliate or successor, provided that any such assignment by Contractor shall be contingent on Owner's determination that the assignee is qualified to perform the Work, is in good standing with the State of Texas and otherwise eligible to do business with the State of Texas.
- 19.19 Severability. If any provision, sentence, clause or article of this Contract is found to be invalid or unenforceable for any reason, the remaining provisions shall continue in effect as if the invalid or unenforceable provision were not in the Contract. All provisions, sentences, clauses and articles of this Contract are severable for this purpose.
- 19.20 Parties Bound. Execution of this Contract by each party binds the entity represented as well as its employees, agents, successors and assigns to its faithful performance.
- 19.21 Public Information. Owner shall release information to the extent required by the Texas Public Information Act and other applicable law. If requested, Contractor shall make public information available to Owner in an electronic format.
- 19.22 Business Ethics Expectations
- 19.22.1 Contractor: During the course of pursuing contracts with the Owner and while performing the Work in accordance with the Contract, Contractor agrees to maintain business ethics standards aimed at avoiding any impropriety or conflict of interest which could be construed to have an adverse impact on the Owner's best interests.
- 19.22.2 Reasonable Action: Contractor shall take reasonable actions to prevent any actions or conditions which could result in a conflict with the Owners' best interests. These

obligations shall apply to the activities of Contractor employees, agents, subcontractors, subcontractor employees, consultants of Contractor, etc.

19.22.3 Gifts and Other Considerations: Contractor and its employees, agents, subcontractors, and material suppliers (or their representatives) should not make or cause to be made any cash payments, commissions, employment, gifts, entertainment, free travel, loans free work, substantially discounted work, or any other considerations to the Owner's representatives, employees or their relatives.

19.22.4 Subcontractors: Contractor and its employees, agents or subcontractors (or their relatives) should not receive any cash payments, commissions, employment, gifts, entertainment, free travel, loans, free work, or substantially discounted work or any other considerations from subcontractors, or material suppliers or any other individuals, organizations, or businesses receiving funds in connection with the Project.

19.22.5 Other Jobs: Contractor shall not receive the benefit of discounted bids or reduced payments on other jobs as an offset to bids, base subcontracts, and/or change orders on the Project.

19.22.6 Owner Notification: It is expected that the ODR be notified as soon as possible whenever anyone aware of these business ethics expectations believes there has been a failure to comply with the provisions herein or an attempt to have someone violate the business ethics expectations.

- Notifications may be made anonymously.
- Contractor representatives and/or subcontractor representatives familiar with the Project shall provide upon request a Certified Management Representation Letter in a form agreeable to the Owner stating that they are not aware of any situations violating the business ethics expectations outlined herein or any similar potential conflict of interest situations in connection with the Project.

19.22.7 Subcontractor Contracts: Contractor agrees to include the Business Ethics Expectation clause in all contracts with Subcontractors, subconsultants and material suppliers receiving more than \$10,000 in funds in connection with the Project.

19.22.8 Interviews and Audits: Contractor and any other third party receiving more than \$10,000 in connection with the Project shall permit interviews of employees and audits of its records by ODR to evaluate compliance with business ethics expectations. Such reviews and audits will encompass all dealings and activities of Contractor's employees, agents, representatives, vendors, subcontractors, and other third parties paid by Contractor.

19.23 Entire Agreement. The Contract Documents supersede in full all prior discussions and agreements (oral and written) between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof and constitute the entire agreement.